

December the 7<sup>th</sup>  
1787

To

The Honourable

Mrs Murray

Granddaughter of the Illustrious  
Author Lord King, Lord High  
Chancellor of Great Britain

from

Her Ladyship's

Most obedient and

Most humble Servant



3504 vol. 27.



BOOKS Printed for D. Midwinter, A. Betteſworth and C. Hirsch, J. and J. Pemberton, R. Ware, C. Rivington, A. Ward, J. and P. Knapton, T. Longman, R. Hett, S. Auſten, and J. Wood.

1. **A COMMENTARY** upon the Historical Books of the OLD TESTAMENT, viz. *Genesis, Exodus, Leviticus, Numbers, Deuteronomy, Joshua, Judges, Ruth, 1 Samuel, 2 Samuel, 1 Kings, 2 Kings, 1 Chronicles, 2 Chronicles, Ezra, Nehemiah, and Esther.* In Two Volumes. By the Right Reverend Father in GOD, Dr. SYMON PATRICK, late Lord Bishop of Ely. The Fourth Edition corrected. To which is added, a compleat Alphabetical Table.

2. An Historical, Critical, Geographical, Chronological, and Etymological DICTIONARY of the HOLY BIBLE. In Three Volumes. Wherein are explained all the Proper Names mentioned in the *Old or New Testament*, whether of Men, Women, Cities, Countries, Rivers, Mountains, &c. As also most of the significant and remarkable Appellatives that any where occur therein. With Accounts of all the natural Productions, as Animals, Vegetables, Minerals, Stones, Gems, &c. The Whole digested into Alphabetical Order, and illustrated with above One Hundred and Sixty Copper-Plates; representing the Antiquities, Habits, Buildings, Sepulchres, and other Curiosities of the JEWS. To which is annexed, *BIBLIOTHECA SACRA*, or a copious Catalogue of the best Editions and Versions of the Bible; with a large Account of the most valuable Commentaries, Expositions, and Paraphrases upon the Whole, or any Part thereof, and the Authors of the same. And an ample Chronological Table of the History of the Bible, a Jewish Calendar, Tables of all the Hebrew Coins, Weights, and Measures reduced to our own. A Dissertation upon Jewish Coins and Medals; another upon the Tacticks of the ancient Hebrews, by the Chevalier FOLARD; concluding with a literal Translation of all the Hebrew, Chaldee, Syriack, and Greek Names in the Bible. With Prefaces proper to each Part. Written originally in French, by the Reverend Father Dom. AUGUSTIN CALMET, a Benedictine Monk, Abbot of Senones. And now translated into English from the Author's last Edition, with occasional Remarks, by SAMUEL D'OYLEY, M. A. late Fellow of Trinity-College in Cambridge, and Vicar of St. Nicolas, Rochester; and JOHN COLSON, M. A. F. R. S. and Vicar of Chalk in Kent.

3. A Compleat HISTORY of the HOLY BIBLE, contained in the OLD and NEW TESTAMENTS. In which are inserted the Occurrences that happened during the Space of about Four Hundred Years, from the Days of the Prophet Malachi, to the Birth of our Blessed Saviour; and have been omitted in all, or most of the Works of this Nature. The whole illustrated with Notes, explaining several difficult Texts, and reconciling many seeming Contradictions in the Translations, as well English as others, of the Sacred Scriptures, &c. Adorned with one Hundred and Fifty curious Copper Plates, engraven by Mr. Sturt. In three Volumes. By LAURENCE HOWELL, A. M. The Sixth Edition, corrected and improved.

4. The SCRIPTURE CHRONOLOGY demonstrated by Astronomical Calculations, and also by the Year of Jubilee, and the Sabbatical Year among the Jews: Or, An Account of Time from the Creation of the World, to the Destruction of Jerusalem; as it may be proved from the Writings of the OLD and NEW TESTAMENT. In a Method hitherto unattempted, and which was first proposed by the learned Archbishop USHER. In which the Hebrew Text is vindicated, and the Objections against it, as consisting of many Mutilations, and numerical Alterations, are occasionally considered; and the Authority of the Samaritan and Septuagint Versions, in Opposition to the Original Copy, is confuted. Together with the History of the World, from the Creation to the Time when Dr. Prideaux began his Connection. Illustrated with a great Variety of Tables, Maps, and Copper Plates. By ARTHUR BEDFORD, M. A. Rector of Newton St. Loe in the County of Somerset, and Chaplain to the Haberdashers Hospital at Hoxton near London.



THE  
HISTORY  
OF THE

Apostle's Creed:

With CRITICAL

OBSERVATIONS

On its several

ARTICLES.

---

THE FIFTH EDITION.

---

L O N D O N,

Printed for D. MIDWINTER, A. BETTESWORTH and  
C. HITCH, J. and J. PEMBERTON, R. WARE, C. RIVINGTON,  
A. WARD, J. and P. KNAPTON, T. LONGMAN, R. HETT, S. AUSTEN, and J. WOOD.

MDCCLXXXVIII.

HISTORY

OF THE

Apollon's Creed:

Wm. Croft

OBSTRUCTIONS



ARTICLES

The British Museum

LONDON

Printed for J. Moxon, at the British Museum, in the Strand, near the Temple Church, by J. Moxon, Printer to the Trustees of the British Museum, 1843.

W. Croft



THE  
P R E F A C E  
T O T H E  
R E A D E R .

**T**his is well known, that several learned Comments, and other Tracts, have been already writ on the Creed, commonly called the Apostles:



## *The P R E F A C E.*

tles: The Names of the Great Men, who have exercised their Wits and Pens on this Subject, are so obvious, that the mentioning of them will be needless; so that at first View, the following Essay will run the risk of being censured for superfluous and unnecessary: But whoever will consider what hath been written of this kind, will find, that most part of the Writers who have gone before, have only handled the Creed in a Theological manner, explaining and confirming its several Articles according to the various Senses and Interpretations deducible from Holy Writ; which is in no sort the Design of the Author in the ensuing Treatise. The Reader is not to expect here a perfect and complete Explication of the Creed, or of its several Articles in their Latitude and Extent, according as they may be inferred or proved from the Holy

ly

## *The* P R E F A C E.

ly Scriptures; this hath been already done with great Judgment and Copiousness by others, to whose Endeavours the Author doth not pretend to add any thing: But the Author's only Intent in the following Treatise, is to make an Essay towards an Historical and Critical account of the Creed, to find out, if possible, the Authors and Framers of the Creed, the time when the several Articles were introduced, the Occasion and Intent of their first introducing, and what the Sense, Meaning and Design of the first Introducers was; intermixing here and there some Critical Observations, which may be more useful and delightful to the Reader.

To this End, the Author hath not contented himself with reading of Modern Books or Collections made by later Writers, but hath

## *The P R E F A C E.*

himself had immediate recourse to the remaining Monuments of the Primitive Ages of the Church, from whence only all Learning of this Kind can be fetched and derived.

Whether the Author hath succeeded in this Attempt, must be left to others to judge; he can only say in his own Excuse, that he hath done his best; and that it will be very acceptable to him to see it better done by others of more Leisure, and greater Abilities and Learning, especially if any thing hit upon by him, may be of use to advance and improve this Design.

If the Author hath not explained every thing alledged by him to that Degree of Clearness and Certainty, as may be expected by an inquisitive Reader, or hath in any Point been mistaken, it is excusable

in



## *The P R E F A C E.*

in him, not only on the account of the general Uncertainty of ancient and distant Matters, but also on the account of the affected and studied Obscurity of the primitive Writers in relation to this Particular; so that it is not the Author's Fault, if at any time his Proofs are not so copious or direct as might be wished for and desired: If he had found any thing in the Primitive Writers to have made any such Point clearer and stronger, he would not have omitted it.

If the Explication given by the Author of any Article or part of the Creed, should happen to be disliked or not approved by any one, the Reader must remember, that the Author only acts the part of an Historian; his Design being only to collect and discover the Sense and Meaning of the first Makers and Composers of the Creed, what it

## *The* PREFACE.

was that the Introducers of the several Articles purposed and intended thereby; and, if in any place he seems to speak his own Sense, that is only for the better carrying on the Thread of his Discourse, and in the Quality and Person of an Historian, as having collected the Sense or Explication in such place mentioned, to be the intended meaning of the Framers of that Part or Clause of the Creed; the only intent of the Author being to shew the Sense and intended Meaning of the Composers of the Creed, and not at all to enter into an Examination of the Justness or Truth of such Sense and Meaning; the Author leaving that to every Man's private Judgment, to be try'd and determined by the Holy Scriptures, the only perfect and infallible Rule of Faith; by which even this Creed it self, and every Explication thereof,

## *The PREFACE.*

of, must be try'd and judg'd, and is no farther to be received or believed, than as it is consonant and agreeable thereunto; which is according to the *Sixth Article* of the *Church of England*, That *whatsoever is not read in the Holy Scripture, nor may be proved thereby, is not to be required of any Man, that it should be believed as an Article of the Faith, or be thought requisite or necessary to Salvation.*





## THE PREFACE

of, must be try'd and judg'd, and  
is no farther to be received or be-  
liev'd, than as it is consonant and  
agreeable therunto; which is ac-  
cording to the said Article of the  
Church of England, That whatsoever  
is not read in the Holy Scriptures,  
nor may be proved thereby, is not to  
be required of any Man, that it should  
be believed as an Article of the Faith,  
or be thought requisite or necessary to  
Salvation.





AN  
ACCOUNT  
OF THE  
EDITIONS  
OF THE  
WORKS

Of the ANCIENT  
Christian Authors,

Cited and made use of in the following

TREATISE.

*S. Barnabæ Epist. Catholic. Græco-Latin.  
Edit. Octavo. Oxonii 1685.*

*S. Clementis Romani Epistolæ Græco-Latin.  
Quarto. Oxonii 1633.*

*S. Ig-*

*S. Ignatii Epistolæ Græco-Latin. Quarto.*  
*Edit. Isaaci Vossii Amstelodam. 1646.*

*S. Iustini Martyris Opera Græco-Latin.*  
*Folio. Colonia 1686.*

*Athenagoræ Opera Græco-Latin. Edit. ad*  
*calcem Iustin. Martyr. Folio. Colonia*  
*1686.*

*Theophili Antiocheni Opera Græco-Lat. Edit.*  
*ad calcem Iustin. Martyr. Fol. Colonia*  
*1686.*

*Irenæi Opera, Folio. Geneva 1580.*

*Tertulliani Opera, Folio. Paris. 1580.*

*Clementis Alexandrini Opera, Græco-Latin.*  
*Folio. Lugduni Batav. 1616.*

*Minucii Felicis Opera, Octavo. Lug. Batav.*  
*1672.*

*Origenis Commentar. Græco-Lat. 2 Vol. Folio.*  
*Edit. Huetii Rothomag. 1668.*

*Origen. contra Celsum Græco-Latin. Quarto.*  
*Cantabrig. 1677.*

*Origenis Dialogi contra Marcionitas, &c.*  
*Græco-Lat. Quarto. Basil. 1674.*

*Origen. de Cxns seu de Oratione. Græco-*  
*Lat. Octav. Oxon. 1685.*

*Cypriani Opera, Folio. Edit. Sm. Goulart.*  
*apud Johan. le Preux. 1593.*



*Novatiani Opera inter Opera Tertullian.*

*Edit. Paris. Folio. 1580.*

*Archelai Disputat. advers. Manichæum, Lat.*

*Edit. ad Calcem Socratis & Sozomen. Hist.*

*Ecclesiast. Edit. Fol. Mogunt. 1677.*

*Arnobii Opera, Quarto. Lugd. Bat. 1651.*

*Lactantii Opera, Octavo. Lugd. Batav.*  
*1660.*

*Eusebii Pamphili Ecclesiastic. Historia Græ-*  
*co-Latin. Folio. Edit. Henric. Vales. Paris.*  
*1659.*

*Athanasii Opera, Græco-Latin. 2 Vol. Fol.*  
*Coloniæ 1686.*

*Julii Firmici Materni Opera, Edit. ad cal-*  
*cem Minucii Felicis, Octavo. Lugdun.*  
*Batav. 1672.*

*Hilarii Pictaviensis Opera, Folio. Basil.*  
*1550.*

*Ambrosii Opera, 5 Tom. Folio. Basil. 1567.*

*Cyrilli Hierosolymitani Opera, Græco-Latin.*  
*Folio. Paris. 1631.*

*Epiphanii Opera Græcè, Folio. Basil. 1544.*

*Hieronymi Opera, 9 Tom. Folio. Antwerp.*  
*1578.*

*Ruffini Expositio in Symbolum Apostolor. E-*  
*dit. inter Opera Cypriani per Sim. Gou-*  
*lart.*

*Iart. apud Johan. le Preux, Folio. 1593.*  
*Augustini Opera, 10 Tom. Octavo. Lugdu-*  
*ni 1563.*  
*Augustini de Hæresibus, Edit. cum Notis Da-*  
*næi, Octavo. Genevæ 1595.*  
*Ifidori Peleusiotæ Opera, Græco-Lat. Folio.*  
*Edit. à Conrad. Ritterbusio. 1605.*  
*Maximi Taurinensis Opera, Folio. Lugdun,*  
*1633.*  
*Johannis Cassiani Opera, Edit. una cum Da-*  
*mascen. Folio. Basil. 1575.*  
*Vincentii Lirinensis Commonitor. 12°. Cant.*  
*1687.*  
*Theodoret. Dialog. & Hæres. Epitom. Græcè,*  
*Quarto. Romæ 1547.*  
*Petri Chrysologi Opera, Folio. Lugd. 1633.*  
*Leonis Magni Opera, Folio. Lugdun. 1633.*  
*Fulgentii Opera, Folio. Lugd. 1633.*  
*Salviani Opera, 12°. Oxon. 1629.*  
*Gennadii Massiliensis Liber. Edit. inter Ope-*  
*ra Augustini, Octavo. Lugd. 1563.*  
*Andræ Cæsariensis Comment. in Apocal. ad*  
*calcem Secundi Tomi Com. Johan. Chrysos-*  
*tom. in Novum Testamentum. Edit. à Fron-*  
*tone Ducaë, Paris. Folio. 1636.*

*Theodor.*

*Theodor. Lector. Fragment. ad calcem Eva-  
grii Eccles. Histor. Græco-Lat. Folio. Mo-  
gunt. 1679.*

*Damasцени Opera, Græco-Lat. Folio. Basil.  
1575.*

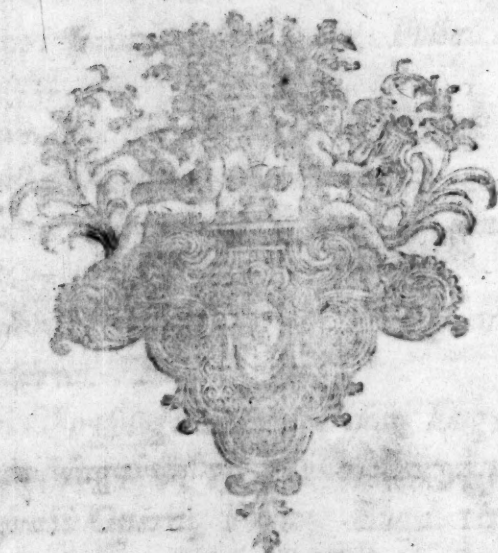


THE

5



Theodor. Lector. Fragment. ad calcem Bon.  
 G. H. Beckh. Hfber. Græco-Lat. Thes. Mo.  
 grut. 1679.  
 Demosthen. Opera, Græco-Lat. Thes. Bafil.  
 1575.



THE

2



THE  
HISTORY  
OF THE  
APOSTLES CREED:  
WITH  
Critical Observations  
On its several  
ARTICLES.

---

CHAP. I.

*The Introduction; containing several things  
relating to the Creed in general: The En-  
comiums given thereto by the Primitive  
Writers:*

B

*Writers: The several Names by which it hath been called: Principally termed a Symbol: Two Reasons commonly alledged for that Appellation; the one taken from the manner of common Suppers amongst the Ancients, which is shewn to be weak and uncertain; the other taken from Military Affairs, where it denotes the Watch-words and Signs by which Soldiers knew each other; which is affirmed not to be the full and proper signification of the Word, but that it is rather to be derived from the Marks and Tokens used by the Idolatrous Pagans in their sacred Rites, called by them Symbola, which were twofold, either Mute or Vocal: Instances of both: Proved to have been secret Marks or Words, revealed only to those who were initiated in their Mysteries, by means of which they were known to each other, and had free admission wheresoever they came, to the Services of those Deities whose Symbols they had received; and that from the same reasons, and in allusion thereunto, the Creed was called a Symbol by the Primitive Authors. A Transition from the Titles, to the Authors of the Creed: Some ascribe it to the Apostles; which by several reasons is demonstrated to be impossible: That nevertheless it is Apostolical and Ancient. Exceeding difficult to find out the precise Framers of it. The Authors thereof were many, and the*



*the Composure it self a work of time: One part of the Creed was used by the Apostles, and left by them to their Successors: The Creed was always demanded at Baptism both by the Apostles and by those that came after them: The other part of the Creed was afterwards added by the Rulers of the Church, in opposition to Heresies, as they appeared and sprang up: In what sense the Apostles are said to be the Authors of one part, and the succeeding Governours of the Church Authors of the other: The Meaning of the Creed to be fetched from the Writings of the Fathers: The Creed first constantly read in the Eastern Church about five hundred Years after Christ; and in the Western near six hundred: The Creed then read was the Nicene; into whose Room afterwards came the Apostles; which is repeated.*

**T**HE great Respect and Veneration that hath in all Ages been paid to the Apostles Creed, as it is usually call'd, may in some measure apologize for the writing this Essay, or any other Discourse about it. It would be not only tedious, but also infinite to transcribe the Encomiums that every where abound in the ancient Writings of this short Synopsis and Compendium of the Christian

#### 4 A CRITICAL HISTORY of

Faith. St *Augustin* calls it, <sup>a</sup> *the Illumination of the Soul, the Perfection of Believers, by which the Bond of Infidelity is dissolved, the Gate of Life is opened, and the Glory of Faith is shewn; little indeed in Words, but great in Mysteries; short so as not to oppress the Memory, yet comprehensive so as to exceed the Understanding: Worthily therefore is this Creed to be attended unto, since whatsoever is prefigured in the Patriarchs, declared in the Scriptures, or foretold in the Prophets, concerning the blessed Trinity, and the Mystery of our Saviour's Incarnation, Death and Crucifixion, is contained in it. Not much unlike to which J. Cassian writes, <sup>b</sup> that the Creed comprehends in it self in few words the Faith of both Testaments, and the Sense of the whole Scripture. And Petrus Chrysologus, That*

<sup>a</sup> Doctrina Symboli est illuminatio animæ, plenitudo credentium — hoc nexus infidelitatis absolvitur, hoc vitæ janua panditur, hoc gloria confessionis ostenditur: Symbolum breve est verbis, sed magnum est Sacramentis — exiguum est ut memoriam non obruat, sed diffusum ut intelligentiam superfedat. — Digne ergo attentiores — ad audiendum Symbolum convenistis: Quicquid enim præfiguratum est in Patriarchis, quicquid nuntiatur in Scripturis, quicquid prædictum est in Prophetis, vel de Deo ingenito, vel ex Deo Dei unigenito, vel de Spiritu Sancto, — vel de suscipiendi hominis Sacramento — totum hoc breviter — Symbolum in se continet confitendo. *Tom. 10. Serm. de Temp. Serm. 131. p. 406.*

<sup>b</sup> Quicquid per universorum divinorum voluminum corpus immentia funditur copia, totum in Symboli colligitur brevitate, &c. *De Incarn. Dom. lib. 5. p. 1272.*

<sup>c</sup> it is the Entrance into Life, the Gate of Salvation, a peculiar, innocent and pure Confession, <sup>d</sup> the Covenant of Life, the Plea of Salvation, and the indissolvable Sacrament of Faith between God and us. <sup>e</sup> This, saith Maximus Taurinensis, is the Symbol, by the Sign of which the Faithful are separated from the Unbelieving, whose Truth makes every Believer of it a Christian, sanctifies the Living, and reduceth the dead to Life; and many other such like noble and majestick Expressions, were made use of by the Primitive Writers and Panegyrists, to declare their Esteem of this Creed, which through the Divine Assistance I shall endeavour a little to explain.

Where, in the first place: Since the Nature of Things is frequently signified unto us by the Names thereof, it may not be altogether unnecessary to take notice of the several Titles and Appellations, which have been formerly given to this Creed; by *Ruffinus* it is called, *The Rule of Preaching*; by *Salvi-*

<sup>c</sup> Ingressus vitæ, janua salutis, singularis, innocens, & pura Confessio. *In Symb. Apost. Serm. 56. p. 51.*

<sup>d</sup> Pactum vitæ, salutis placitum, & inter vos & Deum fidei insolubile Sacramentum. *In Symb. Apost. Serm. 58. p. 52.*

<sup>e</sup> Hoc est Symbolum cujus signaculo fideles ab infidelibus discernuntur—cujus veritas unumquemque credentem efficit Christianum—quod & viventes sanctificat, & mortuos reducit ad vitam. *Homil. in Symbol. p. 240.*

<sup>f</sup> Normam prædicationis. *Expos. in Symb. Apost. §. 2. p. 565.*



## 6 A CRITICAL HISTORY of

an, <sup>e</sup> *The Gift of Salvation*; by *Cassian*,  
<sup>n</sup> *The Faith of the Catholick Sacrament*; by  
*Ambrose*, <sup>i</sup> *The Seal of our Heart, and a Mi-*  
*litary Sacrament*; by <sup>k</sup> *Irenæus*, <sup>l</sup> *Tertullian*,  
<sup>m</sup> *Novatian* and <sup>n</sup> *Jerom*, *The Rule of Faith*  
*and Truth.*

But that Name which hath generally pre-  
 vailed, and by which it is usually known, is  
*Symbolum*, or *Symbol*; for which Title there  
 are two Reasons commonly given: The one  
 is, that it is an Allusion to the Custom of se-  
 veral Persons meeting together to eat of one  
 common Supper; whither every one brings  
 something for his Share to make up that  
 common Meal, which from hence was called  
*Symbolum*, from the Greek Verb Συμβάλλειν,  
 which signifies, to throw, or cast together:  
 Even so, say some, the Apostles met together,  
 and each one put or threw in his Article to  
 compose this Symbol; which explication of  
 the Word is, I think, first mentioned by  
*Ruffinus*, who after he has related the man-  
 ner of the framing of the Creed by the Apo-

<sup>e</sup> *Munus Salutis. De gubern. Dei. lib. 6. p. 199.*

<sup>n</sup> *Catholici Sacramenti fides, De Incarn. Domin. lib. 6. p. 1276.*

<sup>i</sup> *Nostri Signaculum cordis—Militiæ Sacramentum. Tom. 1. de Virgin. lib. 3. p. 86.*

<sup>k</sup> *Regulam Veritatis. lib. 1. cap. 19. p. 74.*

<sup>l</sup> *Regula fidei. De Virginit. veland. p. 383.*

<sup>m</sup> *De Trinitat. p. 493.*

<sup>n</sup> *Tom. 2. ad Marcell. Ep. 54. p. 193.*

stles, adds, That ° for many and just Causes they would have it to be called a Symbol; for a Symbol in Greek signifies a Collation, that is, that which many bring into one; for so the Apostles in this Creed did bring into one, or comprehend in one thing what every Person thought. And after him, by P Cassian, and several Others, who affirm the same thing, That the Creed was called a Symbol, because that whatsoever is in an immense Copiousness contained in the Body of the Divine Volumes, is by the Apostles collated, or reduced into this brief Compendium. But what is in general spoken by Ruffinus, Cassian, and others, concerning the mutual framing of the Creed by the Apostles, is more particularly related by one who passes under the Name of St. Austin, and probably lived not long after him, who besides what was affirmed by the foregoing Authors, shews also the particular Articles, that were thrown or put into this common Confession by each individual Apostle, which I shall not here enumerate, since I shall have occa-

° Symbolum autem hoc multis & justissimis ex causis appellare voluerunt. Symbolum enim Græcè—dici potest & collatio, hoc est, quod plures in unum conferunt, id enim fecerunt Apostoli in his Sermonibus in unum conferendo quod unusquisque sensit. *Expos. in Symb. Apost. § 2. p. 565.*

P Symbolum ex collatione nomen accepit.—Collatio autem ideo, quia in unum ab Apostolis Domini,—quicquid per universorum divinorum voluminum corpus immensa funditur Copia, totum in Symboli colligitur brevitate. *De Incarn. Dom. lib. 5. p. 1272.*

8      *A* CRITICAL HISTORY of

sion to mention them elsewhere in this Chapter.

But now as to the truth of this sense of the *Word*; in my opinion it is very much to be questioned: to evidence the Weakness whereof, I shall not insist on that Criticism, that it is not *Symbolum*, but *Symbola*, which hath the forementioned Signification; but leaving that Nicety to the *Grammarians*, I shall only observe, that this Interpretation of the *Word* hath its entire Foundation on that Opinion, that the Apostles were the real Authors of the Creed, and that they assembled together by their mutual consent to compose and frame it: Now that the Apostles did not so, neither could the Creed in any manner or way be formed by them, I shall in the ensuing part of this Chapter demonstrate, craving the Reader's leave to take it for granted till I come thither, and his Permission to dismiss this Exposition of the *Word* upon that account, as groundless and unsatisfactory.

The second Signification of this word *Symbolum*, is fetched from Military Affairs, where it is used to denote those Marks, Signs, Watch-words, and the like, whereby the Soldiers of an Army distinguished and knew each other: In like manner, say some, by this Creed the true Soldiers of *Jesus Christ* were differenced from all others, and discerned from them, who were only false and hypo-



hypocritical Pretenders; unto which Opinion *Maximus Taurinensis* seems to incline, who terms <sup>a</sup> the Symbol, the Sign by which Believers are separated from Unbelievers: and *Ruffinus* more largely writes, <sup>r</sup> That the Greek word *Σύμβολον* may be rendered in Latin by *Indicium*; which Word signifies a Sign or a Mark of Distinction, and was applied to the Creed, because at that time, as it is related by St. Paul in the Acts of the Apostles, many of the circumcised Jews feigned themselves to be the Apostles of Christ, and for the sake of their Purse or Belly went forth to preach, naming indeed the Name of Christ, but not according to the perfect Lines of Tradition: to remedy which Mischief, the Apostles appointed this Sign or Token, by which he might be known,

<sup>a</sup> *Symbolum* cujus *Signaculo* fideles ab infidelibus scernuntur. *Homil. in Symb. p. 240.*

<sup>r</sup> *Symbolum* Græcè *indicium* dici potest, ~~indici~~ *indicium* autem vel *signum* idcirco dicitur: quia illo tempore sicut & *Paulus* Apostolus dicit, & in Actis Apostolorum refertur, multi ex circumcisis Judæis simulabant se esse Apostolos Christi, & lucri alicujus vel ventris gratia ad prædicandum proficiscebantur, nominantes quidem Christum sed non integris traditionum lineis nuntiantes. Idcirco ergo istud *indicium* posuere, per quod agnosceretur is, qui Christum verè secundum Apostolicas regulas prædicaret: denique & in bellis civilibus hoc observari ferunt, quoniam & armorum habitus par, & sonus vocis idem, & mos unus est, atque eadem instituta bellandi, ne qua doli subreptio fiat. *Symbola* discreta unusquisque dux suis militaribus tradit, quæ Latine vel *indicia* nominantur, ut si forè occurrerit quis de quo dubitetur, interrogatus *Symbolum*, prodat si sit hostis an socius. *Expof. in Symb. Apost. Sect. II. p. 365.*

who

10 *A CRITICAL HISTORY of*

*who should truly preach Christ according to the Apostolick Rules, as the Custom is reported to be in civil Wars, where their Arms, Language, Methods, and manner of fighting being the same, to prevent any Deceit, every General gives the Word to his Soldiers, which is called Symbolum, that if one should meet another concerning whom he doubts, by declaring the Word, or the Symbol, he might shew whether he was a Friend or a Foe. So that the Creed in this respect was called Symbolum, in Allusion to a Military Custom; that as Soldiers were known by Signs, Tokens, Words, and the like, so true and real Christians were evidenced and distinguished from all others by this Mark or Symbol of the Creed.*

Now, though this may be in part the sense of the Word, yet I do not apprehend, that it comes up to the full intent thereof; neither do I think, that it is to be derived from a Military Custom, but rather from some thing, which in its own Nature is more correspondent and agreeable to the Worship and Service of God, wherein the Creed is used: Wherefore, in my opinion, the signification of the Word is more naturally to be fetched from the *Sacra*, or religious Services of the Heathens, (if Idolatry, Impurity, and Inhumanity, may be permitted to pass under that Name) where those, who were  
ini-

initiated in their Mysteries, and admitted to the knowledge of their peculiar Services, which were hidden and concealed from the greatest part of the idolatrous Multitude, had certain Signs or Marks called *Symbola*, delivered unto them, by which they mutually knew each other, and upon the declaring of them, were without scruple admitted in any Temple to the secret Worship and Rites of that God, whose Symbols they had received.

These Symbols were of two sorts; either Mute or Vocal: Of the Mute there are the Names of several in *Clemens Alexandrinus*, as *Origanum*, (a Musical Instrument so called) *a Candle*, *a Sword*, and something else, not fit to be translated, *were the Symbols of Themis*; and the said Father mentions in the same place, *an handful of Salt*, *Ivy*, *Poppy*, &c. to have been the Symbols of *Bacchus*, and of others of their brutish Deities.

These Symbols were carefully preserved, and kept from all publick View by the Receivers of them, who, upon the producing of them to the Priests of those Gods, whose

ἡ Τῆς Θέμιδος τὰ ἀπρόλητα Σύμβολα, ὄρελανον, λύχνον, ξίφος — μόρον γυναικείον. *Protreptic. ad gentes, p. 11.*

ἡ Χύνδοσι τῆς ὀλῶν — καὶ δρυκῶν, ὄρεσιον Διενυσσῶν Βασιλέων· ἐχὶ δὲ ῥοιᾷ — καὶ κισσοῖς — καὶ μήκωνες ταῦτ' εἰς αὐτῶν τὰ ἅγια; *Ibid. p. 11.*

Signs



Signs they were, had free admission to their most hidden and abominable Rites.

*Apuleius*, the famous *Platonick* Philosopher of *Madaura*, made use of these Mute Symbols, to defend himself from the Imputation of Magick; for being *suspected of that infernal Practice*, because he kept some unknown things wrapt up in a Napkin, or fine Linen Cloth, he replies thereunto, *That he had been initiated in most of the Grecian Mysteries, that he diligently preserved those Signs, and Monuments, which were delivered him by the Priests, that this was no unusual or unknown thing, that some who were present, and had been initiated with him in the Rites of Bacchus did well know what they kept hidden at home, and did in secret, without the company of the Profane, particularly revere: That it could not seem strange*

▼ *Habuit Apuleius quæpiam linteolo involuta apud Lareis Pontiani: hæc quoniam ignoro, quæ fuerint, idcirco magica fuisse contendo. Apolog. p. 295. Edit. Amsterdam, 1628.*

▼ *Sacrorum pleraque initia in Græciâ participavi, eorum quædam Signa & Monumenta tradita mihi à Sacerdotibus sedulo conservo. Nihil insolitum, nihil incognitum dico, vel unius Liberi Patris Symmistiæ, qui adestis, scitis, quid domi conditum celetis, & absque omnibus profanis tacite veneremini. Ibid. p. 297.*

▼ *Etiamne cuiquam mirum videri potest, cui sit ulla memoria Religionis, hominem tot mysteriis deum conscium, quædam sacrorum crepundia domi adservare, atque ea lineo texto involvere, quod purissimum est rebus divinis velamentum. Ibid. p. 297.*

to any, who had the least sense of Religion, that a Man who had been privy to so many Mysteries of the Gods, should keep some Tokens thereof at home, and wrap them up in Linen, which is the purest Covering for Divine Things: y That yet, he did profess with a loud Voice that if by chance any one was present, who had been partaker with him in the same Solemnities; if he would give the Sign, he should hear what those Things were, which he so carefully preserved, but that otherwise he would not be compelled by any Danger whatsoever, to divulge those Things to the Profane, which he receiv'd to keep secret and conceal.

But, besides these Mute Symbols, there were others also which were Vocal, that is, a certain Form of obscure and mysterious Words, for the most part, if not always, agreeable to the Worship, Actions, or Nature of that God, whose Signs they were; delivered by the Priests to those who were initiated in their Mysteries, by which those who were thus consecrated, mutually knew each other, and were freely admitted to the

y Cæteris autem clarissimâ voce profiteor, si quis forte adest eorundem Solennium mihi particeps, signum dato, & audiat licet, quæ ego adservem. Nam equidem nullo unquam periculo compellar, quæ reticenda accepi, hæc ad profanos cunctiari. *Ibid.* p. 298.

most

# 14 A CRITICAL HISTORY of

most reserved and secret Parts of their sacred Rites and Ceremonies: Such a Vocal Symbol, *Apuleius* seems to hint at in the precedent Quotation, where he requires, That if any were present, who had participated with him in the same Solemnities, they should give the Sign; that is, they should pronounce and express those words, which were the Mark and Token of their Initiation and Consecration. But there is no need to look any farther into the Writings of the Heathens for the proof of this Point, seeing there is a full and large Evidence thereof in *Arnobius*, *Clemens Alexandrinus*, and *Julius Firmicus Maternus*, who have recorded several of their filthy senseless, and inhuman Symbols; as for example, *Arnobius* relates this to be the Symbol of *Ceres*, <sup>2</sup> and to have been repeated at the Initiation in her Rites, (I have fasted, and I have drunk a Caudle, as I chuse to translate the word *Cyceon*, which signifies a mixed and confused Potion of Liquors) I have taken out of the Chest, and put into the Basket, I have taken it out again, and put it into the little Chest; which is thus mentioned by *Clemens Alexandrinus*, with

<sup>2</sup> Ipsa denique Symbola, quæ rogata sacrorum in accepti-  
onibus responderis. Jejunavi, atque ebibi Cyceonem, ex  
cistâ sumpsi, & in calathum misi: accepi rursus, in cistulam  
transuli. Lib. V. p. 175.

from

some



some small variation, <sup>a</sup> *I have fasted, I have drunk a Caudle; having done that I put it into the Basket, and from the Basket into the Chest.* To explain which Symbol at large, would perhaps be too tedious; I am almost confident, that it would be too obscene and filthy, and that the cleanest words by which it can be expressed in our *English* Dialect, will sound too harsh in chaste and modest Ears: Wherefore I shall refer those who would exactly know the Mystery thereof, to the fifth Book of *Arnobius*, from Pag. 170 to Pag. 176, and to the tenth Page of *Clemens Alexandrinus's Protrepticon ad Gentes.* I shall only say this in general, as being pertinent to my present Undertaking, that these Symbolical Words had a dark and enigmatical Reference to the secret and hidden Rites of *Ceres*, and did in obscure Expressions, shadow forth her impudent, bestial and abominable Actions, which in those detestable Mysteries were solemnized and commemorated; and, that whosoever declared or pronounced these Words, had an immediate admission to those secret and reserved Villanies, as they justly deserve to be termed.

<sup>a</sup> Τὸ συνθημα Ἑλλοσινῶν μυστηρίων· ἐν ἡσά τα, ἔπιον ἡ πυκ-  
 ῶνα, ἔλαβον ἐν κίστης· ἐργασαμένω ἀπεθέμην εἰς κάλαθον, καὶ  
 εἰς καλάθου εἰς κίστην. *Protreptic. ad gentes, p. 10.*

There

# 14 A CRITICAL HISTORY of

most reserved and secret Parts of their sacred Rites and Ceremonies: Such a Vocal Symbol, *Apuleius* seems to hint at in the precedent Quotation, where he requires, That if any were present, who had participated with him in the same Solemnities, they should give the Sign; that is, they should pronounce and express those words, which were the Mark and Token of their Initiation and Consecration. But there is no need to look any farther into the Writings of the Heathens for the proof of this Point, seeing there is a full and large Evidence thereof in *Arnobius*, *Clemens Alexandrinus*, and *Julius Firmicus Maternus*, who have recorded several of their filthy senseless, and inhuman Symbols; as for example, *Arnobius* relates this to be the Symbol of *Ceres*, <sup>2</sup> and to have been repeated at the Initiation in her Rites, (I have fasted, and I have drunk a Caudle, as I chuse to translate the word *Cyceon*, which signifies a mixed and confused Potion of Liquors) I have taken out of the Chest, and put into the Basket, I have taken it out again, and put it into the little Chest; which is thus mentioned by *Clemens Alexandrinus*, with

<sup>2</sup> Ipsa denique Symbola, quæ rogata sacrorum in acceptationibus responderis. Jejunavi, atque ebibi Cyceonem, existâ sumpsi, & in calathum misi: accepi rursus, in cistulam transtuli. Lib. V. p. 175.

some

some

some small variation, <sup>a</sup> *I have fasted, I have drunk a Caudle; having done that I put it into the Basket, and from the Basket into the Chest.* To explain which Symbol at large, would perhaps be too tedious; I am almost confident, that it would be too obscene and filthy, and that the cleanest words by which it can be expressed in our *English* Dialect, will sound too harsh in chaste and modest Ears: Wherefore I shall refer those who would exactly know the Mystery thereof, to the fifth Book of *Arnobius*, from Pag. 170 to Pag. 176, and to the tenth Page of *Clemens Alexandrinus's Protrepticon ad Gentes*. I shall only say this in general, as being pertinent to my present Undertaking, that these Symbolical Words had a dark and enigmatical Reference to the secret and hidden Rites of *Ceres*, and did in obscure Expressions, shadow forth her impudent, bestial and abominable Actions, which in those detestable Mysteries were solemnized and commemorated; and, that whosoever declared or pronounced these Words, had an immediate admission to those secret and reserved Villanies, as they justly deserve to be termed.

Ἡ τὸ συνθήμα Ἑλλαντικῶν μυστηρίων ἐνέσδυστα, ἔπιον ἔπειτα ποτήριον, ἔλαβον ἐν κίστῃ ἐργασιαὶ ἀπεθέμην εἰς κάλαθον, καὶ ἐν κάλαθῳ εἰς κίστην. *Protreptic. ad gentes, p. 10.*

There

There



## 16 A CRITICAL HISTORY of

There are yet several other Symbols mentioned both by *Arnobius*, and *Clemens Alexandrinus*; which to prevent too great a length, I shall omit, and confine my self to some mentioned by *Julius Firmicus Maternus*, who, in his most excellent Discourse concerning the Error of prophane Religions, after he hath shewn the brutishness, stupidity, and folly of the Heathens, in worshipping such filthy, villanous, and barbarous Deities, and in rendring to them such cruel, unclean, and abominable Services, as they did, proceeds to speak particularly to the Symbols, or Marks used amongst the more devout and zealous Adorers of those black and murtherous Gods; the first whereof is <sup>b</sup> One used in a certain Temple, that when a dying Man was desirous to be admitted into the innermost Parts thereof, he was to repeat this obscure and dark Sentence, I have eaten of a Taber, I have drunk of a Cymbal, I have learned the Secrets of Religion; which Symbol is also mentioned by *Clemens Alexandrinus*, and with a small Difference thus recorded by him, <sup>c</sup> I have eaten of a

<sup>b</sup> In quodam Templo, ut in interiores partes homo moriturus possit admitti, dicit, de Tympano manducavi, de Cymbalo bibi, & religionis secreta perdidici; quod Græco Sermone dicitur, ἐκ τυμπάνου βίβρωκα, ἐκ κυμβάλης πίπωκα, γένοιτα μόνικα. De Error. Prof. Relig.

<sup>c</sup> Ἐκ τυμπάνου ἔφαγον, ἐκ κυμβάλης ἔπιον, ἀνιστροφόγησα, ὑπὸ τῶ πατρὸς ὑπιδυον. Protrept. ad gent.

*Taber, I have drunk of a Cymbal, I have danced with a Cup in mine Hand, I have entred into the Marriage Bed.* Which said Father sufficiently intimates to us, that this Symbol was used in the famous Services of the *Phrygians* to *Cybele* the Mother of the Gods; the Words and Expressions whereof have a Relation to the Taber and Cymbal which she invented, to the mad and brutish way of her Worshipers adoring of her, and to those abominable and horrid Deeds, which in those diabolical Rites they celebrated and admired.

<sup>d</sup> The Symbol used by the more devout and secret Votaries of *Mithras*, the great and renowned God of the *Persians*, was *Θεὸς ἐκ πέτρης*, *God of a Rock*, which was taken from the manner of the Generation, or Production of the said God, which, as <sup>e</sup> *Justin Martyr*, and <sup>f</sup> *Jerom* do both assure us, the Pagan Mythologists fancied to have been by the alone Heat of Lust from a Stone or Rock.

The Symbol employed in the Orgia or Revels of *Bacchus*, was <sup>g</sup> *ἐλπίκερς, διμορφεῖς*,

<sup>d</sup> Alterius profani Sacramenti signum est. *Θεὸς ἐκ πέτρης*. *Jul. Firmic. Matern. de Error. Prof. Relig.* p. 40.

<sup>e</sup> Οἱ τὰ ἱερὰ Μυστήρια ἀποδιδόντες, λίσσον ἐκ πέτρης γεννηθῆναι. *Dial. cum Tryph.* p. 296.

<sup>f</sup> Narrant gentilium fabulæ Mithram vel in lapide vel in terra de solo æstu libidinis esse generatum. *Tom. II. advers. Jovinian. lib. 1.* p. 142.

<sup>g</sup> *Julius Firmic. Matern. de Error. Prof. Relig.* p. 43.

## 18 A CRITICAL HISTORY of

or rather, ἐλιζόμενος, διμορφε, *having crooked Horns, double-faced*; because under such Representations, that drunken God was worshipped and adored.

*Lastly, That I may not mention any more, the said Julius Firmicus Maternus acquaints us with this following Symbol of some Idolaters, <sup>h</sup> That on a certain Night they placed an Image upright in a Bed, and then wept round about it; which when they had sufficiently done, a Light was brought in: And then the Priest anointed the Cheeks of all those who had lamented, pronouncing with a soft Murmur these words;*

Θαρρεῖτε μῦσαι τῷ Θεῷ σεσωσμένοις,  
Ἐσται γὰρ ἡμῶν ἐκ πόνων σωτηρία.

*Be confident, ye initiated Ones of the saved God, for there shall be Salvation unto us from our Labours.*

I might yet produce several other Examples of the same kind; but those already alledged, do sufficiently declare the nature of the Pagan Symbols, that they were secret

<sup>h</sup> Nocte quâdam Simulacrum in lectica supinum ponitur, & per numeros digestis fletibus plangitur: deinde cum se ficta lamentatione satiaverint, lumen inferitur: tunc à sacerdote omnium, qui flebant, fauces ungantur, quibus perunctis sacerdos hoc lento murmure susurrat: Θαρρεῖτε, &c. Ib.



Marks, Words, or Tokens communicated at the time of Initiation, or a little before, unto those who were consecrated, or entred in their reserved or hidden Rites, and to none else; by the Declaration, Manifestation, or Pronuntiation whereof, those more devout Idolaters knew each other, and were with all freedom and liberty of Access, admitted to their nocturnal and more intimate Mysteries and Villanies, from whence all others as prophane and unworthy, were kept out, and excluded; which said Symbols those who had received them, were obliged carefully to conceal, and not on any account whatsoever to divulge or reveal.

Now, for all these Reasons, the Apostles Creed was by our Ancestors very fitly termed a *Symbol*, because it was studiously concealed from the *Pagan* World, and not revealed to the *Catechumens* themselves, till just before their Baptism, or Initiation in the Christian Mysteries, when it was delivered unto them, as that secret Note, Mark, or Token, by which the Faithful in all parts of the World should interchangeably know and be known.

That the Creed was carefully preserved from the Knowledge of the Prophane, is a thing abundantly asserted by the primitive Writers; St. *Cyprian* assures us hereof, That

20 A CRITICAL HISTORY of

*the Sacrament of Faith, that is, the Creed, was not to be profaned, or divulged: For which he cites two Texts of Scripture; the one Proverbs xxiii. 9. Speak not in the Ears of a Fool, for he will despise the Wisdom of thy Words; and the other, Matthew vii. 6. Give not that which is holy unto the Dogs, neither cast ye your Pearls before Swine, lest they trample them under their Feet and turn again, and rent you. St. Ambrose most pathetically exhorts to the utmost Vigilancy to conceal the Christian Mysteries, and in particular, to be very careful not by incautelousness to reveal the Secrets of the Creed or the Lord's Prayer; and in several of the Sermons of Petrus Chrysologus, there are frequent and earnest Exhortations to preserve and hide the Creed from publick Knowledge, and Observation, that the unworthy and profane might not have this Secret of God with them: Nay, so exact and punctual were they in this regard, that the Creed was not declared to the Catechumens them-*

*Sacramentum fidei non esse profanandum, apud Salomonem in Parcmiis, in aures imprudentis noli quidquam dicere, ne quando audierit, irrideat sensatos Sermones tuos. Item in Evangelio & Matthæum, ne dederitis sanctum canibus, neque miseritis margaritas vestras ante porcos, ne forte concitent ea pedibus suis, & conversi elidant vos. Testim. lib. 3. ad Quirin. Testim. 50. p. 429.*

*Cave ne incaute Symboli vel Dominicæ Orationis divulges mysteria. Tom. 4. de Cain & Abel. lib. 1. c. 9. p. 125.*

*Serm. 58. p. 52. Serm. 59. p. 54. Serm. 60. p. 55, &c.*

e lves

selves, till they were advanced to the higher Form of that Order; and being ripe and fit for Baptism, were speedily by that Ordinance to commence perfect Members of the Visible Church: Of which Custom St. *Ambrose* speaks, where he writes, That <sup>m</sup> on a Lord's Day, the Lessons and Sermons being ended, and the Catechumens of the lower Rank dismissed, that then in the Baptistry of the Church, he delivered the Symbol to some of the Competentes, who were the Superior Rank of the Catechumens: Consonant unto which, it is related by *Ferrandus Diaconus* concerning a converted Negro, That <sup>n</sup> first of all, according to custom, he was a Catechumen; and then after some time, as the Feast of Easter drew nigh, (which was their solemn time of Baptism) he was advanced to the Rank of the Competentes; where amongst the other Actions peculiar thereunto, this was one, That he heard and assented to the Symbol; so that the Catechumens knew not the Creed till just before their Baptism, when it was delivered unto them as that private Mark or Sign by which the Christians mutu-

<sup>m</sup> Erat autem dominica, post lectiones atque tractatum, dimissis Catechumenis, Symbolum aliquibus competentibus in Baptisteriis tradebam Basilicæ. *Lib. 5. Epist. 35. p. 129.*

<sup>n</sup> Ex more Catechumenus, post aliquantum temporis propinquante solennitate Paschali inter competentes offertur, scribitur, eruditur, — auditurus Symbolum profitetur. *Inter. oper. Fulgent. ep. ad Fulgent. p. 204.*



## 22 A CRITICAL HISTORY of

ally knew each other: Unto which, it is not improbable, *Cacilius* the Heathen Disputant, in *Minucius Felix*, did blindly refer, when he said, That <sup>o</sup> the Christians knew each other by hidden Notes or Marks, and loved almost before they were acquainted with one another; seeing *Maximus Taurinensis* affirms, <sup>p</sup> That the Apostles appointed the Mystery of the Creed, to be a Mark of Distinction between Believers and Unbelievers, to discover both the Strangers and Enemies to the Faith of the Church, who either knew it not, or had corrupted it. So that from the whole, it seems to me most evident, That the Title of Symbol attributed to the Creed, is to be derived from the Symbols used in the Sacra, or religious Rites of the Heathens; in allusion whereunto the Creed is so termed, because it was delivered unto Persons at their initiation and admission by Baptism into the Visible Church, as that secret Mark and Sign, by which they should be known from all others, and mutually know each other.

<sup>o</sup> Occultis se notis & insignibus noscunt, & amant mutuo penè antequàm noverint. *Octav.* p. 81.

<sup>p</sup> Apostoli ——— mysterium Symboli tradiderunt, ut ——— signaculum Symboli inter fideles perfidosque secerneret, & alienus à fide atque hostis appareret Ecclesiæ, qui aut tanquam baptizatus nescisset aut tanquam hæreticus corripisset. *Homil. in Symb.* p. 239.

But

But, from the Names of the Creed, let us pass to the Creed it self; and, in the next place, enquire after the Authors and Composers thereof, who have for many Ages successively been esteemed to have been the Apostles themselves; from whence it is called the Apostles Creed. Now, that from the Days of the Apostles, there hath been used in the Church a certain Rule and Form of Faith, not much unlike to our present Creed; I am so far from denying, that I shall endeavour to prove it in the ensuing Discourse, from *Tertullian* and others of the most Primitive Writers: But that the Apostles themselves should be the immediate Authors of the Creed in the present Form that now it is, and that from their Days it hath without any variation been inviolably transmitted down to us by Tradition; this is that which is justly questionable, and I doubt not but to evince the contrary.

The first, I think, who hath given us this smooth Account concerning the Composition of the Creed, is *St. Ambrose*; who writes, that *the twelve Apostles, as skilful Artificers, assembled together, and made a Key by their common Advice, that is, the Creed;*

<sup>a</sup> Duodecim Apostoli velut periti artifices in unum convenientes, clavem suo consilio confluxerunt, clavem enim quandam ipsum Symbolum dixerim, per quod referantur diaboli tenebræ, ut lux Christi adveniat. *Tom. 3. Sermon. 38. p. 265.*

## 24 A CRITICAL HISTORY of

by which the Darkneſs of the Devil is diſcloſed, that the Light of Chriſt may appear: Or, if the Sermon, in which this Paſſage is, be not the genuine Off-ſpring of ſo great a Man, it is not long after his time that *Ruffinus* gives the ſame Account of it, where he relates, That they had received by Tradition from their Fathers, that after the Aſcenſion of our Saviour, and the Effuſion of the Holy Ghoſt, before the Apoſtles ſeparated from each other to go into the ſeveral Parts of the habitable World, to preach the Goſpel to them, they ſettled amongſt themſelves the Rule of their future preaching, to prevent their teaching different Doctrines, during their Separation, unto thoſe whom they ſhould invite to the Chriſtian Faith: Wherefore they aſſembled all together, and being full of the Holy Ghoſt, they compoſed the Creed; each one inserting what he thought convenient; and ordained it to be a Teſt of their future Sermons; and a Rule to be given unto the Faithful. The like is alſo aſſerted

Tradunt majores noſtri, quod poſt aſcenſionem Domini Apoſtoloſ — ad ſingulas quemque proficiſci nationes. Diſceſſuri itaque ab invicem normam prius futuræ prædicationis in commune conſtituunt, ne forte alii ab alijs abducti diverſum aliquid hiſ qui ad fidem Chriſti invitabantur, exponerent. Omnes ergo in uno poſiti & Spiritu Sancto repleti, breve iſtud futuræ ſibi prædicationis indicium, conferendo in unum quod ſentiebat unusquiſque, compoſunt, atque hanc credentibus dandam eſſe regulam ſtatuunt. *Expoſit. in Symb. Apoſt. § 2. p. 865.*

by



by *Leo Magus*, *Jerom*, *John Cassian*, and an innumerable number of other Authors; since from the Days of *Ruffinus*, it hath for several hundreds of years been generally believed, that the twelve Apostles, before they went forth from *Jerusalem* to preach the Gospel, agreed on this formulary of Faith to be the Rule and Standard of all their Sermons; which without any Variation should be delivered to their Profelytes and Converts.

But besides this Opinion, that the Apostles were in general the Authors of the Creed; some have advanced one step farther, and affirmed, that every Apostle inserted his particular Article; by which, according to the number of the Apostles, they have divided the Creed into twelve Articles, allowing one Article for each Apostle: A full Account of which is in a Sermon falsely attributed to *St. Austin*; where the Author thereof gives us this following relation, concerning each particular Article that was put in by each particular Apostle. <sup>w</sup> *Peter*, saith

*Ep. 13. p. 109.*

*Tom. 2. advers. Error. Johan. Hierosol. Ep. 61. cap. 9. p. 219.*

*De Incarn. Dom. lib. 5. p. 1272.*

<sup>w</sup> *Petrus dixit, Credo in Deum patrem omnipotentem; Johannes dixit, Creatorem coeli & terræ; Jacobus dixit, credo & in Jesum Christum, filium ejus unicum, Dominum nostrum; Andreas dixit, qui conceptus est de Spiritu Sancto, na-*  
he,

26 A CRITICAL HISTORY of

he, said, *I believe in God the Father Almighty; John, maker of Heaven and Earth; James, and in Jesus Christ his only Son our Lord; Andrew, who was conceived by the Holy Ghost, born of the Virgin Mary; Philip, suffered under Pontius Pilate, was crucified, dead and buried; Thomas, he descended into Hell, the third Day he rose again from the Dead; Bartholomew, he ascended into Heaven, sitteth at the right Hand of God the Father Almighty; Matthew, from thence shall he come to judge the Quick and the Dead; James the Son of Alphaeus, I believe in the Holy Ghost, the Holy Catholick Church; Simon Zelotes, the Communion of Saints, the Forgiveness of Sins; Jude the Brother of James, the Resurrection of the Body; Matthias, Life everlasting. Amen.*

Now as to the Truth of this Tradition, I think it is altogether to be denied, and that for several Reasons, as that it was nigh four hundred Years after Christ, before the framing of the Creed by the Apostles was ever

*tus ex Mariâ Virgine; Philippus ait, passus sub Pontio Pilato, crucifixus, mortuus & sepultus; Thomas ait, descendit ad inferna, tertiâ die resurrexit à mortuis; Bartholomæus dixit, ascendit ad cœlos, sedet ad dexteram Dei Patris omnipotentis; Matthæus dixit, inde venturus judicare vivos & mortuos; Jacobus Alphæi, credo & in Spiritum Sanctum, Sanctam Ecclesiam Catholicam; Simon Zelotes, Sanctorum communionem, remissionem peccatorum; Judas Jacobi, carnis resurrectionem; Matthias complevit, vitam æternam. Amen. Tom. 10. Sermon, de Temp. 115. p. 359.*

heard

heard of; and even *Ruffinus* himself, one of the first Reporters thereof, though in the beginning of his Commentary he doth roundly assert it, yet in the \* midst thereof he speaks of it doubtfully, as if its Authors were uncertain, and unknown.

Moreover, had the Apostles been the real formers of the Creed before their dispersion from *Jerusalem*, it cannot be imagined, that *St. Luke* in his History of their Acts, would have wholly omitted so considerable a Fact as this: Neither can it be conceived, but that the innumerable Councils and Synods amongst the Primitive Christians, or at least some of them would in their Decisions and Determinations of Faith and Doctrine, have had some Reference or other to this Apostolical System, as their Standard and Basis, if any such there had been: Whereas no such thing appears, but the contrary thereunto; for, as they never mentioned any such Creed, so as occasion offered, they composed new Creeds, and even performed one of the highest Parts of the Christian Religion, I mean Baptism, by them; at least, so they did by the *Nicene Creed*, as in the *Encyclical Epistle* of the Emperor *Basilicus*, the said Emperor declares, *That*

\* Cautissimè qui Symbolum tradiderunt. &c. *Expos. in Symb. sect. 20. p. 570.*

† Το Σύμβολον τῆς ἁγίας πίστεως, ᾧ ἐν Νίκαιᾳ, — *He*



He and all Believers before him were baptized into the Creed of the three hundred and eighteen Fathers assembled at Nice; and the Emperor Zeno, in his *Henoticon*, or Edict of Union, which he published after the Expulsion of Basilicus, strictly commanded, That <sup>2</sup> all should be baptized by the Nicene Creed alone, and that no Person or Church should make use of any other Symbo<sup>l</sup>, or Definition of Faith; assuring us withal, that this same method was observed by the third General Council held at Ephesus, where Nestorius was condemned. I might for the farther confirmation of this Point, urge several Arguments more; but it being so clear and evident, I shall only farther add, that if the Apostles had really framed, and delivered to their Successors, this Creed, every Church would have agreed therein; and there would not have been so many different and diverse Creeds, as we find there were; scarce two Churches, I think I may safely venture to say, that not two had exactly the same Symbol without any Variation or Difference: The *Descent into Hell*, as *Ruffinus* informs us, <sup>1</sup> was neither in the Roman, nor Oriental Creeds: The

ἡμεῖς τε καὶ πάντες οἱ μετ' ἡμῶν ἀποδοῦντες ἡκανότοπον. *E-vagr. Eccles. Histor. lib. 3. c. 4. p. 335.*

<sup>2</sup> Πάντες οἱ λαοὶ τῆς καθολικῆς ἐκκλησίας, αὐτὸ καὶ μόνον ἀπολαμβανόντες βάπτισμα. *Id. Ib. c. 14. p. 345.*

<sup>1</sup> In Ecclesiæ Romanæ Symbolo non habetur additum, descendit ad Inferna, sed neque in Orientis Ecclesiis habetur hic sermo. *Expos. in Symb. sect. 20. p. 570.*

Communi-

*Communion of Saints* was not in any Creed till above four hundred Years after Christ, and then not immediately received in all: The Clause of *Life Everlasting* was omitted in several, whilst in others it was inserted. But not to exemplify in any more Particulars, whosoever shall compare the *Grecian*, or, as some may think it more fitly termed, the *French* Creed, recorded by *Irenæus*; those of *Carthage*, cited by *Tertullian*; that of *Aquileia*, commented on by *Ruffin*; that of *Hippo*, repeated by *St. Austin*; that of *Ravenna*, extant in *Petrus Chrysologus*; that of *Turin* explained by *Maximus* Bishop of that Church; and several other Creeds here and there interspersed in the Primitive Writings: I say, whosoever shall compare these Creeds together, shall find them vastly different; and that there are very few Articles, in the Order and Expression whereof, they do all without Exception agree: Which consideration, with those forementioned, sufficiently evidence, that the Apostles neither were, nor could be the Authors or Composers of our present Creed that passes under their Name.

But though this Creed be not of the Apostles immediate framing, yet it may be truly styled *Apostolical*, not only because it contains the Sum of the Apostles Doctrine, but also, because the Age thereof is so great, that its Birth must be fetched from the very Apostolick Times: It is true,  
the

the exact Form of the present Creed cannot pretend to be so ancient by four hundred Years; but a Form not much different from it, was used long before. *Irenæus*, the Scholar of *Polycarp*, the Disciple of St. *John*, where he repeats a Creed not much unlike to ours, he assures us, that <sup>b</sup> *the Church dispersed throughout the whole World had received this Faith from the Apostles and their Disciples*; which is also affirmed by *Tertulian* of one of his Creeds, That <sup>c</sup> *that Rule of Faith had been current in the Church from the beginning of the Gospel*: And which is very observable, although there was so great a diversity of Creeds, as that scarce two Churches did exactly agree therein, yet the Form and Substance of every Creed, was in a great measure the same; so that, except there had been from the very Plantation of Christianity, a Form of sound Words, or a System of Faith delivered by the first Planters thereof, it is not easy to conceive, how all Churches should harmonize, not only in the Articles themselves, into which they were baptized, but in a great Measure also, in the Method and Order of them.

Ἡ μὲν γὰρ ἀκλυσία καίπερ καθ' ὅλης τ' οἰκυμένη — δι-  
παρμένη ὡς ἂν τῶν ἀποστόλων καὶ τῶν ἐκείνων μαθητῶν ὡς ἀπα-  
λυσία τῆς εἰς ἡμᾶς θρόνον πίπτει. Lib. 1. c. 2. p. 35.

<sup>c</sup> Hanc regulam ab initio Evangelii decucurrisse. *Advers. Præxian*, p. 316.

**But**



But now the Creed, or at least a great part of it, being so very ancient, and the Records of those Times being withal so few, it will be a difficult Task to give an exact and punctual Account of its certain Authors, and of the precise intended meaning of every Article and Clause thereof; which Difficulty is yet farther increased by the extraordinary care and affected studiousness of the Primitive Fathers, to conceal the Creed; which was so great and unaccountable, as that they not only kept it from the knowledge of the *Heathens* and *Catechumens*, as hath been already demonstrated, but they even scrupled to commit it to Writing, and rather chose to transmit it down to their Posterity by Tradition; for which reason *Ruffinus* calls it <sup>d</sup> *the Tradition of Faith*; and *Jerom* informs us, That <sup>e</sup> *this Symbol of our Faith and Hope delivered by the Apostles, was not written in Paper and Ink, but in the fleshly Tables of the Heart*; in an agreeableness whereunto, *Petrus Chrysologus* frequently exhorts his Hearers <sup>f</sup> *to preserve this Gift in*

<sup>d</sup> Traditio fidei. *Expos. in Symb. sect. 37. p. 575.*

<sup>e</sup> In Symbolo fidei & spei nostræ quod ab Apostolis traditum, non scribitur in chartâ & atramento, sed in tabulis cordis carnalibus. *Tom. 2. advers. Error. Johan. Hieros. Epist. 61. cap. 9. p. 219.*

<sup>f</sup> Hoc vitæ Symbolum — mens teneat — ne divinitatis pretiosum munus depreciet charta vilis, ne mysterium lucis atrum tenebret atramentum. *In Symb. Apost. Serm. 59. p. 54.*

*the most inward Recesses of their Hearts, not to permit vile Paper to depreciate this precious Gift, or black Ink to darken this Mystery of Light: And many other such like Passages might be easily produced, to evidence their strange Fancy, to keep the Creed secret, concealed and hidden; which together with the forementioned Considerations, do clearly shew, That it is no easy matter to give a satisfactory Account of the Authors and intended Sense of every Article thereof, and may justly excuse or lessen a Mistake or Defect herein.*

Wherefore, having premised this Observation, I shall now endeavour to give the best account I can, of the Authors and Framers of the Creed, and of the designed Meaning of the several Articles thereof.

As for the Authors thereof, it cannot be denied, but that they were several and many; the Creed was neither the work of one Man, nor of one Day, but, during a long Tract of Time, passed successively through several Hands, e'er it arrived to its present Perfection; the Composure of it was gradual, and not instantaneous; the Manner whereof, I apprehend to have been these two ways: *First*, Some of the Articles therein were derived from the very Days of the Apostles: *Secondly*, The others were afterwards added by the primitive Doctors and

and Bishops, in opposition to gross Heresies and Errors that sprung up in the Church.

As for the first of these that some of the Articles were of the very inserting of the Apostles; this will appear, if we consider, that the Apostles and Evangelists, who were the first sent forth to preach the Gospel, and to convert the World both *Jewish* and *Pagan*; when they formally received any one a Member into the Christian Church by Baptism, they did then particularly demand his Assent to the Christian Faith, and a Declaration of his Belief thereof: An Example whereof we have in the eighth of the *Acts*, where, after the Conference between the *Eunuch* and *Philip* the Evangelist, when the *Eunuch* testified his Desire to be baptized, *Philip* told him, *that if he did believe with all his Heart, he might*; unto which, when the *Eunuch* replied, That he did believe *Jesus Christ to be the Son of God*, then *Philip* baptized him, but not before. From which single instance it is manifest, that the Apostles and first Preachers of the Gospel required the Assent of all Persons at Baptism to some of the particular Articles of the Christian Faith, which were the Platform and Model of the Creed, since that time, always used at Baptism. Which of the particular Articles of our present Creed were inserted therein by them, I shall more  
D largely



# 34 A CRITICAL HISTORY of

largely shew in their particular Order, wherein they are disposed in the Rule of Faith; it is sufficient in this place to say, That they were the Articles of the Existence of God; the Trinity; that *Jesus* was Christ, or the Saviour of the World; the Remission of Sins; and the Resurrection.

Now as for these Apostolick Demands, they might not always be exactly the same, nor still confined to the forementioned Particulars, in every Church, and at every Season; they might not mention the very same Particulars without either Addition or Diminution, but allow themselves a liberty of Expression according as they saw occasion, and so in this respect they might sometimes vary and alter; although, as to the Fundamentals of Christianity, that *Jesus* of *Nazareth* was Christ the *Messias*, and the like, they never omitted them: And the form of their Expression, and delivery of their Confession of Faith, was generally the same, near the Method and Order of our present Creed; for had it not been so, it is almost impossible to conceive, how all Churches should so harmoniously agree in the general Form and Order of their respective Creeds, when yet they all disagree in the Words and Expressions used therein.

This

This Apostolical System professed at Baptism, was not committed to Writing, but observed by, or left with the Governors of every Church to use it on the like Occasion, whose Duty it was to preserve it undefiled and incorrupt, and to make it the terms of Christianity and admission to their Communion; unto which, some think St. Paul might have an eye, when he exhorted Timothy <sup>a</sup> to keep that which was committed to his Trust, and <sup>b</sup> to hold fast the form of sound Words: But whether he had or no, I shall not here enquire. This is certain, that not only Timothy, but the Apostolical Churches, and all others who received it from them, were solicitous and careful to preserve those Articles and that Form of Faith, which was delivered unto them by the Apostles; and as the Apostles, so they in imitation of their Example, did always at Baptism require the Assent of the Person to be baptized, unto the Creed or Articles of the Christian Faith; which is a thing so universally known, as that it may seem almost needless to produce any Quotations for the proof of it. Thus Ruffinus relates, that in his Days, <sup>c</sup> the ancient Custom was retained at Rome, for Persons to

<sup>a</sup> 1 Tim. vi. 20.

<sup>b</sup> 2 Tim. i. 13.

<sup>c</sup> Mos ibi servatur antiquus, eos qui gratiam baptismi suscepturi sunt, publice Symbolum reddere. *Expos. in Symb. sect. 3. p. 565.*

### 36 A CRITICAL HISTORY of

be baptized, publickly to recite the Creed: And Salvian, That <sup>k</sup> at Baptism the Christians profess their Faith in God the Father Almighty, and in Jesus Christ his Son; according unto which, Vigilius Tapsensis, or whosoever else was the Author of those Books concerning the Trinity to Theophilus, extant amongst the Works of Athanasius, writes, That <sup>l</sup> those who came to the sacred Laver of Regeneration, confessed, saying, I believe in God the Father Almighty, and in Jesus Christ his only Son, and in the Holy Ghost; and long before any of these Justin Martyr assures us, That <sup>m</sup> none were baptized, unless they did first declare their Assent to the Doctrine and Faith of the Gospel.

Not long after the Apostles Days, and even in the Apostolick Age it self, several Heresies sprung up in the Church, subversive of the Fundamentals of Christianity; to prevent the malignant Effects whereof, and to hinder such Hereticks from an undiscernible mixing themselves with the or-

<sup>k</sup> Quæ est in Baptismo salutari Christianorum confessio? — Credo, inquis, in Deum Patrem omnipotentem, & in Jesum Christum filium ejus. De Gubern. Dei, l. 6. p. 197.

<sup>l</sup> Ad sacrum Lavacrum Regenerationis venientes, confessi sic, Credo in Deum Patrem omnipotentem, & in Jesum Christum Filium ejus unigenitum, & Spiritum Sanctum. Inter oper. Athanas. Tom. 2. lib. 11. ad Theophil. p. 591.

<sup>m</sup> Ὅσοι δὲ περὶ ὕδατος, καὶ πνεύματος ἀληθοῦς ταῦτα τὰ ὑφ' ἡμῶν διδάσκοντες — ἄγουν ὑφ' ἡμῶν εἰς θάλασσαν ἵστα. Apol. 2. p. 93.

thodox



thodox Christians, as also to establish and strengthen the true Believers in the necessary Truths of the Christian Religion, the Christian Verities opposite to those Heresies were inserted in the Creed; and together with those other Articles, which had without any intermission been constantly used from the time of the Apostles, were proposed to the assent and belief of all Persons who came to be baptized: The Governours of the Church judging this a prudent and an effectual course, to preserve the Fundamentals of Religion from being undermined and overthrown by cunning and subtle Hereticks; which is the second way by which the Creed was composed, *viz.* The Doctors and Governors of the Church did add unto those of the Apostles, other Articles, in opposition to gross and fundamental Heresies and Errors, as they appeared and grew up, as *Ruffinus* informs us; that whereas it was in the beginning of the *Roman Creed*, *I believe in God the Father Almighty*, <sup>n</sup> *there were some other Clauses added thereto in the Creeds of several Churches, occasioned by certain Hereticks, to exclude the Sense of their new Doctrine; as particularly*

<sup>n</sup> In cæteris locis propter nonnullos Hereticos addita quædam videntur, per quæ novellæ doctrinæ sensus excluderetur. *Expos. in Symb. Apost. § 3. p. 565.*

# 38 A CRITICAL HISTORY of

in the *Aquileian Creed*, ° to the word *Almighty* was subjoined *invisible, impassible*, in contradiction to the Heresy of the Sabellians, or Patripassians, that the Father was born of the Virgin, and so became both visible and passible. But, there is no need of any farther Testimonies to prove this Point at present, seeing a great part of the ensuing Treatise will be an abundant confirmation thereof.

I would not be here mistaken, as if I did mean, that none of those Articles which were introduced into the Creed, and settled there in opposition to Heresies, were ever used before, or demanded at Baptism by the Administrer thereof; but my meaning is, that every Church being at liberty to express the Fundamental Articles of the Christian Faith in that way and manner, which she saw fit *pro re nata*, or as occasion offered; it is not improbable, but that before damnable Heresies sprung up, they might not always to a tittle follow the same Form of Words, nor exactly ask the same Questions. As for Example, the Doctrines of the Trinity, of *Jesus of Nazareth's* be-

° His additur invisibilem & impassibilem: sciendum quod duo isti Sermones in Ecclesiæ Romanæ Symbolo non habentur, constat autem apud nos additos, Hæresios causa Sabellii, — quæ Patrem ipsum, vel ex Virgine natum dicit & visibilem factum, vel passum affirmat in carne. *Ibid.* § 7. p. 567.

ing Christ, or the *Messias*, of Remission of Sins through his Name, and of the Resurrection, were at the first Preaching of the Gospel sufficient, without a particular Explication of the Actions of the Father, and the State of the Son; as *Philip* only required the *Eunuch* to believe, that *Jesus Christ was the Son of God*: And if at some Seasons they might mention the Humiliation and Exaltation of Christ, and the several Acts thereof, at other Seasons they might omit them, and not constantly express the Particulars in that order in which they are now found in the Creed, till the appearance of contrary Heresies gave them occasion so to do; so that when any Article was added to the Creed, it was not the introduction of a new Point, but the vindicating and settling of an old one, and a constant perpetual Profession and Declaration of that Truth, which before was only arbitrarily and uncertainly expressed, seeing every one, before those contrary Errors arose, was supposed firmly to believe and own it. In which respect, I may say of the Creed as *Vincen-tius Lirinensis* doth of the Canons and Determinations of Councils, that the design of the Church thereby is, *P That what was*

*P* Quid unquam aliud conciliorum decretis enisa est, nisi ut quod antea simpliciter credebatur, hoc idem postea diligen-



40 A CRITICAL HISTORY of

*before more simply, should now more diligently be believed; that what was more seldom, should now more frequently be preached; and that what was more unconcernedly, should for the future be more carefully worshipped.*

By these two ways then, was the present Creed framed; part thereof was transmitted down from the Apostles, and the other part thereof was afterwards added by the Governors of the Church to prevent Heresies from corrupting her Doctrine, and Hereticks from infecting her Members: By the which of these two ways each particular Article was inserted in the Creed, I shall shew in the following Part of this Treatise, and shall not here anticipate or fore-stall it.

This being then the Method whereby the Creed was framed; although nothing that is contained therein must be believed any farther, than it agrees with the holy Scriptures; yet the intended sense of the greatest part thereof, is not to be fetched from thence, but from the Writings of the Fathers, and from those Heresies against which it was designed; which Expression may at the first hearing be perhaps, esteem-

*tius crederetur; quod antea lentius prædicabatur, hoc idem postea instantius prædicaretur; quod antea securius colebatur, hoc idem postea sollicitius excoleretur? Commonit. advers. Hæres. cap. 32. p. 104.*

ed

ed by some too hasty and inconsiderate, but the Nature of the thing well reflected on, makes it evident and beyond contradiction; and if the Authority of others before me, will be more valued and better received, it will be no difficult Task to produce several, who have affirmed the same thing; but at present, I shall content my self with the Testimony of Monsieur *Jurieu*, a French Divine now living, who writes in express terms, That for his part *he is persuaded, that we must not seek the sense of the Articles of the Apostles Creed in the Scriptures, but in the intention of those who composed it.*

This is that which I design to do, to search into the intended meaning of this *Compendium* of Faith, which hath been received in all Ages with the greatest Veneration and Esteem: The respect and reverence that the Ancients paid unto it, hath been in part already related; and in these latter times, throughout several Centuries of Years, so great a Deference hath been rendred thereunto, as that it hath not been only used at Baptism but in every publick Assembly it hath been usually, if not always read, as the Standard and Basis of

*Je suis persuadé qu'il faut chercher le sens des Articles du Symboles des Apôtres, non dans l'écriture, mais dans l'intention de ceux qui ont composé ce Symbole. Prejug. Legit. contre le Papisme, Part. I. c. I. p. 26.*

## 42 A CRITICAL HISTORY of

the Christian Faith, unto which the whole Congregation hath been wont to testify their unanimous Assent, by saying, *Amen*.

It is true, that the Primitive Christians affecting an unaccountable Secrecy for this and their other Mysteries, as it hath been already shewn, did not in their Assemblies publickly recite the Creed, except at the times of Baptism, which besides Cases of Necessity, were only at *Easter* and *Whitsontide*; from whence it comes to pass, that the constant repeating of the Creed in the Church was not introduced till a long time after our Saviour's Incarnation.

The repetition of the Creed at every Assembly, was appointed in the *Eastern Church* by *Timothy*, Archbishop of *Constantinople*, in the Reign of the Emperor *Anastasius*, who after having governed the Empire twenty seven Years, died *Anno 521*. About which time, *Petrus Gnapheus* Bishop of *Antioch*, prescribed also *the perpetual recital of the Creed, at the publick Administration of Divine Service*; which before that time, as the Historian observes, *was only repeated*

Ἱ Τιμόθεος τὸ ἑτεροδοξίαν δέμα καὶ ἐν τῷ παλαιοῦ καὶ πρῶτος  
σύμβολον καὶ ἐκαστὴν συναξιν λέγειν παρεσκεύασεν. Theodor.  
Leitor. Eccles. Hist. l. 2. p. 563.

Ἱ Ἐν πάσῃ συνάξει τὸ σύμβολον λέγειν. Id. ib. p. 566.

Ἱ Ἀπὸ τῆς ἐκείνης λεγόμενης προτέρῃ ἐν τῇ αἰγίᾳ παρασκευῇ τῆς  
δοξολογίας, τῷ καιρῷ τῶν γινόμενων ἐκείνης ἐπισκοπῆς κατηχιστῶν.  
Id. Ibid. p. 563.



on the Day immediately preceding Good Friday, when the Catechisms were more solemnly performed in order to the Celebration of Baptism, the Easter or the Easter-Eve ensuing: Which Repetition on that Day was first appointed by the Council of *Laodicea*; the 46<sup>th</sup> Canon whereof is, That <sup>u</sup> those who are to be baptized, must learn the Creed, and repeat it to the Bishop or a Presbyter the Thursday before Easter.

In the *Western Churches*, at a Synod of thirty five Bishops, held under *Alaricus* at *Agatha* or *Agde*, in the *Lower Languedoc*, the ninth Canon thereof ordains, That <sup>w</sup> on the Lord's Day before Easter, the Creed should be publickly preached in the Church to the Competentes, or to those of the Catechumens, who being ripe for Baptism, were speedily to be admitted thereunto: But the general and constant reading thereof, seems not to have prevailed in the *West*, till almost five hundred and ninety Years after Christ; when, in imitation of the *Eastern Churches*, the third Council of *Toledo*, by the <sup>x</sup> Petition

<sup>u</sup> Baptizandos oportet fidei Symbolum discere, & quinta feria ultimæ Septimanæ vel Episcopo vel Presbytero reddere. *Caranza Summ. Concil.* p. 98. Edit. Genev. 1600.

<sup>w</sup> Symbolum etiam placuit ab omnibus Ecclesiis unâ die, id est, ante octo dies Dominicæ Resurrectionis, publicè in Ecclesiâ Competentibus prædicari. *Id. ibid.* p. 161.

<sup>x</sup> Petitione *Reccaredi* Regis, constituit Synodus ut per omnes Ecclesias Hispaniæ & Galliciæ, — Symbolum fidei reci-

#### 44 A CRITICAL HISTORY of

of K. Recared, ordered, that throughout all the Churches both of Spain and Gallicia, the Creed should be repeated with a loud Voice every Lord's Day, that so the true Faith might be manifested and assented to, and the Hearts of the People being purified by Faith, they might be prepared to partake of the Body and Blood of Christ.

It must indeed be owned, That the Creed appointed to be read in the Church, both by Timothy Archbishop of Constantinople, and the third Council of Toledo, was the Nicene or Constantinopolitan Creed; which, for that time, through some Reasons peculiar to that Age, did in some measure eclipse the Apostles Creed, although this latter did in a little time recover its former Esteem and Value, and for several Ages hath, next to the holy Scriptures, been always reputed the most venerable and divine Piece extant; and whilst all other Creeds excepting the Nicene, and that commonly ascribed to Athanasius, have perished as to their use, with their very Birth and Framing, this hath outlived them all, and for several hundred Years hath been uninterruptedly used, and even before those two other Creeds,

tetur, — quo fides vera manifesta sit, & testimonium habeat, & ad Christi Corpus, & sanguinem pralibandum pectora populorum fide purificata accedant. *Id. Ib. Can. 2.*  
P. 254.

it hath been perpetually and constantly preferred.

Such a peculiar Honour hath Almighty God been pleased in his most wise Providence, to put upon this particular Creed: To the Explication of the several Articles whereof, I shall forthwith proceed; first repeating the Creed it self, which is to be the subject of the ensuing Discourse, and is as follows.

I believe in God the Father Almighty, maker of Heaven and Earth; and in Jesus Christ his only Son, our Lord, who was conceived by the Holy Ghost, born of the Virgin Mary, suffered under Pontius Pilate, was Crucified, Dead, and Buried; he descended into Hell; the third Day he rose again from the Dead, he ascended into Heaven, and sitteth at the right Hand of God the Father Almighty; from thence he shall come to judge the Quick and the Dead. I believe in the Holy Ghost, the Holy Catholick Church, the Communion of Saints, the Forgiveness of Sins, the Resurrection of the Body, and the Life everlasting.





## C H A P. II.

*The Reason for which it is said in the Singular Number, I believe; the meaning of the Word Believe: by believing in God, we assent to his Existence, and Unity; the Greek and ancient Latin Creeds read, I believe in ONE God, which was designed against some blasphemous Deniers of the Divine Unity, who negatively were not the Jews, since they owned it; nor the Heathens principally, seeing the greater, or at least the wiser part of them acknowledged it: But positively, they were certain ancient Hereticks, in opposition unto whom, this Clause of ONE God is to be considered, either absolutely or relatively; absolutely it signifies That there is but ONE God; the Valentinians, Cerdonians, Marcionites, and others, introduc'd several Gods; the reason for which they did it; the Authors of this Heresy lived in the Apostles time; against it the Creed declares, That we must believe in ONE God; which being understood relatively, or as it hath*  
reference

reference to what immediately follows in the Creed, signifies, that ONE and the same God is the Father Almighty, Maker of Heaven and Earth, in contradiction to several Hereticks, who maintained Opinions contrary thereunto; the Title FATHER, denotes God to be the Origine of all Beings, in contradiction to the Gnosticks, and others, who, being worse than the Heathens, disown'd him to be such, and refused to give him the Appellation of FATHER, which is here briefly explained, but attributed it to another Being, different from him: Or, it denotes the peculiar Relation of the Father unto the Son, in which sense it hath been also understood in the Creed, which is the primary sense thereof, wherein it hath been in the Creed from the Foundation of Christianity. The proper Notion of the word ALMIGHTY; it hath a threefold signification in the Creed: First, It denotes God's infinite Power, which shews the Reason why it is placed before the making of Heaven and Earth; in this sense it was intended against the Valentinians, Simonians, Menandrians, &c. whose Heresies are explained: Secondly, It implies God's providential Government of the World, in opposition to the Denial thereof by the Gnosticks, and Marcionites; the former of whom at least, ascribed

# 48 A CRITICAL HISTORY of

cribed this word **ALMIGHTY**, thus understood, to another Being, diverse from the supreme and only God; the reason of their Blasphemies against the Divine Providence: Thirdly, It includes God's Imensity and Omnipresence, in contradiction to the Error of the Gnosticks, which confined God within a certain limited Space. What is to be understood by **MAKER**, and what by **HEAVEN** and **EARTH**; the blasphemous Tenets of several Hereticks about the Creation of the World; Simon Magus, and several others, attributed the making thereof to Angels; the portentous System of the Valentinians, concerning the Origine of Beings, and the Creation of the Universe; the Cerdonians and Marcionites maintained two eternal Principles, God and the Devil, the latter of whom they affirmed to have been the Former and Maker of the World: Against all these Hereticks it was inserted in the Creed, that the supreme God, the Father Almighty, is Maker of Heaven and Earth.

**T**HE first words at the Head of the Creed, which must be supposed to be of like force with respect to every Article and Clause therein, are *I believe*; wherein



are two things observable: The first whereof is, the Number, wherein the word *Believe* is expressed; which is not the Plural, *We believe*, but the Singular, *I believe*; which came from the manner of the *Catechumens* repeating the Creed, or at least yielding their assent unto it at Baptism, which they did severally and apart; or, if for convenience sake, many might recite or assent unto the Creed together, yet each one to declare his proper personal Belief thereof, said *I believe*; so writes *Salvian*,  
<sup>a</sup> *At Baptism thou didst not only renounce the Devil and all his Works, but thou saidst, I believe in God the Father Almighty, and in Jesus Christ his Son: And to the same purpose it is related by Vigilius Tapsensis, That*  
<sup>b</sup> *all those who came to the sacred Laver of Regeneration confessed thus, I believe in God the Father Almighty, and in Jesus Christ his only Son, and in the Holy Ghost; it being most fit and proper, that every Person at his admission into the Christian Church, should make a particular and personal Declaration of his Faith and Belief.*

<sup>a</sup> Abrenuncio, inquis, Diabolo, &c. & quid postea? Credo, inquis, in Deum Patrem omnipotentem, & in Jesum Christum filium ejus. *De Gubern. Dei, lib. 6. p. 197, 198.*

<sup>b</sup> Ad sacrum Lavacrum Regenerationis venientes, confessi sicut, Credo in Deum Patrem omnipotentem, & in Jesum Christum Filium ejus unigenitum, & Spiritum Sanctum. *Inter. Oper. Athanas. Tom. 2. lib. 11. ad Theoph. p. 591.*

## 50 A CRITICAL HISTORY of

But there is farther observable in these two words, the Act mentioned or specified therein, *viz. Believing*; which, that I may avoid all needless and impertinent Criticisms, I do in brief apprehend to signify in this place no other, than the full and undoubted assent of our Mind and Understanding to the truth and verity of every particular Clause and Article contained in this Creed or Symbol.

The first whereof is, that we believe in God, which worthily deserves to be placed in the beginning of the Creed; since, according to the observation of Origen, *c A fitting Apprehension and Faith of God is the Basis and Foundation of all Virtues*: In which Expression there are contained these two things, the Existence of God, and the Unity of the Godhead. That the Existence and Being of God is here first of all professed, is no wonder, since on it our whole Religion depends; this is the Foundation of every thing that is sacred; without it Religion would be a mere fancy and conceit, the most foolish and unreasonable thing in the World: *d He therefore, saith the Apostle, that cometh unto God, must believe that he is*; that is, must be fully persuaded in his

*c* Βασὶς ὅς οἱ μὲν καὶ ἐδρασίμια εἶναι πάντων τῶν ἀρετῶν τὴν ἀρχὴν καὶ θεμελίον. *Dialog. 1. p. 1.*

*d* Heb. xi. 6.

mind,

mind, that there is a God; and not only yield a naked Assent to the certainty of his Being and Entity, but apprehend him under due and congruous Notions to his Nature and Essence, *as the first Cause and Foundation of all things; infinite, unbegotten, immortal, perpetual, only, whom no bodily Shape can describe, or Circumscription determine, without Quantity or Quality, Disposition, Motion or Habit; as Rufinus writes in his Exposition of this Article, When thou bearest, saith he, the Word GOD, understand a Substance without beginning and without end, simple, without mixture, invisible, incorporeal; to whom nothing is adjoined, in whom nothing is created, without Author, for he himself is the Author of all.*

But, the Existence of God having been in all Ages universally acknowledged, without any considerable Opposition thereunto, the Unity of the Godhead hath been more generally inculcated as the chiefest and more principal sense of this Article; for the bet-

*e* Prima causa, fundamentum cunctorum quaecunque sunt infinitus, ingenitus, immortalis, perpetuus, solus, quem nulla delineat forma corporalis, nulla determinat circumscrip-  
*Arnob. lib. 1. p. 17.*

*(Deum cum audis, substantiam intellige sine initio, sine fine, simplicem, sine ulla admixtione: invisibilem, incorpoream; in qua nihil adjunctum, nihil creatum sit, sine auctore, est enim ille qui Auctor est omnium. Expos. in Sym- Sect. 4. p. 566.*



ter understanding of which, it will be convenient to take notice of the observation of *Ruffinus*, That *in all the Eastern Creeds, it is, I believe in ONE God the Father*; where, if by the *Eastern* he means the *Nicene*, or *Constantinopolitan*, it is certainly true; or if he means the ancient Creeds used before either of those, it is true not only of the *Eastern*, but of the *Western* also; for in all the most Primitive Creeds, whether *Latin* or *Greek*, this Article runs, *I believe in One God*, or, *in the only God*; as in the two Creeds of *Irenæus*, and three of *Origen's*, *Ἐν Θεῷ*, *One God*; and in three of *Tertullian's* *Unum*, or, *Unicum Deum*, *One*, or *the only God*: And whosoever shall with any Observation consider the Writings of the most ancient Fathers, and especially of *Irenæus*, shall find, that there was a peculiar Force and Energy couched in this Expression of *One God*, in contradiction to the wretched Notions and Tenets of some Men, whereby they opposed and blasphemed this fundamental Point of the Christian Religion, the Unity of the Divine Essence.

As for the Persons who were condemned by this Clause, it will be readily granted, that they were not the *Jews*, seeing the Unity

*Ἐν Orientis Ecclesiæ omnes ita tradunt, Credo in unum Deum Patrem, Expos. in Symb. Sect. 4. p. 566.*

of the Godhead is every where inculcated in the Mosaical Law, and the Body of that People have been so immoveably fixed and confirmed in the Belief thereof, that now throughout their sixteen hundred Years Captivity and Dispersion, they have never quitted or deserted this Principle, that God is One, as is evident from their thirteen Articles of Faith composed by *Maimonides*, <sup>h</sup> the second whereof is the Unity of the blessed God: which is there explained to be in such a peculiar and transcendent manner, as that nothing like it can be found: And in their Liturgy, according to the use of the *Sepharadim*, or the *Spaniards*, which is read in these Parts of the World in their Synagogues; in the very first Hymn, according to the Edition of *David Di Krafft Tartas*, printed at *Amsterdam*, Anno 422, of their little computation, which falls in with *Anno Christi* 1662; or, as it is in a larger Edition by *Emanuel Benvenisti* at *Amsterdam*, Anno Christi 1642, in the second Hymn, which is an admiring Declaration of the Excellencies of the Divine Nature; the repeated Chorus of that Hymn is *All Creatures both above and below, testify and wit-*

<sup>h</sup> העיקר רשני יחור השם יחברד: Edit. Sebast. Munster. *Vuermac.* 1529.

כל ברואי מעלה ומטה יעידון יגידון כלם כאחד יי אחד: In Seder Tephilloth. Edit. Amsterdam 1662. f.1.

# 54 A CRITICAL HISTORY of

ness all of them as one; that the Lord is One, and his Name One. And as this Assertion of the Divine Unity was not intended against the Jews, so neither is it probable that it was principally designed against the Pagans: I do not deny, but that the Apostles and first Preachers of the Gospel did carefully instruct and warn their Heathen Converts against Polytheism; or a multiplicity of Gods, and directed them to the solitary Worship of the true and only God; as St. Paul and Barnabas preached unto the Lycaonians, to turn from the idolatrous Services of Jupiter and Mercury <sup>k</sup> unto the living God who made Heaven and Earth, and the Sea, and all things that are therein; and the more firmly to establish them in the true and necessary Notion of the Unity of the Divine Essence, it is very likely; that frequently they might mention this with the other Christian Verities, which they demanded at Baptism: But that which I say, is this, that the constant repetition of this Clause, in the order wherein it now stands in the Creed, was chiefly designed against some Persons different from the Pagans; for to do the Heathens justice, and not to make them worse than really they were, I do not think that

<sup>k</sup> Acts xiv. 15.



it can be proved, that the generality, or at least the wisest and most thinking part of them, did ever own a Plurality of Gods; but on the contrary, a large Volume of Testimonies might be produced both from *Heathens* and *Christians*, to evidence, that they believed but only one eternal, supreme, unbegotten, and independent Being; from whom all their other inferior Divinities, vulgarly also called Gods, derived their Original and Essence.

As for the *Heathen* Writers, an infinity of Testimonies might be cited from *Plutarch*, *Seneca*, *Maximus of Tyre*, *Plato*, *Virgil*, *Hecataeus Abderita*, *Xenophanes Colophonensis*, *Orpheus*, *Cicero*, and a multitude of others, who have all asserted, that the *Pagans* received but one supreme, infinite, and self-existent God; unto whom the Title of *Optimus*, *Maximus*, *the Greatest* and *the Best*, was alone ascribed; and that for those other innumerable Divinities, called also *Gods*, they were only so termed in an inferior and secondary sense, as they had some Resemblance in their Natures and Virtues to the supreme God, from whom they were derived and generated, and whose Children and Off-spring they were, and as they were Intercessors and Mediators be-

! Εἰς Θεὸν ἀγνοῦν.

56 A CRITICAL HISTORY of

tween him and the Sons of Men.

But there will be no need to cite any particular Passages from the *Pagan* Authors to confirm this Point, seeing the *Christian* Writers, and even those who have professedly writ and disputed against the Idolatry and Superstition of the *Heathens*, have at the same time acknowledged, that they believed but one supreme and eternal God. St *Austin* informs us, that although the *Pagans* worshipped several Deities, yet their Doctors declared these to be but so many different Names of their great God *Jupiter*, who was called in the Air *Juno*, in the Sea *Neptune*, in the Earth *Pluto*, in Hell *Proserpina*, in War *Mars*, in Vineyards *Bacchus*, in the Woods *Diana*; yea, all those other inferior Gods and Goddesses, as *Opis*, *Lucina*, *Cunina*, *Fortuna*, *Rumina*, and the rest of that numberless Company, were <sup>m</sup>all of them but one and the same *Jupiter*, who, according to the diverse and various Benefits that he bestowed upon Mankind, was worshipped under different Names and Appellations suitable thereunto; which being so, as the said Father continues there to write, *what would they lose, if in a more*

<sup>m</sup> Hi omnes dii deique sit unus *Jupiter*, — Hæc si ita sint — quid perderent, si unum Deum colerent prudentiore compendio? Quid enim ejus contemneretur, cum ipse coleretur? *De Civit. Dei. lib. 4. c. 11. p. 232.*

*prudent*

prudent Compendium they did worship but one God? For, what part of him would be despised, when he himself is worshipped? Homer and Hesiod were the first, as Athenagoras relates from Herodotus, <sup>n</sup> who invented the Names, Generations, Titles, Honours, Arts, and Shapes of the Grecian Gods; and yet Justin Martyr affirms, that not only Pythagoras and Plato, with the rest of the wise Philosophers, but that even his blind, superstitious, and idolatrous <sup>o</sup> Homer, in the Golden Chain of his Gods and Goddesses, doth at length place all the Power and Dominion in one supreme God, declaring the other Gods to be so far distant from the Deity, that they were to be reckoned amongst Men.

Lactantius in the First Book of his Institutions both learnedly and largely proves from the Heathen Poets and Philosophers, that they believed but one supreme and self-existent God; the like he doth again, in his Book of the Anger of God, where he shews, that although Plato, Pythagoras, Hermes, Antisthenes, and several others <sup>p</sup> who

<sup>n</sup> Ο ὅτοι ἦ εἰσιν οἱ ποιήσαντες θεοφύαν Ἕλλησι, καὶ τοῖσι θεοῖσι τὰς ἐπωνυμίας δόντες, καὶ τιμὰς τε καὶ τέχνας διελόντες, καὶ ἅδια αὐτῶν σημῆναι. Legat. pro Christian. p. 16.

<sup>o</sup> Τῷ γὰρ ἐνὶ καὶ πρώτῳ θεῷ τὴν ἐξουσίαν καὶ τὸ κράτος ἀπάντων ὁμοῦ διὰ τὸ χρυσοῦς ἐκείνης ἀναφέρει σειρῆς, τῆς καὶ λοιπῆς θεῶν τοσούτου ἀπέχειν ἵση τὸ ἐκείνῃ θεότητι ὥστε αὐτὴς καὶ μὴ ἀνθρώπων ὀνομάζειν αἰετὶν. Ad Grac. Paranes. p. 22.

<sup>p</sup> Longum est singulorum sententias exequi, qui licet di-

were



58 A CRITICAL HISTORY of

were too many to be all mentioned, made use of several Names, yet they all agreed that there was but one Power, which governed the World.

There is a remarkable Passage in *Arnobius* to this purpose, wherein an *Heathen* is represented, complaining, That the *Christians* wrongfully accused those of his Religion, to deny a supreme God; whereas, saith he, he is by us called *Jupiter*, and is esteemed the greatest Being, spacious Temples and august Capitols being built and dedicated unto him. Unto which *Arnobius* amongst other Things, pertinently replies, Let it be so as you say, that your *Jupiter* and the Omnipotent God, are one and the same: But, why then do you unjustly persecute us? Why do you dread the very mentioning of our Name, as the worst Omen, if you worship the same God with us? Or, why in the same Cause should the inferior Gods be kind to you, and Enemies unto us?

veris nominibus sint abusi, ad unam tamen potestatem, quæ mundum regeret, concurrunt. *De ira Dei, cap. 11. p. 796.*

<sup>9</sup> Frustra nos falso & calumnioso incessitis & appetitis crimine, tanquam eamus inficias esse Deum majorem; cum a nobis & *Jupiter* nominatur, & optimus habeatur & maximus; cumque illi augustissimas sedes, & capitolia constituerimus immania. *Lib. 1. p. 19.*

Sint, ut vultis unum — ecquid ergo injustis persequimini nos odiis? Quid, ut ominus pessimi, nostri nominis inhorrescitis mentione, si, quem Deum colitis, eum & nos? Aut quid in eadem causâ vobis esse contenditis familiares Deos, inimicos atque infestissimos nobis? *Id. ibid.*

But

But unto this the Heathen answers, \* The Gods are not Enemies to you, because you adore the Omnipotent God, but because you deify, and with your daily Prayers worship a Man that was born, and which is most infamous, one that was put to death with vile Persons on a Cross. So that from these few Quotations, it is most evident, that the generality of the Heathens, or at least the wisest and best part of them, believed but one infinite, supreme and eternal God; from whence it follows by a natural Consequence, that the Unity of the Godhead professed in the Creed, could not principally be intended against them.

It remains therefore, that we search elsewhere; and that, since the occasion of this Clause was chiefly taken neither from Jews nor Gentiles, we fix it on some false and heretical Christians; which we have the greater reason to do, seeing not long after the Apostles Days, and even in those Days themselves, there were several Sects and Divisions of Hereticks who embraced Tenets contrary hereunto, as also to what immediately follows concerning God, that

\* Sed non idcirco Dii vobis infesti sunt, quod omnipotentem colatis Deum; sed quod I. hominem natum, & quod personis infame est vilibus, crucis supplicio interemptum, & Deum fuisse contenditis, — & quotidianis Applicationibus adoratis.

Id. ibid. he

he is the *Father Almighty, maker of Heaven and Earth*; and to several other Articles, which were all inserted in the Creed, on purpose to oppose those Heresies; from the consideration of the nature and particular Points whereof, it necessarily follows, that the designed meaning of those Articles is only to be fetch'd and brought: The Books of *Irenæus* will be of great use to us herein, and afford us the greatest Light into those Parts of the Creed of any Book that I know, since therein we have the amplest and clearest Relation of the ancient Heresies of the *Gnosticks, Marcionites*, and others; against which a great part of the Creed was levelled and intended; and in particular, this Clause of *One God*, which was inserted to require our Belief, that there is but one infinite, supreme, beginningless, and eternal God; and that this One God, and none other, was the *Father* of our Lord *Jesus Christ*, and of all other Beings whatsoever, *Almighty, maker of Heaven and Earth*: So that this Expression of *One God* is to be understood, either absolutely, without regard to any other Article in the Creed, and so it denotes our Faith, that there is but one eternal, independent, self-existent God; or relatively, as it hath reference to what immediately follows, and so it signifies, that one and the same God,  
and



and not a different or diverse Being from him, is *the Father Almighty, maker of Heaven and Earth.*

As for the first of these, that hereby it is professed, that there is but one infinite, omnipotent, eternal, and self-existent God, the very Clause it self, *I believe in God*; but especially, as it is in all the most primitive Creeds, whether *Greek* or *Latin*, *I believe in One God*, puts it beyond doubt or question. That which is farther incumbent on me is, to shew the Heresies that gave occasion for this Profession in the Creed, and to prove that they were the real Causes thereof.

As for the Heresies, I suppose them to have been those of the *Valentinians*, *Cerdonians*, *Marcionites*, and others, who, as *Irenæus* assures us, were *all the Disciples and Successors of that first grand Heretick Simon Magus*: As for the *Valentinians*, the most confederate Branch of the *Gnosticks*, there was an exact agreement betwixt them in the same Principles; but their Opinions were various and inconstant, for which they are frequently reflected on by *Irenæus*. Some of them asserted two Coeval and Coexistent Principles, God and Matter, as *Droserius*

† Omnes — Simonis Samaritani Magi Discipuli & Successores sunt. *Lib. 1. c. 30. p. 83.*

‡ *Lib. 1. c. 5. p. 38. Lib. 4. c. 69. p. 300.*

## 62 A CRITICAL HISTORY of

a Disputant for this Sect, in the Dialogues of Origen, affirmed *⁂ Matter to be Coeternal with God*; and Hermogenes, who was living when Tertullian wrote against him, maintained, That *⁂ Matter was Coeternal with the Lord, that it was neither born nor made, but was without both beginning and end*; which, as Tertullian there very solidly proves, was really and effectually to *⁂ make two Gods*.

The reason which induced him to embrace this Opinion, as is easily to be gathered from Tertullian's Treatise against him, was that puzzling and vexatious Question so famous in the primitive Church, Πόθεν τὸ κακόν; or, Whence was Evil? For, not being willing to make God the Author of Evil, and without imagining it to be a substantial Nature, and to have an original Cause suitable thereunto, that he might therefore throw the Source and Origine of it upon another, he affirmed *⁂ Matter to be a natural evil Principle*, coeternal with God, who was contrary thereunto; from whence all other Evil had its spring and rise: and from the

<sup>w</sup> Σὺν Χρῆστῳ ὡς ὕλη πρὸς Θεῷ. Dial. 4. p. 90.

<sup>x</sup> Sumpsit à Stoicis Materiam cum Domino ponere, quæ & ipsa semper fuerit, neque facta, neque nata, nec initium habens omnino, nec finem. Advers. Hermog. p. 264.

<sup>y</sup> Ita Hermogenes duos Deos infert. Ibid. p. 265.

<sup>z</sup> Materiam naturam malam. Ibid. p. 279.

same

same reason also, as <sup>a</sup> *Tertullian* assures us, *Marcion*, who saw *Polycarp* the Disciple of *St. John*, roundly declared in words at length, That there were two coeternal independent Beings, the one a good God, the Father of our Lord *Jesus Christ*, Author of the Gospel, and the Fountain, Source and Origine of all Good; the other an evil God, the Creator of the World, the Giver of the Law, and the Cause, Root, and Author of all Evil.

It must indeed be owned, that the *Marcionites* disagreed amongst themselves; for, although <sup>b</sup> *Marcion* himself, with several of his Followers, introduced but two Principles, yet according to the relation of *Rhodon*, who lived at that time, some of them advanced farther, and asserted three eternal Principles; the Chief and Head of whom, was one called *Synerus*: Of which Faction also was *Megethius* in the *Dialogues* of *Origen*, who there affirms, That <sup>c</sup> *there were three Prin-*

<sup>a</sup> Duos Ponticus Deos assert, — passus infelix hujus presumptionis instinctum, de simplici capitulo Dominicæ pronuntiationis; — disponentis exempla illa bonæ & malæ arboris, quod neque bona malos, neque mala bonos proferat fructus, &c. *Advers. Marcion. lib. 1. p. 129.*

<sup>b</sup> Ἐτερον δὲ καθὼς καὶ ὁ ναύτης Μαρκίων δύο ἀρχαίς εἰσηγόνῃ. ἄλλοι δὲ πάλιν ἀπ' αὐτῶν ἐπὶ τὸ χεῖρον ἐξοκέλαντες, ὁ μόνον δύο, ἀλλὰ καὶ τρεῖς ὑποτίθενῃ φύσεις, ὧν ἓσιν ἀρχηγὸς καὶ προφάτης Σαίμερος. *Apud Euseb. Eccl. Hist. l. 5. c. 13. p. 177.*

<sup>c</sup> Ἐγὼ φημί εἶναι τρεῖς ἀρχαίς, Θεὸν τὸ Πατέρα καὶ Χριστὸν υἱόν, καὶ ἄλλον τὸν δημιουργόν, καὶ ἕτερον τὸν πομπρύν. *Dial. 1. p. 3.*



## 64 A CRITICAL HISTORY of

*ciples; the first, the good God, who was the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ; the second, the Creator of the World; and the third, the Devil.*

But the Body of the *Marcionites*, and their Master himself, maintained only two Gods; the one a good God, Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, and God of the *Christians*; the other an evil God, maker of Heaven and Earth and God of the *Jews*. So *Irenæus*, who lived in those Days, assures us in several places, That <sup>d</sup> *the followers of Marcion held but two Gods, who were naturally so, being distant from one another, the one a good, and the other an evil God: And Marcus, the Champion for this Sect of the Marcionites, in the Dialogues of Origen, affirms, that for his part, <sup>e</sup> he believed not three Principles, but only two, who were equally Self-existent, without beginning, infinite, and in every place.*

But though this impious and abominable Tenet was in those Days generally known under the Name of *Marcionitism*, as it was afterwards under that of *Manicheism*, yet it

<sup>d</sup> Hi qui à Marcione duos naturaliter dicentes Deos, distantes invicem, alterum quidem bonum, alterum autem malum. Lib. 3. c. 12 p. 194.

<sup>e</sup> Ἐγὼ οὐδένομαι ἢ τρεῖς ἀρχὰς εἶναι, ἀλλὰ δύο, πνεῦμα, καὶ ἀσάβην, — αὐτοφύεις, καὶ ἀναρχοὶ ὄντες ἀπείραστοι, — πάντῃ ἰσὺν. Dialog. 2. p. 43.

was both hatched and vented before *Marcion*, and much more before *Manes*; for, as for *Marcion*, he is by none allowed to have been the first inventer thereof, but all affirm him to have received it from his Master *Cerdon*, a noted Heretick in the early Days of Christianity, of whom *Tertullian* writes, <sup>f</sup> *That he introduced two Beginnings, that is, two Gods, a good God, and a fierce God; the good One being the superiour God, and the fierce One the Creator of the World: And Theodoret, that he maintained, that there were two Gods; the one a good God, the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ; the other a just God, the Creator of all things: And even before Cerdon, as well as before his Scholar Marcion, was this blasphemous Heresy broached in the Church; for Theodoret informs us, that both Cerdon and Marcion* <sup>h</sup> *took the occasion of their Blasphemy from Simon Magus: And Epiphanius positively assures us, that the Author of two eternal Principles, a good and a bad One,* <sup>i</sup> *went to Jerusalem about the Days of the A-*

<sup>f</sup> Cerdon introducit initia duo, id est, duos Deos, unum bonum, & alterum sævum, bonum superiorem, sævum hunc, mundi Creatorem. *De prescript. advers. Her.* p. 95.

<sup>g</sup> Εφη άλλον είναι Θεόν τὸν πατέρα τοῦ κυρίου ἡμῶν Ἰησοῦ Χριστοῦ, — άλλον ὃν τὸν πάντος ποιητὴν, — καὶ τὸν μὴ εἶναι δίκαιον, τὸν ὃν αἰσθόν. *Epit. Heret. Fabul. in Her. Cerdon.* p. 93.

<sup>h</sup> Εκ τοῦ Σίμωνος ἐξαπάτης ἔλαβον τὴν βλασφημίαν τὰς ἀφορμὰς. *Ibid.*

<sup>i</sup> Στέλλεται τὸ πορνεῖν ἐπὶ τὰ Ἱεροσόλυμα περὶ τὰς χρόνας

# 66 A CRITICAL HISTORY of

postles, and there disputed with the Elders about the Unity of the Godhead, and the Creation of the World.

This blasphemous Heresy then being so early espoused from the very Apostolical Age, the belief of One God was inserted in the Creed in opposition thereunto, as it may be gathered from *Irenæus*; who, after he had recited the Heresies of the *Valentinians*, and others, informs us in contradiction thereunto, That <sup>k</sup> the Church had received from the Apostles and their Disciples, to believe in one God, the Father Almighty, &c. And in various places, throughout his whole five Books, he confutes the *Marcionites* Dotage of two Gods, shewing it to be not only inconsistent with Reason, and opposite unto the Scripture, but also contradictory to the Faith and Belief of the Church; whence *Epiphanius* in his large Exposition of the Creed, in opposition to the foresaid Hereticks, tells us, that by this Clause we are obliged to believe, <sup>l</sup> That

τῶ ἀποστόλων, ὡς δύνει ἐκείσε ποιήμεν ἡ λόγον περὶ τῆς ταύτης μοναρχίας κηρύττοντας, καὶ τῶ Θεῷ κλισμάτων. οὗ τῶ τῶ ἀποστόλων, ἀντιβαλλειν ἡρεῖο πρὸς τῶς ἐκείσε πρεσβυτέρους, &c. *Advers. Heres. Manich.* p. 267.

<sup>k</sup> Ἡ μὲν ἐκκλησία ὡς τῶ ἀποστόλων καὶ τῶ ἐκείνων μαθητῶν ἐδεδόξατο ἡ εἰς ἓνα Θεὸν πατέρα παντοκράτορα πιστεῖν. *Lib. 1. c. 2. p. 35.*

<sup>l</sup> Ὅτι Θεὸς εἷς ἡμῖν ἐν νόμῳ καὶ ἐν προφῆταις, καὶ ἐν εὐαγγελίοις καὶ ἐν ἀποστόλοις, ἐν παλαιᾷ καὶ κατὰ ἀποστολὴν διαθήκῃ κεκήρυκεν. *Advers. Har. lib. 3. Compend. Fid. Cath. p. 464.*

there



there is but one God, who was the God both of the Law and the Gospel, both of the Old and New Testament. And Tertullian in his Prescriptions against the *Valentinians*, *Marcionites*, and other Hereticks, sends them <sup>m</sup> to the Rule of Faith, wherein it is professed, that there is but one God: And, that I may add yet one instance more, it is very observable in the *Dialogues* of *Origen*, that when *Adamantius*, who sustained the part of an orthodox Christian against the *Marcionites*, was by agreement first of all to recite the Catholick Faith, which he would defend in contradiction to the forementioned Hereticks; he begins his Creed with, <sup>n</sup> *I believe there is but one God*; and when one of the *Marcionites* laboured hard to prove his three, and the other his two Gods, *Adamantius* so invincibly evidenced the Unity of the Godhead, that *Eutropius* the Judge of the Disputation, declared the Victory to be on his side; and when in the end of the last *Dialogue* he repeats the Articles of the true Christian Faith, he begins it with the Belief of <sup>o</sup> *One and only God*; which makes it very probable, that this Clause in the Creed of *One God*, was in part designed

<sup>m</sup> Regula est autem fidei, — quâ creditur, — unum omnino Deum esse.

<sup>n</sup> Ἐνα Θεόν — εἶναι πρῶτον. *Dial.* 1. p. 3.

<sup>o</sup> Ἐνα καὶ μόνον Θεόν. *Dialog.* 5. p. 158.

## 68 A CRITICAL HISTORY of

to contradict the blasphemous and impious conceit of those Hereticks, who introduced more Gods than one. But, *Secondly*, This Clause may be also considered in relation to what immediately follows in the Creed, *viz. the Father Almighty, maker of Heaven and Earth*; in which regard it is a Declaration, that we believe this *One* God, and not a Being different from him, to be the *Father*, and *Almighty Creator* of all things; for though some Hereticks owned one supreme and original God, yet they denied him the Creation of the World, and his Paternity and Almightyness in that Catholick Sense, wherein it is to be understood in the Creed; and those other Hereticks, who blasphemed the Unity of the Godhead, contented not themselves with that, but dared to divest our true and only God, whom they called their kind and merciful One, of one of the greatest Acts of his Power, Wisdom, and Goodness, even the making of Heaven and Earth; whereby they totally destroyed one of the most obliging Relations we stand in to God, which is that of a Creature to his Creator.

Who those Hereticks were with the particulars of their several Heresies, shall be considered under those respective Terms predicated concerning God in the Creed, as they present themselves to our observation in

in their several order: There is nothing farther necessary in this place, than to shew, that this was in part the intended sense of this Clause of the Creed; for the Proof whereof, innumerable Passages might be produced from the Writings of *Irenæus*; as in both his Creeds, which he opposes to all these kinds of Hereticks, he expresses this Article, by believing in *one God, the Father Almighty, maker of Heaven and Earth*; and, contrary to the delirious Fancies of those Atheistical Wits, affirms, that the whole Church of God throughout the World, *received one and the same God the Father*; and that *the universal Church received this by Tradition from the Apostles, that there was but one God, the maker of Heaven and Earth*.

This Clause is likewise so expressed in two of *Tertullian's* Creeds, as that the condemnation of these various Hereticks appears most evidently to have been designed thereby; in one of them it is said, that *by the*

Ρ Εἰς ἓνα Θεὸν Πατέρα παντοκράτορα ὃν ποιητὴν ὃν ἡγούμενον καὶ ὃν ὕμνον. *Lib. 1. c. 2. p. 35.* In unum Deum fabricatorem cœli ac terræ. *Lib. 3. c. 4. p. 172.*

¶ Unum & eundem Deum Patrem recipientibus. *Lib. 5. c. 17. p. 341.*

¶ Unum Deum fabricatorem cœli ac terræ, — Ecclesia omnis — hanc accepit ab Apostolis Traditionem. *Lib. 2. c. 9. p. 107.*

¶ Regula est autem fidei, — quâ creditur unum omnino



70 A CRITICAL HISTORY of

*Rule of Faith we must believe, that there is but One only God, and that there is no other besides the Creator of the World; and in the other, that we must thereby believe in the only God Almighty, the framer of the World* The same also may be observed concerning the several Creeds of Origen; in one of which, our Faith is declared to be in *One God, who created and disposed all things, and made those things that are, out of things that were not:* And in that Creed, wherein *Admantius* professed the Catholick Faith in opposition to the erroneous Tenets of the *Marcionites*, he begins it with, *I believe in one God, the very Creator and Maker of all things:* And so *Cyril of Jerusalem* <sup>x</sup> explains the Unity of the Godhead, in contradiction to the Heresy of the *Simonians*, *Carpocratians*, *Marcionites*, and others, who made two Gods, one a good God, and the other a just God; and in another place, where he repeats and explains the Creed, he thus explains

Deum esse, nec alium præter mundi Creatorem. *De Prascript. adv. Heret.* p. 73.

In unicum Deum omnipotentem, Mundi conditorem. *De Virgin. Veland.* p. 385

Ὅτι εἰς ἓν ὁ Θεός, ὁ τὰ πάντα κτίσας καὶ κατασκευάσας, καὶ ποιήσας, οὐ μὴ ὄντος εἰς τὸ εἶναι τὰ πάντα. Vol. 2. Com. in *Johan.* Tom. 32. p. 397.

Ἐπεὶ Θεὸς καὶ κτίσας καὶ δημιουργὸς τῶν πάντων εἶναι πιστεύομεν. *Dialog.* 1. p. 3.

*Catech.* 6. p. 53, &c.

the

the APOSTLES CREED. 71

Unity of God, <sup>y</sup> That he is both good and just; so that if we should hear any heretical Person say, that the just God is one, and the good God another, we should remember it to be a venomous Heresy, daring wickedly to divide the one God.

From all which it is most apparent, that the intended design of this Clause of *One God*, was in part to declare, that whatsoever is immediately predicated concerning God, in the subsequent part of the Creed, related to one and the same God; that one and the same divine Being, was *the Father Almighty, maker of Heaven and Earth*; that all things had their Spring and Original, Form and Shape, from one and the same divine Essence, who was the *One* and only God, so *One* as that there is none other besides him, and like unto whose Unity there is nothing to be found in the whole World, whereby it may be represented or expressed.

After the Existence and Unity of God, there follows next in the Creed, that relation wherein he stands to us as our *Father*, as he is the Author, Cause, and Origine

γ' Ὅτι αὐτός ἐστιν ἀθάτος καὶ δίκαιος· ἵνα εἰς ποτὶ ἀκρότητος λέγοντες αἰρέσιν ἄλλον εἶναι τὸ δίκαιον, ἢ ἄλλον εἶναι τὸ ἀθάτον, ὁ-  
θὺς ὑπομνησθεὶς γινώσκει τὸ αἰρέσειν ἰσχυρὰ τολμήσαντες ἀσιστῶς  
τὸ ἵνα Θεὸν διαχωρίσαι τῷ λόγῳ. Catech. 4. p. 24.

72 A CRITICAL HISTORY of

of all Beings. The reason whereof is most probably to be fetched from the *Gnosticks*, and the other Hereticks of the first Ages, who denied God's Paternity in this respect, by disowning him to have been the Creator and Producer of the World, and of the various Creatures therein; and in an agreeableness thereunto did avowedly refuse to attribute unto God this very Title or Appellation of *Father*, acting therein far worse than the *Heathens*, who by the glimmering Light of Nature had conceived of God under this Notion, that he was the *Pater omnipotens*, Πατήρ ἀνδρῶν τε θεῶν τε, and as such had reverenc'd and ador'd him; for the Proof whereof, the single Testimony of *Lactantius* shall suffice, who writes, That *every God in the Worship and Prayers directed to him, was of necessity called Father, not only for Honour's sake, but for Reason's also, because he is ancients than Man, and as a Father, gave him his Life, Health, and Food; and that therefore, Jupiter, and Saturn, and Janus, and Bacchus, with the*

Om̃em Deum, — necesse est inter solennes ritus & preces Patrem nuncupari, non tantum honoris gratia, verum etiam rationis; quod & antiquior est homine, & quod vitam, salutem, victum præstat; ut Pater. Itaque ut Jupiter à precantibus Pater vocatur, & Saturnus, & Janus, & Liber, & cæteri deinceps; quod Lucilius in deorum concilio irridet. Ut nemo sit nostrum, &c. *Institut. lib. 4.*

26. 3. p 352.

rest



rest of the Gods, were each of them called Father. For which he cites these Verses of *Lucilius*:

*Ut nemo sit nostrum, quin Pater optimus  
divum.*

*Ut Neptunus Pater, Liber, Saturnus Pa-  
ter, Mars,*

*Janus, Quirinus, Pater nomen dicatur  
ad unum.*

The notion or signification of a Father is so well known, as that it may be needless to say, that in its proper and restrained sense, it denotes such a one as communicates Life and Being to another, Generation being the Foundation of Paternity; and that more largely and comprehensively, it signifies such an one as confers Kindnesses, Favours, and Benefits upon another. Every one knows, according to the forementioned Citation from *Lactantius*, that he is a *Father* who gives Life, Health and Food, to another: But now, such an one the *Gnosticks* had the wickedness to deny God to be. How in this respect they blasphemed the divine Majesty, I shall more particularly relate and prove, when I come to that Article of *Maker of Heaven and Earth*, unto which this word thus considered, hath a nearness and affinity. In this place it shall be sufficient to re-  
mark

74 A CRITICAL HISTORY of

mark in general, that the *Gnosticks* and *Valentinians* imagined the supreme and omnipotent God to live within circumscribed Limits, in an unactive and idle Rest and Ease, whilst they feigned an inferiour Deity to be the Creator of the World, the Author of every Being thereof, and of every Gift necessary and suitable thereunto, unto whom therefore they gave this Title of *Father*; which, in this Acceptation, is alone communicable to the supreme and infinite Majesty, calling this fancied Maker of the World, <sup>a</sup> *Father and King of all, Father and God*, <sup>b</sup> *Creator of the World, and Father*; thereby making themselves guilty of the last and greatest Blasphemy. Wherefore, to declare the true Christian's abhorrence of such an odious Crime, *Irenæus* in his opposition thereunto, doth generally understand by God's being the Father, his being the Fountain, Source, Producer, and Creator of all other Beings whatsoever; and therefore, after he hath revealed at large this Mystery of Iniquity, this portentous and horrid Imagination of the *Gnosticks*, he immediately repeats as a proper Antidote, against the Infection thereof, the Apostles Creed, by which we are obliged to believe

<sup>a</sup> Τὸν Πατέρα, βασιλέα πάντων, — Πατέρα ἃ θεὸν λέγουσιν αὐτὸν. *Iren. lib. 1. c. 1. p. 16.*

<sup>b</sup> Δημιουργὸν αὐτὸν καὶ πατέρα καλῶσι. *Id. Ibid.*

in God *the Father*; and having in his whole first Book, related the extravagant Fancies of these wild and distracted Brains, and their blasphemous Denials of God to have been the Author and Creator of the World, and of all things therein, he informs us in the beginning of his second Book, he intended to prove therein, that the true and supreme God was the <sup>d</sup> *alone Creator, and the alone Father.*

But, there may be also another sort of *Paternity* included in the Creed, viz. the peculiar relation wherein God stands to his Son, that he is his Father, that he hath begotten him; the manner whereof is peculiar, eminent and ineffable, and is not only impossible to be explicated by us, but such an Attempt would be both perilous and arrogant: For, *Who can search out God to perfection? Secret Things belong unto God, but revealed things unto us and our Children.* Wherefore, waving all Searches or Inquiries into the manner or nature thereof, and reserving what I have farther to say on this Point, till I come to the Generation of the Son, contained in that Article, *His only Son*, I shall only in this place endeavour to prove, that this Article was understood in this Sense

<sup>c</sup> *Palleg.* Lib. 1. c. 2. p. 35.

<sup>d</sup> *Solus Conditor, & solus Pater.* Lib. 2. c. 1. p. 95.



## 76 A CRITICAL HISTORY of

by the primitive Church, and as such hath obtained a place in the Creed.

St. *Austin* thus explains it; \* *Observe, saith he, that when in the Creed the Name of God the Father is conjoined, it is thereby declared, that he was not first of all a God, and afterwards a Father; but without any beginning, he is always both God and Father: When thou bearest the word Father, acknowledge that he hath a Son truly born, as he is called a Possessor who possesseth any thing, and a Governour who governs any thing: So God the Father is a Term of a secret Mystery, whose true Son is the Word. To the same effect likewise, Ruffinus thus writes in his Explication of this Article, † When thou bearest the Title Father, understand that he hath a Son, who is the Image of his Substance;*

\* Advertite quòd cùm Dei Patris nomen in confessione conjungit, ostendit quòd non antè Deus esse cœpit, & postea pater, sed sine ullo initio & Deus semper & Pater: Patrem autem cùm audis, agnosce quod habet Filium veraciter genitum, quomodo possessor dicitur, qui aliquid possidet, & Dominus qui alicui dominatur: Deus ergo Pater secreti Sacramenti vocabulum est: cujus verè Filius est Verbum. *Serm. de Temp. Serm. 181. p. 525.*

† Patrem cùm audis, Filii intellige Patrem, qui Filius supradictæ sit Imago substantiæ. Sicut enim nemo dicitur Dominus, nisi habeat vel Possessionem, vel Servum cui dominetur, & sicut nemo Magister dicitur, nisi discipulum habeat: Ita & Pater nullo pacto quis dici potest, nisi Filium habens. Hoc ergo ipso nomine quo Deus Pater appellatur, cum Patre pariter subsistere etiam Filius demonstratur. *Exposit. in Symb. Apost. §. 4. p. 566.*

for,

for, as no Man is called a Lord, unless he hath a Servant, or a Possession whom he lords it over; and no one is called a Master, except he hath a Scholar; so no one can in any manner be called a Father, unless he hath a Son: By this Name therefore by which God is called a Father, the Son is also demonstrated to subsist likewise with him. The same exposition is also given by Petrus Chrysologus, Maximus Taurinensis; and in a word, almost by all others, who have had occasion to mention this Subject; and especially, since the appearance of the Sabellian and Arian Heresies, this Interpretation hath been more largely insisted upon, and more curiously explained.

The next word to be explained, is, *Almighty*, I believe in God the Father *Almighty*; the Greek word whereof is Παντοκράτωρ, which properly signifies the universal Dominion of God over all his Creatures, and his providential Regency and Gubernation of them; in which sense it is only in part to be understood in the Creed, and together with that to be enlarged to some other significations of the Word, which were denied and opposed by some primitive Heresiarchs.

In the first place therefore, this term *Almighty* may be considered as a Declaration of God's infinite Power and Energy, by which

which he made the World of nothing, without the assistance of Angels, or any other help whatsoever; that his Might and Force is so great, that as he needed not any co-existent Matter, whereon to shew the Efficacy and Operation thereof, but created all things of nothing; so neither did he lack the assistance of Angels, or of any other Principle whatsoever, to assist him in that which next follows in the Creed, *viz. the making of Heaven and Earth*: which by the way, shews us a good reason, why the word *Almighty* is placed before the Creation of the World in our Rule of Faith; for if it had only signified God's Dominion and Providence, its proper Order would have been after the *making of Heaven and Earth*, the subject about which it is exercised: But, seeing it also signifies the Omnipotency and irresistible Efficacy of his Power, by which he could form and produce all Creatures without any previous Matter, as also without the help of Angels, or any other Being, the present Order of the Creed seems to be most natural and unconstrained, that the profession of God's Almightyness should precede the first and great Demonstration thereof, *viz. the making of Heaven and Earth*.

Now that this was in part the designed sense of this word, I shall evince, after I have shewn, who those Hereticks, and what their



their Heresies were, which gave an occasion hereunto. Concerning the *Valentini-ans*, it hath been already proved, that some of them affirmed Matter to have been co-eternal with God; out of which confused Heap, he produced the World in the same order and regularity wherein it now is: And others of them, with several Divisions and Subdivisions of the *Gnosticks*, although they allowed not Matter to have been coeval with the first and original God, yet they affirmed its coexistency with, and even pre-existency to that petty inferiour God, whom they constituted the Creator of the World, imagining a most senseless and almost unintelligible manner, in which this stupendous and admirable Fabrick was erected and raised; a clear and full relation whereof will yield a great Light into the intended sense of this and the following Clause of the Creed: under which latter Clause, I intend to give a succinct Account thereof; and at present shall only touch on so much as is necessary for the Explication of the Point before us.

We must know then, that these monstrous Hereticks, in imitation of *Hesiod's* Pagan *Theogony*, imagined a Copulation of thirty *Aions*, as they termed them; fifteen of which were Male, and fifteen Female, begotten and generated one from another; twenty eight whereof, either mediately or immediately,

diately, proceeded from *Bythus*, or *Depth*, the Origine and first Principle of all; and his Wife *Sige*, or *Charis*, that is *Silence*, or *Grace*. These thirty *Aions* they fancied to lead an idle and unactive Life, within an imaginary Space, *Pleroma*, or Fulness; and that *Sophia*, the last of the Female Ones, being not able to accomplish a passionate and affectionate Desire which she had, brought forth an inform Matter, called *Achamoth* which was thrown out of the *Pleroma*, from whose Tears, Laughter, Sorrow and Fear, proceeded the Substance and Foundation of all animal and material Beings; under which they included the Creator himself, and the Matter by which he effected the work of Creation.

Now this ridiculous and monstrous Opinion, was an impious Reflection on the Power of God, as though he had not Strength sufficient to prepare Matter himself for his Works of Creation, as well as to create his Works out of Matter provided to his Hands in another way and manner; it is both *& impious and foolish*, as *Irenæus* writes,

*& Deum — impiè contemnunt, — non credentes, quoniam Deus ex his quæ non erant, quemadmodum voluit, ea quæ facta sunt ut essent omnia fecit suâ voluntate, — quod enim dicunt ex lachrymis Achamoth humectam prodisse substantiam, &c. quomodo hæc non digna irrisione, & verè ridicula? Qui non credunt quidem, quoniam ipsam materiam, cùm sit potens & dives in omnibus Deus, creavit, nescientes quantum potest spiritalis & divina Substantia.*

*Lib. 2. c. 10. p. 108.*

*not*

not to believe, that God could by his own Will, make those things that are, out of those that were not; and to ascribe the substance of Matter to the Tears, Laughter, Sorrow, and Fear of an unintelligible and imaginary Achamoth: And being ignorant of the Power of a spiritual and divine Substance, not to believe that God who is strong and rich in all things, created Matter it self.

But, besides these forementioned Hereticks, there were also others who derogated from the omnipotent Power of God, by ascribing the Creation of the World unto Angels; as did the Followers of <sup>h</sup> Simon Magus, the <sup>i</sup> Menandrians, <sup>k</sup> Saturnilians, <sup>l</sup> Basilidians, <sup>m</sup> Carpocratians, and others, who all combined in this Degradation of the Almighty, and the taking from him the Glory of this first manifestation of his Power and Godhead, in creating and framing this stupendous Fabrick of the Universe.

<sup>h</sup> Simone Mago dicente mundum ab Angelis factum. Iren. lib. 2. c. 9. p. 107.

<sup>i</sup> Ἐλεσε καὶ αὐτὸς τὸν κόσμον νομινοῦναι ὑπὲρ ἀγγέλων. Epih. cont. Her. Menand. p. 32.

<sup>k</sup> A septem quibusdam Angelis mundum factum. Iren. lib. 1. c. 22. p. 77.

<sup>l</sup> Ἀγγέλους δημιουργοῦντας τὸν κόσμον. Theodoret. Epist. Her. Fabul. in Her. Basilid. p. 96.

<sup>m</sup> Ὑπὸ τῶν ἀγγέλων τὸ πᾶν ἔρρησε γενέσθαι. Id. ibid. in Her. Carpoc. p. 87.



## 82 A CRITICAL HISTORY of

Now against all these various Hereticks and sundry Heresies, to declare our Belief of the omnipotent Power and Operation of God, was this word *Almighty* partly inserted in the Creed, whereby it is professed, That as there was no eternal Substance or Matter antecedent to the Creation of the World, from whence it should be formed and taken, so God needed it not for that end; neither stood he in any want of the help and strength of Angels, or others, to effect so glorious a Work; but was infinitely able, and sufficient of himself, to produce that and ten thousand times more if it had pleased him so to do.

In which sense, it is expounded by the Author of the Second Explication of the Creed to the *Catechumens*, extant amongst the Works of St. *Austin*: "We believe God, saith he, to be *Almighty*, who making all things is not made himself; and therefore he is *Almighty*, because he made of nothing whatsoever is made; for no Matter helped him, on which he should shew the Power of his Work-

" Omnipotentem Deum credimus, qui omnia faciens factus non est, & ideo omnipotens est, quia de nihilo fecit quæcunque fecit: non enim eum aliqua materies adjuvit, ex quâ demonstraret artis suæ potentiam, sed ex nihilo cuncta creavit, hoc est enim esse omnipotentem, ut non solum fabrica ipsa, sed etiam materies ab illo inveniatur esse, qui non habuit initium. Tom. 9. de Symb. ad Catech. lib. 2. p. 1395.

manship,

manship, but he created all things of nothing: For this is to be Almighty, that not only the Fabrick it self, but also the Matter thereof be found by him, who had no beginning. And when Eutropius, the Judge of the Disputation in the *Dialogues* of Origen, sums up the Catholick Faith, he applies this term *Almighty*, not only to God's providential Government of the World, but also to his infinite Power in the making thereof, without the Aids of ° any Matter coexistent with them.

Irenæus bewails, that the *Gnosticks* and *Valentinians* did by their Craft and Subtilty draw away those from the Truth, p who did not keep a firm Faith in One God the Father Almighty: Wherefore, as a preservative against their Infection, he adviseth his Reader firmly to adhere unto the Creed, believed by the Universal Church, and received from the Apostles; which Creed, saith he, obliges us to profess, that <sup>a</sup> God is Almighty, who made all things, not by Angels, or any other Powers; for he need-

° ὃ ἔχ' ἅλην σύλχην. Dial. p. 159.

p Τὸς μὴ ἐδραΐαν τὴν πίσιν εἰς ἓνα Θεὸν Πατέρα παντοκράτορα  
— διαφυλάσσοντας. Lib. 1. c. 1. p. 12.

<sup>a</sup> Deus omnipotens qui omnia condidit, — non per Angelos, neque per virtutes aliquas abscissas ab ejus sententiâ, nihil enim indiget omnium Deus, sed per Verbum & Spiritum suum omnia faciens & disponens. Lib. 1. c. 19. p. 74.

84 A CRITICAL HISTORY of

*eth none of these things, but by his Word and Spirit he compleated and perfected them.* And in several other places, in opposition to the forementioned Heresies, he writes, That *the Angels did not make us, nor any Power inferior to the Father of all: for God wanted none of these, to effect what he had before determined with himself to do, as if he had no hands of his own; for the Son and Spirit were always present with him, by whom and in whom he did all things freely and spontaneously.* So that, from all these Citations it is most evident, that this word *Almighty* in the Creed, doth in part denote the infinite Power and Energy of God, whereby he was able without the assistance of any other, to create the World, and to have done whatsoever else had pleased him.

But, *Secondly*, It also signifies God's universal, absolute, and sovereign Dominion over all Things and Persons, and his providential Regency and Gubernation of them all, according to the counsel of his Will, for his own Praise and Glory. This indeed is the primary Notion of the *Greek* word Παντοκράτωρ, which hath a respect to govern-

\* Non Angeli fecerunt nos, — nec virtus longè assistens à Patre universorum. Nec enim indigebat horum Deus, ad faciendum quæ ipse apud se præfinierat fieri, quasi ipse suas non haberet manus. Adest enim ei semper Verbum, — & Spiritus, per quos & in quibus omnia libere & spontè fecit. *Lib. 4. c. 37. p. 266.*

ing



ing and ruling, and is thus explained by *Ruffinus*, who writes that in the Creed God is <sup>r</sup> called *Almighty*, because he hath Dominion over all: And to the same effect *Salvian* affirms, That we must believe, <sup>t</sup> according to the Rule of Faith, that God rules all things: And so *Cyril of Jerusalem* applies this term *Almighty* <sup>v</sup> to God's providential Power, whereby he governs and rules all Persons and Things whatever. Now this Assertion of God's providential Regency of the World, and of all Affairs therein, seems to be levelled and intended against the *Gnosticks* and *Marcionites*; both of whom refused to own, that God concerned himself with the Management and Direction of the World; and the former of them at least arrived to that pitch of Blasphemy, as to attribute unto another being this very Title of *Almighty*, considered under this Notion of Rule and Authority; for of these *Gnosticks* the venerable *Irenæus* assures us, That whilst they confined the supreme and eternal God within a certain and imaginary Space, circumscrib'd by Bounds and Limits, and placed the Maker of the World (whom they supposed a distinct Being from

<sup>r</sup> Omnipotens autem ab eo dicitur, quod omnium teneat potentatum: *Expos. in Symb.* § 7. p. 566.

<sup>t</sup> Secundum veritatis regulam, — quod Deus omnia regeret: *De Gubern. Dei, lib. 1. p. 12.*

<sup>v</sup> *Catech. 8. p. 72, 73, 74.*

# 86 A CRITICAL HISTORY of

the true and only God) in a seventh Heaven of their own framing and imagination, they allotted this inferiour World, the Seat of Mankind, to be the Habitation of the Devil, wherein he governs and tyrannizes; for which reason, they called him <sup>w</sup> *Cosmocra-* *tor*, or *the Governour of the World*; and *Pantocrator*, which is the very word *Almighty* ascribed to God in the Creed. Or, if some of them were not arrived to that degree of Impiety, as to place the Government of the World in the Hands of the Devil, yet the best of them refused to lodge it with the one only independent, and self-existent God, but appropriated it to that other subordinate Deity, whom they fancied to be the Creator of the Universe; and unto whom for this reason, they attributed the very word <sup>x</sup> *Almighty*, which is in the Creed. As for the true and supreme God, they confined him within their feigned Plenitude, imagining him there to live in Ease and Quiet, in Rest and Silence; that as he did not make the World, so neither was he in any manner concerned about the guidance and direction thereof; therein agreeing as *Irenæus*

<sup>w</sup> Διὰ βολον ὃν καὶ κοσμοκράτορα καλεῖσιν — παντοκράτορα.  
Lib. I. c. I. p. 18.

<sup>x</sup> Παντοκράτορα τὸ ὑποκειμένον. Iren. lib. I. c. 5. p. 40.

observes,

observes, <sup>y</sup> *with the Epicureans; and<sup>z</sup> being full with the Spirit of the Devil, they invented a Father, neither taking Care, nor providing about those things that relate unto us.*

And as for the Marcionites, they did not only, as it hath been already related, introduce two eternal Causes, God and the Devil, and ascribe the Creation of the World unto the latter; but they also attributed the Rule and Government thereof unto him, calling him for that reason, as *Irenæus* informs us, <sup>a</sup> *Cosmocrator, or the Ruler of the World*: whereas, as the said Father excellently well proves in opposition thereunto, <sup>b</sup> the Devil hath no natural and lawful Authority over Man, the chief Inhabitant of this inferiour World, and the principal Subject of Divine Providence here below; that whatsoever Dominion he hath, it is all usurped, obtain'd through that Apostasy and Rebellion into which he drew Mankind with himself; that the Lord *Jesus Christ* hath undertaken for the rescue and delivery of human Nature, and in that Nature he hath in his own Person already conquered and

<sup>y</sup> Epicuri inventientes Deum, neque sibi neque aliis præstantem. *Lib. 3. c. 41. p. 227.*

<sup>z</sup> Diabolico spiritu pleni, — alterum quendam excogitant Patrem, neque curantem neque providentem eorum quæ sunt erga nos. *Lib. 5. c. 21. p. 350.*

<sup>a</sup> Quem & Cosmocratorem dicit. *Lib. 1. c. 29. p. 82.*

<sup>b</sup> *Lib. 5. c. 18, 19, 20. à p. 427. ad p. 431. Ed. Grab.*



## 88 A CRITICAL HISTORY of

subdued the Devil, wresting his unjust Power and Dominion from him; and that in his own appointed time, he will enable all his Members to do the same, to tread down Satan under their Feet, personally and particularly for themselves.

That which gave occasion to this and other Heresies of the like nature, was their setting up an odd and incomprehensible Notion of Good and Evil: for they imagining, Bonity and Pravity not to be Affections or Qualities of Beings, but Beings themselves; that all Natures were substantially Evil, or substantially Good; and consequently, apprehending the Necessity of an Origine or Maker suitable to these different Essences, they introduced two eternal Causes, God and the Devil; the one essentially Good, Author of all created Good, and the Governour and Ruler thereof; the other essentially Evil, Author of all created Evil, and the Governour and Ruler thereof: so that not only the Creation, but also the Providence of God was blasphemed by these *Marcionites*, in allotting unto the Devil the Rule and Government of this inferiour World, at least of the greatest part thereof; which latter words I add, because those of them who maintained three eternal Principles, allowed unto the supreme God since the promulgation of the Gospel, the Con-

duct

duct

duct and Gubernation of the *Christians*: As when *Megethius*, a *Marcionite* of this Sect, affirmed, That *there were three Principles*; *Adamantius* replied unto him, that according to his apprehension, the word *Ἀρχή*, or Principle, came from *διὰ τὴν ἀρχαίαν τινος*, from a Person's ruling and governing; and therefore he would willingly know of him, over whom these three Principles did preside: Unto which *Megethius* answers, That <sup>c</sup> the good Principle rules, the *Christians*, the *Maker of the World* the *Jews*, and the evil Principle the *Heathens*. So that even this Sect of those Hereticks, who acknowledged some part of God's Dominion and Providence, did so far blaspheme it, as that they made the Extent thereof very narrow and inconsiderable, much beneath what the Scripture saith of it; That <sup>d</sup> his Kingdom ruleth over all; that not only the <sup>e</sup> Heavens, but the Earth also is his, <sup>f</sup> with the Fulness thereof, the World and they that dwell therein. Wherefore, in the *Dialogues* of *Origen*, after *Eutropius* had fully heard the Disputation between the *Orthodox Christian*, and the two *Marcionites*, he adjudges the Victory to the former, and ratifies his Confession of Faith,

<sup>c</sup> Ἡ ἀγαθὴ ἀρχὴ τῶν Χριστιανῶν ἀρχαίαν. ἡ δὲ ἀντιθέσθη τῇ ἰσχυραίᾳ, ἡ ἐναντία τῇ ἐλευθερίᾳ. *Origen Dial. 1. p. 4.*  
<sup>d</sup> Psal. ciii. 19. <sup>e</sup> Psal. lxxxix. 11. <sup>f</sup> Psal. xxiv. 1.

90 A CRITICAL HISTORY of

That there was but One God, <sup>ε</sup> *who ruleth over all, whom nothing can oppose, and unto whose will nothing can resist*: And where he again repeats the substance of the Creed, he explains God's Almightyness, by <sup>h</sup> *all things being subject unto him*; which, with what hath been said before, sufficiently proves, that this Epithet of Almighty in the Creed includes, in opposition to the *Gnosticks* and *Marcionites*, the Dominion, Rule and Authority of the One only God, and his providential Disposal of all Affairs and Events in the World.

But, *Thirdly*, there is yet another Interpretation of this word *Almighty*, which is, that it signifies God's Immenfity, Infinite-ness, or Omnipresency; that he is every where, and in every place; that he contains all things, and is himself contained of none; that he is Immeasurable, Incircumscribable, without Bounds or Limits, which was also designed against the *Gnosticks*; for these monstrous and abominable Blasphemers supposed a certain Space or Plenitude, called in *Greek Pleroma*, far above this inferiour World, bounded by a certain Being called *Horos*; or that I may speak it in plain *English*, terminated and environed by a Circle, within

<sup>ε</sup> Ὁς πάντων κρείσσον, ὃ ἀνίκητον ἐσθίν, ὃ τῇ βελῇ ἐσθίν ἀν-  
θέστηκεν. Dial. 2. p. 69.

<sup>h</sup> ὃ τὰ πάντα περιέτακται. Dial. 5. p. 159.



the Sides whereof the supreme and incomprehensible God was contained, and never came out from thence to take notice of the Affairs of this lower Region, but satisfied himself in Rest and Silence with the other *Aions*, in those vast and ineffable Spaces limited by that Circle which did encompass it. Such base and contemptible Thoughts did these deluded Wretches entertain concerning the Divine Majesty, whose Greatness is incomprehensible, his Being infinite, and Essence unmeasurable, who <sup>i</sup> *bath measured the Waters in the hollow of his Hand, and meted out Heaven with his Span, and comprehends the Dust of the Earth in a Measure*; who as *Irenæus* writes, <sup>k</sup> *fills both Heaven and Hell, and is with every one of us*. Whosoever would see any more of this blasphemous Frenzy, with a solid Confutation thereof, he may find enough of it in the five Books of *Irenæus*, and particularly in the places quoted in the <sup>l</sup> Margin.

But that which is pertinent to the Matter in hand, is, that the Fathers levelled this Clause of God's *Almightiness* in the Creed, against this impious Heresy; and therefore we find that *Adamantius* an orthodox *Chris-*

<sup>i</sup> Isa. xl. 12.

<sup>k</sup> Ipse est qui cœlos implet, & perspicit abyssos, qui est etiam cum unoquoque nostrum. *Lib. 4. c. 36. p. 265.*

<sup>l</sup> *Lib. 2. c. 1. & 4. lib. 4. c. 36.*

tian, suspecting probably *Marinus* a *Barde-  
sianist*, to incline to these *Gnostical* Dotages,  
asked him, <sup>m</sup> *Dost thou acknowledge God to  
be Almighty, or no?* Unto which, when  
*Marinus* answers, *I say that he is Almighty*,  
*Adamantius* immediately replies as an Ex-  
plication of the former Question, that he  
might prevent all equivocating Evasions;  
*Doth he contain all things? or, is he contain-  
ed himself?* Understanding the word *Pan-  
tocrator*, used in this part of the Creed for  
*Almighty*, to have reference to the infinite-  
ness and boundlessness of God's Nature, that  
he comprehends all things, and is not com-  
prehended or limited by any thing himself.  
And so *Cyril of Jerusalem* paraphrases this  
part of the Creed, <sup>n</sup> *That God is not cir-  
cumscribed in any place, neither is he less  
than the Heaven, but the Heavens are the  
Works of his Fingers, and the whole Earth  
is comprehended in his Fist; He is in all,  
and out of all.* And unto this Interpreta-  
tion of the word, the very Derivation there-  
of, it being from *παρὰ τὸ πάντα κατέχειν*,  
doth also direct us, as well as unto God's

<sup>m</sup> ἈΔΑΜ. Παντοκράτορα Θεὸς τὸ Θεόν, ἢ ὅ; ΜΑΡ. Παντο-  
κράτορα Θεοῦ. ἈΔΑΜ. Περιέχει τὰ πάντα, ἢ περιέχει. Orig.  
Dial. 3. p. 83.

<sup>n</sup> Οὐ περιέσφραγισται ἐν τινὶ τόπῳ ἢ ἐν μεγέθει ὁ Θεός,  
ἀλλ' ὅλα τὰ δαιμόνια αὐτῷ εἰσὶν οἱ ἄγγελοι, καὶ ἡ γῆ πάντα ἐν  
τῇ δεξιᾷ αὐτοῦ κατέχει, ὅτε ἐν παντί ἐστὶ καὶ πάντων κύριος.  
Catech. 4. p. 25.

providential Disposal and Government; of which I have already spoken; for *καλέω* signifies not only to rule and govern, but also to contain and comprehend; and so consequently, *πάντα καλέειν* denotes not only a governing, but also a comprehending of all; which was long since observed by *Theophilus* Bishop of *Antioch*, who alledges this to be the reason for which God is called *Almighty*, because he contains and comprehends all things; for the heights of Heaven, and the depths of the Abyss, and the ends of the World, are in his Hand, and there is no place where he rests.

But to conclude with this Subject, it appears from what hath been said, That by assenting to this term *Almighty* in this precedent part of the Creed, it is thereby declared, that the Power of God is omnipotent, his Dominion universal, and his Essence infinite.

After the Assertion of God's Omnipotency, there immediately follows in the Creed, the Profession of one most glorious and admirable Effect thereof, viz. the Creation of the World, expressed in these words, *Maker of Heaven and Earth*; where by making, we

ο παντοκράτωρ ὁ ὢν αὐτὸς τὰ πάντα καλεῖ, καὶ ἑμπεριέχει, τὰ ὅσα ὑψὲς ἔστιν οὐρανὸν, καὶ τὰ βάθος ἔστιν ἀβύσσον, καὶ τὰ πέρατα ἔστιν οἰκουμένης ἐν τῇ χειρὶ αὐτοῦ ἔστιν, καὶ ἐκ ἑστὶ τόπος ὃν καλεοῦσιν αὐτὸν. *Ad Antioch. lib. 1. p. 71.*

shall



94 A CRITICAL HISTORY of

shall take it for granted, is meant a creating or producing of what was made out of nothing; and by *Heaven and Earth*, all Creatures whatsoever, both visible and invisible, according to that Saying of *Augustin*, That *p. by the Name of Heaven and Earth, is signified every Creature that God made and Created.*

Now that which gave occasion to the inserting of this Act of God's Power and Might in the Rule of Faith, was that numerous and prodigious variety of Hereticks in the most Primitive Days; who, though *a jarring and divided amongst themselves*, yet, as *Irenæus* observes, *concentred in the same Blasphemy against God the Creator of the Universe*: And though they came from different Places, and spread different Tenets, yet that one Spirit by which they were all guided and impregnated, so far united them, as to deny the supreme God to be the Creator of the World, though they could not agree amongst themselves, who it was that was the Cause thereof.

*Simon Magus*, the first Heretick, taught,

*p. Cœli & terræ nomine universa creatura significata est, quam fecit & condidit Deus. Tom. 1. de Genes. cont. Manich. lib. 1. p. 1138.*

*q. Hi enim omnes, quamvis ex differentibus locis egrediantur, & differentia doceant, in idem tamen blasphemix concurrunt propositum, — docendo in Deum factorem blasphemiam. Iren. in Prefat. lib. 4. p. 232.*

That

That <sup>r</sup> the World was made by Angels, as did also his Succesor <sup>s</sup> Menander; Saturninus, or Saturnilius, appropriated <sup>r</sup> this Work to seven Angels, affirming them, and only them to have been the Creators of the World, and of Mankind therein. The Basilidians dreamed, that there were successively created one after another, three hundred and sixty five Heavens, with their proper and peculiar Angels, <sup>v</sup> The Angels of which last Heaven, being the starry one that is visible unto us, created this inferiour World, with the Inhabitants thereof.

In like manner also, the <sup>w</sup> Carpocratians, with several other Hereticks, attributed the Creation of the World unto Angels, thereby robbing the supreme and eternal Being of one of the most glorious Discoveries of his Wisdom, Power and Goodness: But howsoever impious and foolish the Creation of the World by Angels seems to be, yet the way by which several of the Gnosticks, and in particular the Valentinians, imagined it to have been produced, was far more mon-

<sup>r</sup> Ὑπὸ ᾧ τῷ ἀγγέλων δημιουργηθῆναι τὸν κόσμον. Theodoret. Epit. Her. Fab. in Her. Simon. p. 85.

<sup>s</sup> Mundum factum ab Angelis. Iren. lib. 1. c. 21. p. 77.

<sup>t</sup> A septem quibusdam Angelis mundum factum, & omnia quæ in eo. Idem. lib. 1. c. 22. p. 77.

<sup>v</sup> Τὰς ᾧ τῷ ἑξακτον τῷ ἑχακτον τῷ ὑφ' ἡμῶν οἰκῶντας ἀγγέλους δημιουργηθῆναι τὸν κόσμον. Theodoret. Epit. Her. Fab. de Basil. p. 96.

<sup>w</sup> Τὸν ᾧ κόσμον καὶ τὰ ἐν τῷ κόσμῳ ὑπὸ ἀγγέλων γεγενῆσθαι. Epiphani. cont. Hæres. Carpocrat. p. 49.

96 A CRITICAL HISTORY of

stirous, ridiculous, and abominable; whose Heresies being frequently mentioned in this Chapter, I think it will not be unnecessary to give a brief Account of them in this Place; at least of that part of them which relates to God the Father Almighty, and his making of Heaven and Earth; for as for their corrupt Tenets respecting Jesus Christ, and the Nature and State of Mankind, I shall have occasion to speak of them elsewhere.

As for what therefore concerns our present purpose, I have collected this general Idea of their portentous System from the first Book of *Irenæus*; unto which I refer the Reader, who desires farther Information.

They believed, that there was an eternal, invisible, and unbegotten <sup>x</sup> *Aion* or *Æon*, the first of all Beings, called by them <sup>y</sup> *Bythos*, who lived in Rest and Silence throughout an infinite Number of Ages; with whom existed *Ennœa*, or his Thought, whom they also called <sup>z</sup> *Charis* and *Sige*, which couple begat and produced two *Æons* more, <sup>a</sup> *Nus* and *Alethia*, the first a Male, the second a Female; *Nus* they also called <sup>b</sup> *Monogenes*, who could alone apprehend and contain the Greatness of his Father *Bythos*: *Nus* and *A-*

<sup>x</sup> i. e. Age.

<sup>y</sup> Depth.

<sup>z</sup> Grace and Silence.

<sup>a</sup> The Mind and the Truth.

<sup>b</sup> Only Begotten.

lethia



*Iethia* emitted another couple, <sup>c</sup> *Logos* and *Zoe*, who sent forth two more, <sup>d</sup> *Anthropos*, and *Ecclesia*; all which were in number eight, and constituted the first Order of the *Æons*, whom they termed the Root and Substance of all the rest.

After this, the two last couple, for the glory and praise of their first Father, emitted eleven couples more; of which, *Logos* and *Zoe* sent forth these five, <sup>e</sup> *Bythus* and *Mixis*, *Ageratus* and *Henosis*, *Autophues* and *Hedone*, *Acinetus* and *Syncrasis*, *Monogenes* and *Macaria*: And from *Anthropos* and *Ecclesia* proceeded these six, <sup>f</sup> *Paracletus* and *Pistis*, *Patricus* and *Elpis*, *Metricus* and *Agape*, *Aeinos* and *Synefis*, *Ecclesiasticus* and *Macariotes*, *Theletes* and *Sophia*; which compleated the number of thirty *Æons*, or fifteen couples, the one half Male, the other Female; who were supposed by these extravagant Brains to copulate and beget, in the same manner that Men and Women do generate and produce their Children,

These all lived within a vast and unconceivable Place, far distant from these lower

<sup>c</sup> *The Word and Life.*

<sup>d</sup> *Man and the Church.*

<sup>e</sup> *Depth, and Mixture; Never old, and Union; Born of himself, and Pleasure; Unmoveable, and Composition; Only begotten, and Blessed.*

<sup>f</sup> *Comforter, and Faith; Fatherly, and Hope; Motherly, and Love; perpetual Mind, and Understanding; Preacher, and Blessedness; Willing, and Wisdom.*

98 A CRITICAL HISTORY of

Regions, called by them *Pleroma*, or Fulness, mutually enjoying and rejoicing each other, till a certain Accident, as I may so term it, gave some Disturbance to their Repose and Quiet; for though, as it was said before, *Nus*, or *Monogenes*, was only delighted with the apprehension of the unmeasurable Greatness of *Bythos*, the Root and Origine of them all; yet the other *Æons* also vehemently longed to have the same Happiness of seeing their original Author and Producer: and especially, the last Female *Æon* called *Sophia*, was so unreasonably passionate to obtain her desire of comprehending the Greatness of the *Propator*, or their first Father, that being not able to accomplish it, through vexation and grief at the said Disappointment, she brought forth an inform Matter, or such a monstrous Birth, which sometimes happens to Women; at which she was so affrighted, confounded and astonished, that she would have been dissolved, or fallen out of the *Pleroma*, if *Bythos* had not in compassion to her, emitted a certain Power called *Horos*, who environed the Plenitude wherein the *Æons* dwelt, and confirmed her therein, but cast that inform Matter therefrom into those infinite Vacuities where the World was afterwards created: After which, that

Limit, or Circle.

II

none

none of the *Æons* should be any more affected as *Sophia* had been, *Monogenes* emitted another couple, unto whom they gave the Names of *Christ* and the *Holy Ghost*, by whose Means the *Æons* being established, they celebrated with great joy their *Propator*, or *Bythos*, and to his honour, every one of them brought together the best they had, and sent forth *Jesus*, whom they also called *the Saviour*, and <sup>h</sup>*Logos*, and patronymically *Christ*, with whom also they emitted the *Angels* to be his Attendants.

All these precedent Affairs were transacted within the Plenitude, or that vast Space bounded by *Horos*; from whence the *Æons* never stirred, being always limited thereby, and confined therein: But as for that inform Matter produced by *Sophia*, and thrown by *Horos* out of the *Pleroma* into their truly imaginary Spaces, they fancied it to have been so far pitied and assisted first by *Christ*, and afterwards by the *Saviour*, that a spiritual Form, or a Form  $\alpha\lambda\lambda' \tau\eta\nu \gamma\upsilon\omega\sigma\iota\nu$ , was given unto her; which being thus shaped, they called <sup>i</sup>*Achamoth*, whom they most ridiculously imagined, by her Tears, Laughter, Sorrow, and such like things, to have emitted from her self the

<sup>h</sup> *The Word.*

<sup>i</sup> It comes from an Hebrew word which signifies Wisdom, as her Mother *Sophia's* Name doth in Greek.



100 *A* CRITICAL HISTORY of

Matter and Foundation of all those animal and material Beings which were afterwards created; and that first of all, from her animal Substance she formed the great Father and Maker of all inferiour things, or of all without the *Pleroma*, except that eighth Heaven which she herself framed for her own Habitation, and is between the *Pleroma* and the Dwelling-place of this her Son, called by them *Demiurgus*, or Maker of the World: who being moved and excited by her, ignorantly and unknowingly created the whole Universe, with every Being therein; framed seven Heavens, in the supreme whereof he dwells in a supine, stupid, and careless manner, neither knowing any thing of, nor concerning himself about, the Affairs of Mankind; but leaving them altogether unto the Devil, who was without his knowledge made by him, lives in this World, and rules and governs all the Events and Transactions thereof.

Thus have I, as succinctly as possible, in the most intelligible manner that I could, explicated the *Valentinian* System relating to the first Cause of all things, and the Creation of the World; wherein not only the Villany and Impiety, but also the Delusion and Folly of those Hereticks is to be admired and wonder'd at; which is so gross and notorious, that it would have seem'd  
incre-

incredible and past belief, that ever such a senseless number of People should have appeared in the World, if the uncontrollable Records of the most Primitive Times had not made it most evident, that many embraced this pernicious Way; and that whilst others blasphemed the Creator of the Universe, by ascribing the framing thereof, to Angels, these dishonoured him, by attributing it to an ignorant, doltish, and inferiour Divinity.

But besides these Hereticks, there were yet others, who in another way and manner denied the Heaven and the Earth to be made by the one only supreme and eternal God; and these were the *Cerdonians* and *Marcionites*, the Introducers of two eternal Principles; the inferiour whereof, according to their Notions, was the Father and Creator of the Universe.

As for *Cerdon*, *Tertullian* writes, That <sup>k</sup>he invented two Principles, or two Gods; the one a good God, who is the superior; and the other a fierce God, who was the Creator of the World. And as for *Marcion*, he was *Cerdon's* Scholar, and with him maintained two eternal Causes, a good and a bad one, God and the Devil; the latter of whom,

<sup>k</sup> *Cerdon* introducitur initia duo, id est, duos Deos, unum bonum & alterum sævum: bonum superiorem, sævum hujus mundi creatorem. *De præscript. advers. Hæres.* p. 95.

102 A CRITICAL HISTORY of

as *Irenæus* frequently assures us, he asserted to be the *¹ Framer of the World*; by which means, he made the Creator to be an inferior God, as *Justin Martyr*, who lived in his Days, writes, That *Marcion of Pontus* *² imagined that there was a greater God than the maker of the World.*

With too great reason now may we reflect with horror and amazement on these monstrous and unaccountable Heresies! Who could possibly imagine, that the Fancies of Men should ever have been so miserably deluded? But, the Matter of Fact is too certain to be call'd in doubt; these Heresies were so spreading and contagious, that as an Antidote against the venemous Infection thereof, the Governours of the Primitive Church found themselves necessitated in contradiction thereunto, to insert in the Creed, that the one God, the Father Almighty is *the maker of Heaven and Earth*, as we find in *Irenæus*; who after he hath related several of the precedent Blasphemies against God as Creator, the first Argument that he useth for their Confutation, is the Creed received in the Church, wherein we profess our Faith in one God, the Father Almighty, *³ maker*

<sup>1</sup> Mundi fabricatorem. Lib. 1. c. 29. p. 82.

<sup>2</sup> Ἄλλον τινα νομίζειν μείζονα τῷ δημιουργῷ Θεῷ. Apolog. 2. p. 70.

<sup>3</sup> Τὸν πεποιηκότα τὸ ἕρπον καὶ τὴν γλῶσσαν, καὶ τὰς θαλάσσας, καὶ πάντα τὰ ἐν αὐτοῖς. Lib. 1. c. 2. p. 34.



of Heaven, Earth and of every thing therein; and in another place he saith, That <sup>o</sup> the universal Church throughout the whole World, had received this Tradition from the Apostles, that there was but one God, the Maker of Heaven and Earth: And again, disputing against the Gnosticks and Valentinians, he cites for their Confutation, the Rule of Faith received from the Apostles in all Churches, which saith he, teaches us, That <sup>p</sup> there is but one Almighty God, who made all things by his Word, whether visible or invisible, sensible or intelligible, temporal or eternal; which Rule, if we observe, although they affirm many and various things, yet we shall easily convince them to swerve from the Truth. But, should I produce whatsoever is to be found in the Books of Irenæus pertinent to my present purpose, I should swell this Chapter to a Volume.

In the *Dialogues* of Origen, when Adamantius the orthodox Christian repeated the Catholick Faith, which he would defend in opposition to the *Marcionites*; as he confes-

<sup>o</sup> Unum Deum fabricatorem cœli ac terræ, — ecclesia omnis per universum orbem hanc accepit ab Apostolis traditionem. *Lib. 2. c. 9. p. 167.*

<sup>p</sup> Quia sit unus Deus omnipotens, qui omnia condidit per Verbum suum, — sive visibilia, sive invisibilia, sive sensibilia, sive intelligibilia, sive temporalia, sive sempiterna — Hanc ergo tenentes regulam, licet valde varia & multa dicant, facile eos deviasse à veritate arguimus. *Lib. 1. c. 19. p. 74.*

sed therein, that there was but one God, so he omitted not to add, That this one God was *the Creator and Maker of all Things*; which he so well proved and confirmed, that *Eutropius* the Judge of the Disputation, condemned the *Marcionites* for Fools; And together with *Adamantius*, in contradiction to their Heresy, not only inserted in his Creed the Unity of God, but also that he was *the Creator and Framer of all Things*; so that when we recite this Clause in the Creed of *Maker of Heaven and Earth*, we thereby profess our Belief, that the one eternal and supreme God, is the alone Creator and Former of all Things whatsoever, both visible and invisible.

ἡ Κτίσις καὶ δημιουργὸν τῶν πάντων εἶναι πενήτησα. Dial. 1. p. 3.

ἡ Κτίσις καὶ δημιουργὸν πάντων. Dial. 2. p. 69.



CHAP.



### C H A P. III.

*The Nicene and more ancient Greek Creeds, read in One Jesus Christ; which was a designed opposition to the blasphemous Division of Jesus from Christ, by the Gnosticks and others, whose several Heresies are related. By believing in Jesus Christ, we profess, that there was such a Man as was known by the Name of Jesus of Nazareth, which word Jesus was an usual Name amongst the Jews; and that this Jesus was the Christ, or the Messias, which was constantly a part of the Creed from the very beginning of the Gospel; it being the Foundation of all Christianity, and that which was most violently assaulted by the Jews: The word Christ signifies anointed; Unction used amongst the Jews on several Occasions; in allusion whereunto Jesus is called Christ, from his Consecration to his triple Office of Prophet, Priest, and King: His Unction is to be understood in a spiritual sense; God the Father was the Anointer, and the Holy Ghost the Oil, which was poured upon his human Nature at his Conception and Baptism. His only Son, wherein are two things contained;*



contained; First, That he is the Son of the Father; his Son, which was foretold by the Prophets, whence *Messias* and the Son of God were convertible terms amongst the Jews at the time of our Saviour's appearance. Christ was the Son of God in several respects; but in one way peculiarly so, which is the second thing in this Clause, that he is his only Son. The Scriptures affirm that God had one Son in a peculiar manner, which is expressed in the Greek Creeds to be by Generation; which was perhaps opposed to the *Valentinian Emission*, or Division from the Father; caution to be used in the searching into this Mystery: Christ said in the Greek Creeds to be the *Μονογενής*, or the only Begotten, in contradiction to the *Gnosticks*, and others. This Article was coeval with Christianity, and denotes Christ's Divine Nature: The title Lord denotes the Dominion of Christ, who is Lord by way of Eminency, being supreme Lord over all; and particularly, the Christians Lord, our Lord: Two opposite Parties in the Universe; the one under Christ, the other under the Devil, who have each their separate Kingdoms; the Devil's Interest among Spirits, is unknown to us, but amongst Mankind he very much prevailed, insomuch that in several places he was worshipped as God; but when Christ came

came he destroyed the Devil's Kingdom, which was but an usurp'd one, and erected his own Kingdom; the admission whereinto was at Baptism, when the baptized Person not only acknowledged Christ's Lordship, but also expressly renounced the Devil's Power. This Article coeval with Christianity, and denotes a Submission to Christ as our Lord, in opposition to the Devil. In the next place, the Creed declares Christ's Humanity, the necessity of his being Man: His Incarnation blasphemed and denied in sundry ways and manners, by various Hereticks; against whom was levelled, whatsoever is mentioned in the Creed from our Saviour's Conception to his Resurrection. The Conception and Nativity are in most Creeds joined together in one Sentence. Ebion, Cerinthus, and others affirmed Christ to have been a Man, conceived and born in the ordinary way of Generation; against whom it is declared, that he was conceived by the Holy Ghost, and born of such a Woman as was a Virgin. Several Hereticks whose Names are mentioned, denied that Christ assumed a material Body from the substance of his Mother, but held that his Body was framed in Heaven, and pass'd through the Virgin Mary as Water through a Pipe; their reason for this Heresy, which is emphatically condemned by this expression,

# 108 A CRITICAL HISTORY of

*ex Marias, or, of Mary: The strange Notion of the Apelleians concerning the making of our Saviour's Body, against whom with the precedent Hereticks, the Creed directs us to believe, by his being born of the Virgin Mary, that he took from her Flesh the real substance of his Body: The Birth of Christ employed also in conjunction with his Passion, Crucifixion, Death and Burial, to denote the Reality of his Body: These last four not all found in one and the same Creed, till St. Augustin's Days: The monstrous consequences of an imaginary and fantastical Incarnation, which was maintained by a prodigious Variety of Hereticks from the Days of St. John, as by the Simonians, Menandrians, &c. Against whom was inserted in the Creed, the Birth of Christ, and his Sufferings; which latter Point was so convincing a Proof, that to prevent any Cavils, as if it were a doubtful and uncertain thing, the Time thereof is declared to have been under Pontius Pilate, who was Procurator of Judæa in the Reign of the Emperour Tiberius: To condemn also the forementioned Heresies, the Crucifixion of our Saviour follows, that it was not Simon of Cyrene, as the Basilidians affirmed, but he himself who was crucified; and likewise his Death which is mentioned, because the certainty thereof*  
is



is the Foundation of the Gospel: By Death is meant the separation of Soul and Body; after which for the same intent, follows the disposal of his dead Body, viz. that it was Buried, or laid in the Grave.

HAVING in the former Chapter spoken concerning our Faith in God the Father; in this I come to consider in part of that which relates unto the Son: The beginning whereof is, and in Jesus Christ; wherein the first thing observable is, that the Nicene and more ancient Greek Creeds read, and in one Jesus Christ; putting an emphatical Force and Energy upon the term One; as in one of the Creeds of Irenæus, the Christian Faith is not only terminated upon One God the Father, but also upon <sup>b</sup> One Jesus Christ; and where the said Father exhorts his Readers to a firm adherence unto the Faith, which the Church received from the Apostles, and distributes to her Children, this is one Article thereof, that there <sup>c</sup> is but one Christ the Son of God: which particular Emphasis in the Oriental Creeds, was long ago remarked by Ruffinus, who assures us, that as they did all read in One God the

<sup>a</sup> Εἰς ἓνα κύριον Ἰησοῦν Χριστόν. Socrat. Eccl. Hist. l. 1. c. 8.

p. 25.

<sup>b</sup> Εἰς ἓνα Χριστόν Ἰησοῦν. Lib. 1. c. 2. p. 35.

<sup>c</sup> Unum Christum Filium Dei, Lib. 3. c. 1. p. 169.

## 110 A CRITICAL HISTORY of

*Father Almighty, so also<sup>d</sup> in One Lord Jesus Christ, in conformity, as he thinks, to the Authority of St. Paul, That there is but One Lord, and One God.*

But, as I conceive, a more probable account of this emphatical Expression may be fetched from the blasphemous and horrid Imaginations of the *Gnosticks, Cerinthians, and others*, who by dividing *Christ* from *Jesus*, denied the Unity of our Saviour's Person; concerning the former of which Hereticks, *Irenæus* writes, that they did not only endeavour to withdraw Persons from their Faith in *One God the Father Almighty*, but also from their<sup>e</sup> Faith in *one Lord Jesus Christ*, by separating *Jesus* from *Christ*, affirming them to be two distinct and different Persons, and not *One Christ Jesus*, as the Creed declares.

The general Opinion of the *Gnosticks* relating to this matter, seems to have been this,<sup>h</sup> That *Christ* was the Son of their Creator, whom they termed *Demiurgus*; from whom he derived an Animal Life, as from

<sup>d</sup> Orientis Ecclesiæ omnes ita tradunt, Credo in unum Deum Patrem, — & in unum Dominum nostrum Jesum Christum, unum scilicet Deum, & unum Dominum, secundum auctoritatem Pauli Apostoli profiteatis. *Exposit. in Symb.* §4. p. 566.

<sup>e</sup> Ephes. iv. 5, 6.

<sup>f</sup> Πισω — εις ἑνα κύριον Ἰησοῦν Χριστόν. *Lib. 1. c. 1. p. 12.*

<sup>g</sup> Jesum separant à Christo. *Idem, lib. 3. c. 11. p. 186.*

<sup>h</sup> *Iren. lib. 1. c. 1. p. 22. lib. 3. c. 17. p. 201, 202. and in many other places.*

his

the APOSTLES CREED. III

his Grandmother *Achamoth* he received a Spiritual one; that he passed through the Virgin *Mary* as Water through a Pipe; and that at his Baptism, *Jesus* who lived with the thirty *Æons* within the *Pleroma*, descended into him in the form of a Dove, and continued with him till his Passion, when the said *Jesus* left *Christ*, and returned back to the *Pleroma* in an invisible and incomprehensible manner.

The Blasphemies of *Valentinus*, a principal Leader amongst the *Gnosticks*, respecting this particular, are thus briefly expressed by *Theodoret*, that he asserted, That the Only Begotten was one, and the Word another; that there was one *Christ* within the Plenitude, and another *Jesus*; and again one *Christ* without the Plenitude; affirming moreover, that *Jesus* was incarnated, but putting on the *Christ* that was without, and assuming unto himself a Body of an animal Substance: thus making *Jesus* and *Christ* to be two different Persons. Which Heresy was hatched before his time, in as much as we find it ascribed to *Cerintus*, who affirmed *Jesus* to be a mere Man, <sup>k</sup> the Son of *Joseph* and *Mary*, into whom *Christ* descended after Baptism in the shape of a Dove, from

i Βαλεντίνος ἄλλον μὲν ἔφη τὸ μονογενῆ, ἄλλον δὲ τὸ λόγον, ὃ ἄλλον τὸ Χριστὸν, τὸ εἶπός τὸ πληρώματι, ὃ ἕτερον, τὸ Ἰησοῦν, καὶ ἄλλον αὖ πάλιν, τὸ ἔξω Χριστὸν, συνθεωρησάσαι δὲ τὸ Ἰησοῦν ἔφη, τὸ ἔξω Χριστὸν ἐκδυσάμενον, καὶ σῶμα οὐκ ἐκ ψυχικῆς οὐσίας ἀποφύεσθαι. *Epist. Heret. Fabul. lib. 5. c. 12. p. 124.*

that



## 112 A CRITICAL HISTORY of

*that Principality which is above all, and then revealed the unknown Father, and wrought Miracles; but in the end, Christ fled from Jesus, and Jesus suffered and rose again, whilst Christ remained impassible, being spiritual.* Against which <sup>1</sup> Error of Cerinthus, Irenæus assures us, St. John levelled his Gospel, persuading them, that it was not as they said, that there was one Jesus the Son of the Creator, and another Christ, who came from the Pleroma, who remaining impassible, descended into the foresaid Jesus, the Son of the Creator, and afterwards returned back to the Pleroma again.

Now if St. John designed his Gospel for the confutation of this Heresy, it is no wonder that the Church in her most early Days inserted in the Rule of Faith, a proper Antidote there-against, requiring all her Sons to believe in *One Jesus Christ*, which was a direct contradiction to all the fore-

<sup>k</sup> Jesum fuisse Josephi & Mariæ Filium — & post baptismum descendisse in eum Christum, ab eâ principalitate quæ est super omnia, figurâ Columbæ, & tunc annunciasse incognitum Patrem, & virtutes perfecisse, in fine autem revolasse iterum Christum de Jesu, & Jesum passum esse, & resurrexisse, Christum autem impassibilem perseverasse, existentem spiritalem. *Iren. lib. 1. c. 25. p. 81.*

<sup>l</sup> Johannes — volens per Evangelii annuntiationem auferre eum qui à Cerintho — errorem — ut suaderet eos — quoniam — non quemadmodum illi dicunt — alium quidem fabricatoris Filium, alterum verò de superioribus Christum, quem & impassibilem perseverasse, descendentem in Jesum Filium fabricatoris, & iterum revolasse, in suum Pleroma. *Lib. 3. c. 11. p. 184.* menti-

mentioned Heresies; for, as *Irenæus* well reasons, <sup>m</sup> *If these Figments should be admitted, it would necessarily follow, that there are two Christs; for, if one suffers, whilst the other is incapable thereof, and one is born, whilst the other descends into him so born, and afterwards leaves him, it is most certain that they are not one, but two: Which Division and Separation of our Saviour's Person is such an intolerable Blasphemy, that, as the said Father writes, <sup>n</sup> Christ Jesus shall judge the Valentinians for it, when he shall come to judge the World.*

But, though the *Eastern Creeds* did read in *One Jesus Christ*, yet in the *West*, where the Churches were not so much infested and ravaged by the *Gnosticks*, the Creed, as our present one doth, expressed this Article without the addition of the term *One*, saying, *And in Jesus Christ, his only Son our Lord, &c.* In which words, our Faith is declared in the Son of God; wherein we have him first described by his Name *Jesus*; and then

<sup>m</sup> Si enim alter quidem passus est, alter autem impassibilis mansit, & alter quidem natus est, alter verò in eum qui natus est, descendit & rursus reliquit eum, non unus sed duo monstrantur. *Lib. 3. c. 18. p. 206.*

<sup>n</sup> Judicabit eos qui sunt à Valentino omnes, — quia unum Dominum Jesum Christum, &c. *Lib. 4. c. 58. p. 297.*

# 114 A CRITICAL HISTORY of

by his Office, that he is *Christ*; and afterwards by his Natures both divine and human, with several Acts belonging thereunto: Unto each of which, I shall speak in their respective order.

And first of all, by the word *Jesus*, I suppose the designed sense thereof to have been no other than this, that hereby we must profess our Belief, that without question or dispute, there really was such a Man living in the World as was called *Jesus*, or *Jesus of Nazareth*, to distinguish him from others of the same Name; for it must be observed, that *Jesus* was a proper Name, attributed and given unto others besides our Saviour: As *Joshua* the Son of *Nun* was called *Jesus*; and besides him we read of *Jesus* who was called *Justus*, and of *Barjesus*, or the Son of *Jesus*; it being an usual Name amongst the *Jews*, and like unto other Names, imposed upon Children at their Circumcision: According to which *St. Jerom* tells us concerning our Saviour, That as *Christ* was his common Name denoting Dignity, so *Jesus* was his proper Name, by the which, as *Lactantius* writes, he as

<sup>o</sup> Heb. iv. 8.

<sup>p</sup> Coloss. iv. 11.

<sup>q</sup> Acts xiii. 6.

<sup>r</sup> *Christus commune dignitatis est nomen, Jesus proprium vocabulum salvatoris.* Tom. 6. *Com. in Matth. c. 16. p. 33.*

<sup>f</sup> *Jesus inter homines nominatur.* *Institut. lib. 4. c. 7. p.*



*called amongst Men.*

As for the exact time when this *Jesus* lived here on Earth, it is not mentioned in this part of the Creed, seeing in another part it is declared to be in the days of *Pontius Pilate*; neither indeed was it necessary to have been here expressed, since this Article being coeval with Christianity, it was a thing then universally known and owned by all, as might easily be proved both from *Pagan* and *Jewish* Writers, that there was such a Man as *Jesus of Nazareth*, who preached an heavenly and divine Doctrine, and confirmed it both by an exemplary Life and undeniable Miracles; wherefore the bare Existence of such a Man was sufficient to be expressed, whose Name *Jesus* was principally inserted in the Creed, and by consequence chiefly to be considered, for no other reason than as it related to the following word *Christ*, and in *Jesus Christ*; the intended meaning whereof was this, that the Man called *Jesus*, who lived at *Nazareth* is *Christ*; that is, is the *Messias*, or the Anointed of God; that very Person who was design'd and appointed by him to be the Instructor, King, and Saviour of Mankind: The Declaration whereof at Baptism, was required from the very Foundation of Christianity, see

## 116 A CRITICAL HISTORY of

ing it is that on which our whole Religion depends, and what was most violently assaulted by the *Jews*, out of whom the first Converts were made.

St. *John* relates concerning the Fury and Malice of the *Jews*, that they had agreed, that if *any Man did confess that this Jesus was the Christ, he should be put out of the Synagogue*, that is, be excommunicated; in which hatred against the Person and Name of *Jesus*, the Successors of those blind and enraged Zealots have obstinately continued to this very day: They universally expected indeed about that time, the coming of the *Messias*; but they imagined, that it should be in worldly Pomp and Splendor, that his Salvation should be temporal and earthly, that he should appear in a state of Grandeur and Majesty, and advance them to a suitable condition of Magnificence and terrestrial Greatness: wherefore, when quite contrary to all their Imaginations, they beheld our *Jesus* to be in mean and despised Circumstances, an Inhabitant, and, as they believed, born in the contemptible Town of *Nazareth*, from whence no good could come, attended only by a few despicable and unlearned Fishermen, labouring under Penury and Want, and living in an universal Contempt; they were scandalized hereat, and could not

brook this *Jesus* for their *Christ*, or *Messias*, who was so directly contrary to the gaudy Conceits they had entertained of him, which is an open denial and total subversion of the whole Gospel; for, if this *Jesus* be not *Christ*, our Religion, as was hinted before, is vain and false: The very Basis and Foundation of the whole Body of Christianity is, that *Jesus* of *Nazareth* is the *Christ*, or the *Messias*; wherefore, from the first preaching of the Gospel, the Belief of his being the *Messias* or *Christ*, was always required at Baptism; as is farther evident from the Exhortation of St. *Peter* to the convinced *Jews*, to <sup>†</sup> *be baptized every one of them in the Name of Jesus Christ, for the remission of Sins*: And from his <sup>‡</sup> *baptizing Cornelius*, and his Friends, for the same intent, *in the Name of the Lord*, where, seeing they were baptized in the Name of *Jesus Christ* for the remission of Sins, it is most apparent, that they must necessarily yield their assent to this Proposition, that *Jesus* was the *Christ*, who had procured Pardon and Forgiveness for them.

In the Confession also of the <sup>¶</sup> *Eunuch*, which he made antecedent to his Baptism, there is included an acknowledgment of this necessary Truth, that *Jesus* is the Saviour of the World; as *Irenæus* writes concern-

<sup>†</sup> Acts ii. 38.

<sup>‡</sup> Acts x. 48.

<sup>¶</sup> Acts viii. 37.



## 118 A CRITICAL HISTORY of

ing him, That <sup>x</sup> *he had been beforehand catechized by the Prophets, concerning God the Father; and that he only lacked to be instructed in the coming of the Son of God, which was now done by Philip, who easily persuaded him, that he was Jesus Christ who was crucified under Pontius Pilate; which method was also observed by the Apostles, who in their Sermons to the Jews did principally shew them, that that Jesus who was crucified, was the Christ, the Son of the Living God. Wherefore, when we repeat these words in the Creed, in Jesus Christ, we thereby declare our sincere and unfeigned Belief, that that Man who was called Jesus of Nazareth is the Christ: Which word signifies in Greek Anointed, as Messias doth in Hebrew also. I might hence take an occasion to enlarge on the use and end of Unction amongst the Jews, and on the Analogy that is between it and that of our Saviour; but this being not so pertinent to my present Design, and it having been already largely handled by others, I shall only briefly mention so much thereof, as*

<sup>x</sup> Nihil enim aliud deerat ei, qui à prophetis fuerat præcatechizatus, non Deum Patrem — sed solum adventum ignorabat Filii Dei, — Quapropter non multum laboravit circa eum Philippus — Propter hoc autem & Apostoli oves colligentes quæ perierant domus Israel, — ostendebant Jesum crucifixum, hunc esse Christum Filium Dei vivi. *Lib. 4. c. 40. p. 274. 275.*

will be necessary to render this Treatise complete and entire.

In the Kingdom of *Israel* therefore, this Ceremony of *Unction* was used to design the Consecration, Dedication or Appointment of any Person or Thing to any particular Act or Office; and especially, it was employed in the Vocation, Consecration, and Inauguration of their *Prophets, Priests, and Kings*; as <sup>y</sup> *Elisha* was anointed to be a *Prophet* by *Elijah*; and the <sup>y</sup> *Levitical Law* prescribes *Unction* to every *High Priest*, at his investiture in his Office; and <sup>a</sup> *Zadok* the Priest inaugurated *Solomon* in his Kingdom, by anointing him with Oil. Now in allusion hereunto, our Saviour is said to be anointed by a spiritual *Unction*, being set apart, consecrated, and dedicated thereby, to be a *Great Prophet, an High Priest and an universal King*; in a most eminent manner uniting in himself the three Offices, *viz.* Prophetical, Sacerdotal and Regal, which were divided in the *Jewish Administration* as *Petrus Chrysologus* remarks in his Exposition thereof, That <sup>b</sup> *Jesus was called Christ from anointing; because, that Unction which for-*

<sup>y</sup> 1 Kings xix. 16.

<sup>z</sup> Lev. iv. 3.

<sup>a</sup> 1 Kings i. 39.

<sup>b</sup> Ab unctione Christus, — quia & Unctio quæ per Reges, Prophetas & Sacerdotes olim cucurrerat in figuram, in hunc Regem Regum, Sacerdotem Sacerdotum, Prophetarum Prophetam, tota se plenitudine Spiritus divinitatis effudit. In *Symb. Apost.* Sermon. 59. p. 53.

## 120 A CRITICAL HISTORY of

*merly by a Figure ran upon Kings, Prophets, and Priests, the Divine Spirit poured with a perfect Plenitude on this King of Kings, Priest of Priests, and Propbet of Propbets.*

As for the manner of our Lord and Saviour's *Unction*, it cannot be supposed to have been by real and material Oil, but it must be understood of a spiritual and divine Operation. *Athanasius* observing the several Resemblances and Parallels that are betwixt *David* and *Christ*, in every one whereof the latter hath the Preeminency, mentions this for one; *David*, saith he, *was anointed with material Oil; but the manner of our Saviour's anointing is thus described in the forty fifth Psalm, Thy Throne, O God, is for ever and ever; a right Scepter is the Scepter of thy Kingdom: thou hast loved Righteousness and hated Iniquity; therefore God, even thy God hath anointed thee with the Oil of Gladness above thy Fellows; c where it is said with the Oil of Gladness, lest by the word Anointing we should apprehend an Equality between them: David and Christ were both anointed, but the one was anointed by Man, and the other by the Father; which Unction is ineffable*

ἵνα μὴ τῇ ὁμοιότητι τῆς Χρίσεως ἰσογομίαν νομίσῃς, εἶναι τὴν λεγομένην, ἐχειῶν Δαβὶδ, ἐχειῶν καὶ ὁ Χριστός, ἀλλ' ὅτι ἐχειῶν ὑπὸ ἀνθρώπου, ὃ δὲ ἐχειῶν ἐκ Πατρὸς, καὶ ἡ Χρῆσις ἀνεκδιήγητος, καὶ ἀκατάληπτα τὰ μυστήρια, &c. Tom. I. Homil. de Semen. p. 1068.

and



and the manner thereof incomprehensible: wherefore the Psalmist styles it, the Oil of Gladness above thy Fellowes; for although both are alike anointed, yet their Unction is not of equal Worth and Dignity; for, as Christ retains the Parallel, so also he conserves the Pre-eminency.

He who anointed our Saviour was God the Father; and the Oil with which he performed it, was the Holy Ghost: <sup>d</sup> In the word Christ, saith Irenæus, there is understood the Anointer, the Anointed, and the Unction; the Anointer is the Father, the Anointed is the Son, and the Unction is in the Spirit; as he saith by the Prophet Isaiah, the Spirit of the Lord is upon me, because he anointed me; signifying the Father who anointeth, the Son who is anointed, and the Spirit who is the Oil: Which Oil was chiefly poured upon him at his Conception and Baptism; and as Origen observes, <sup>e</sup> is to be referred to his human Nature, in which he was anointed by God to be both Lord and Saviour.

<sup>d</sup> In Christi nomine subauditur, qui unxit, & ipse qui unctus est, & ipsa unctio in qua unctus est; & unxit quidem Pater, unctus est verò Filius, in Spiritu qui est unctio; quemadmodum per Esaiam ait sermo, Spiritus Dei super me, propter quòd unxit me, significans & ungentem Patrem, & unctum Filium, & unctionem qui est Spiritus. Lib. 3. c. 20. p. 209.

<sup>e</sup> Μήποτε ὃ λαμβάνει ἡμεῖς ὁ μὴ ἄνθρωπος αὐτῷ Χριστὸς ὢν. Vgl. 2. Comment. in Johan. Tom. 1. p. 29.

After

## 122 A CRITICAL HISTORY of

After our Saviour's human Name, and the declaration of his Function and Office, there follows in the Creed his Filiation, or Sonship, expressed in the word *Son*, which is his divine Name; whereby we are not to understand any thing that is human and common, but such a Filiation as is Divine, proper and peculiar unto him, and is not communicable and attributable unto any other, being his Father's *only Son*; wherein are two things observable: *First*, That he is the Son of the Father, *his Son*: *Secondly*, That he is his *only Son*, *i. e.* such a Son, or a Son in such a manner as never any other is or was.

The Oracles of the Old Testament did foretel, that *Christ* should be the *Son of God*:  
<sup>f</sup> *I will declare the Decree; the Lord hath said unto me, thou art my Son, this Day have I begotten thee.* <sup>g</sup> *He shall cry unto me, Thou art my Father, my God, and the Rock of my Salvation: Also, I will make him my First-born, higher than the Kings of the Earth.*  
<sup>h</sup> *Unto us a Child is born, unto us a Son is given, and the Government shall be upon his Shoulder, and his Name shall be called Wonderful, Counsellor, the mighty God, the everlasting Father, the Prince of Peace.* <sup>i</sup> *When Israel was a Child, then I loved him and called my Son out of Egypt.* Whence amongst the *Jews*,

<sup>f</sup> Psal. ii. 7. <sup>g</sup> Psal. lxxxix. 26, 27. <sup>h</sup> Isa. ix. 6. <sup>i</sup> Hos. xi. 1.

at the time of our Saviour's appearance, *Messias* and *the Son of God* were convertible terms, designing the same Person, as is evident from several Passages in the New Testament; as, <sup>k</sup>*Rabbi thou art the Son of God, thou art the King of Israel.* <sup>l</sup>*I believe, that thou art the Christ, the Son of God, which should come into the World.* <sup>m</sup>*What have we to do with thee Jesus, thou Son of God?*

Now *Christ* is on several respects called *the Son of God* in Scripture, as he is so called on the account of his temporal Generation, being conceived in an extraordinary manner in the Virgin's Womb, by the Power of the Holy Ghost; whence the Angel told the Virgin Mary, He <sup>n</sup>*should be called the Son of God.* And, he is also so called by reason of his Resurrection from the Dead, whereby he was, as it were, begotten to another Life by God his Father, who raised him, as in *Acts* xiii. 32, 33. *And we declare unto you glad Tidings, how that the Promise which was made unto the Fathers, God hath fulfilled the same unto us their Children, in that he hath raised up Jesus again; as it is also written in the second Psalm, thou art my Son, this day have I begotten thee.* And, he is likewise called *the Son of God*, by reason of that high Office whereunto he was called

<sup>k</sup> John i. 49.

<sup>l</sup> Luke i. 35.

<sup>l</sup> John xi. 27.

<sup>m</sup> Matth. viii. 29.



124 A CRITICAL HISTORY of

4 by the special Designation and immediate Will of God: ° Say ye of him, whom the Father hath sanctified and sent into the World, Thou blasphemest; because I said, I am the Son of God? As also by reason of his great Dignity and Authority, being next in order to the Father, and sat down on the right Hand of the Majesty on High, whereby he hath the actual possession as Heir of all. ¶ God hath in these last Days spoken unto us by his Son, whom he hath appointed Heir of all things, by whom also he made the Worlds; who being the brightness of his Glory and the express Image of his Person, and upholding all things by the Word of his Power, when he had by himself purged our Sins, sat down on the right Hand of the Majesty on high, being made so much better than the Angels, as he hath by inheriance obtained a more excellent Name than they; for unto which of the Angels said he at any time, Thou art my Son, this Day have I begotten thee? And again, I will be to him a Father, and he shall be to me a Son.

Now in all these forementioned respects, our Saviour was the Son of God by way of Eminency and Excellency beyond and above all others; but he doth not seem to have been so solely and solitarily, and exclusive of all others, which is the Filiation and

° John x. 36.

¶ Heb. i. 2, 3, 4, 5.

Sonship intended in the Creed: It being said therein, that he is *his only Son*, which is the second thing observable in this Clause; and intimates the peculiarity of his Sonship, that he is the Son of God in such a way or manner, as never any other was, is, or can be.

The holy Scriptures do abundantly assure us, that God had one particular Son in such a peculiar way and manner as he had never any other; <sup>¶</sup> *God so loved the World, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have everlasting Life; for God sent not his Son into the World to condemn the World, but that the World through him might be saved. He that believeth on him is not condemned, but he that believeth not is condemned already, because he hath not believed in the Name of the only begotten Son of God. <sup>†</sup> God sending his own Son in the likeness of sinful Flesh, and for sin condemned sin in the Flesh. <sup>§</sup> When the Fulness of the time was come, God sent forth his Son made of a Woman, made under the Law. <sup>¶</sup> For this purpose the Son of God was manifested that he might destroy the Works of the Devil. <sup>¶</sup> In this was manifested the love of God towards us, because that God sent his only begotten Son into the World, that we might live through him. And several other*

<sup>¶</sup> John iii. 16, 17, 18.

<sup>†</sup> Rom. viii. 3.

<sup>§</sup> Gal. iv. 4.

<sup>¶</sup> 1 John i i. 8.

<sup>¶</sup> 1 John iv. 9.

126 A CRITICAL HISTORY of

Passages there are in Holy Writ, which shew, that God had one Son in a proper and peculiar way, so and in such manner as he had never any other Son; which way and manner is expressly declared in the *Greek Creeds*, to be by Generation: All the *Greek Creeds* reading, and in *Jesus Christ his only begotten Son*, τὸν ὡν ὁ πατήρ τὸ μονογενῆ; and supposed in the *Latin Creeds*, under the term *only*, and in *Jesus Christ his only Son*. For, as *Athanasius* says, *Christ is the only begotten, and therefore the only*.

*\* When thou bearest, saith St. Cyril of Jerusalem, Christ called a Son, do not think him to be an adopted Son, but a natural Son, an only begotten Son, not having any Brother; for he is therefore called the only begotten, because there is none other like him, either as to the Dignity of his Deity, or his Birth from his Father. And again, y When thou bearest him called a Son, do not understand him so only abusively or improperly, but understand him to be a true Son, a natural Son. So*

*ω Μονογενῆς ὃς ἐστὶ, διὸ καὶ μόνος. Ad Semp. Tom. 1. S. Sanct. non esse Creat. p. 190.*

*x Ἰὸν ἀκρίβων μὴ νομίσῃς θεῖον, ἀλλὰ φυσικὸν υἱόν, υἱὸν μονογενῆ, ἀδελφὸν ἑτερον ἐκ ἑχούα· διὰ τὸτο ὃς καλεῖται μονογενῆς, ὅτι εἰς τὸ τὸ θεότητι αἰξίωμα ἐ τὸ ἐν Πατρὶ; γέννησιν ἀδελφὸν ἐκ ἑχούα. Catech. 11. p. 93.*

*y Ἰὸν ἀκρίβων μὴ κατὰ χρεστικῶς ἀκρε μόνον, ἀλλὰ υἱὸν αἰληθῶς, υἱὸν φυσικόν. Catech. 11. p. 94.*

that



that *Christ* was the true and natural Son of God, begotten of him before all Worlds; that as by Generation, one of the same Kind and Nature is produced with a Likeness and Similitude to the Producer, so in a more perfect and eminent manner the Father before all Worlds begot a Son like unto himself; which manner of his Production by Generation, was perhaps placed in the Creed, in opposition to the Blasphemies of the *Valentinians* and *Gnosticks*, who imagined it to be by Emission, and consequently by Division and Section from that Nature or Being, from whom he was emitted: Wherefore, *Athanasius* in his Creed, not in that which commonly passeth under his Name, but in another, expressly opposeth the Generation of the Son, to this Emission of the *Gnosticks*; <sup>2</sup> *We believe, saith he, in one only begotten Word, born of the Father, without beginning of Time, from all Eternity, being not a Division from the impassible Nature, or an Emission, but a perfect Son.*

As for the manner of the Father's eternal begetting of the Son, there are various Si-

<sup>2</sup> Πιστεύομεν — εἰς ἓνα μονογενῆ λόγον, — ἐκ τοῦ Πατρὸς ἀνάρχως καὶ αἰδιῶς γεννητηδύν, λόγον ὃν — οὐ τμήσιν τ' ἀπα-  
θὲς φύσεως, ὥστε ποσὶ ἐλλῶ, ἀλλ' ὅτι αὐτοτελεῖ. *Tom. 1. Expos.*  
*fid. p. 240.*

militudes

multitudes used by the Ancients to help our Conceptions therein; as that the Father begat the Son, as a Fountain doth its Streams, and the Sun Light, and a Root the Branches, and several others such like: But whether all of them will abide a strict scrutiny, I shall not here enquire; only this I shall venture to affirm, that none of them do yield us any adequate or satisfactory Apprehension of this sublime and incomprehensible Mystery. For which reason, great caution is to be used in our searches thereinto, and expressions thereof; that we do not with too great nicety and curiousness dive into this profound and incomprehensible Secret, lest whilst we endeavour to shew our Learning and Knowledge, we betray our Ignorance, and, what is worse, conceive and utter things unbecoming the divine and infinite Majesty.

This was the wise and pious Advice of the famous *Alexander*, Bishop of *Alexandria*, who was the first Discoverer and Condemner of *Arius*: *It is true*, writes that Bishop, *That the Son was begotten; but he that enquires farther into the manner thereof, is not to*

<sup>a</sup> Εἰς εὐσεβεῖς δὲ οἶμαι λογιζομένους τὰς μέχρας τούτων ἐπηρω-  
τῶν, τί τοιμῶντας διὰ τὸ ἀνέκον εἶ· χαλεπώτερόν σε μὴ ζῆται,  
ἢ ὑψηλότερόν σε μὴ ἐξέταξι· εἰ γὰρ ἐτίρῃ πολλῶν ἢ γνώσις, ἢ  
τούτων ἀσυστάτως κολοβώσεων, κέρυπται τὸ ἀθεωπίον καὶ ἀλη-  
ψιν, — πῶς ἂν παρέρχεται τὸ τι; τὸ Θεὸς λόγος ὑπόστασις,  
ἐκτίς εἰ μὴ μελαγχολικῇ διαθέσει λαφβεῖς τυγχάνοι; περὶ ἧς τὸ  
προφητικὸν πνεῦμα φησὶ, τὸ ἡμεῶν αὐτῇ τίς διηγέσθῃ; *Epist. ad*  
*Alex. Constantinop. apud Theod. Eccles. Hist. lib. 1. c. 4. p. 12.*

the APOSTLES CREED. 129

be reckoned amongst the pious, seeing he hearkens not to that which is written, Seek not after things which are too difficult for thee, and search not into those things which are too high for thee; for if the knowledge of many other things, far inferiour to this, exceed the reach of an human Understanding, how then shall any without madness pretend curiously to search into the Essence of the divine Word? Of whom the Holy Ghost by the Prophet saith, Who shall declare his Generation? Wherefore, according to this prudent Counsel, I shall forbear to say any thing concerning the manner of the divine Generation of the Son, and pass on to another Observation, which may be made on this Clause, as it is in the Greek Creeds, viz. That *Christ*, and not any other is the *Μονογενής*, or the *only Begotten*, which seems to be a designed contradiction to the blasphemous *Gnosticks*, who denied *Christ* to be the *only Begotten*, affirming their second *Male Aeon* to be the *only Begotten*; whilst disowning *Christ* so to be, they made him to be a Being formed within the *Plérōma*, after the number of the thirty *Æons* was completed. According to which *Irenæus* saith, That they <sup>b</sup>imagined the *only Begotten* to be one, and *Jesus* to be another: And *Athana-*

<sup>b</sup> Ἄλλον μὲν τὸ μονογενῆ θεόν εἶναι, ἄλλον δὲ τὸ σῶτῆρα ὑπεσφαι-  
ραῖς θεόν. Lib. 1. c. 1. p. 32.



*sius* writes concerning *Ptolemæus*, <sup>c</sup> the flower of Valentinian's School, That he <sup>d</sup> affirmed, that the Unbegotten, or God, had two Fokes, as he termed them, his Mind and his Will; and that first he imagined, and then willed; and that he could not effect what he had imagined, till the power of his Will was superadded thereto; and that from his Mind and Will proceeded the only Begotten, and after him all others: from which Heresy, as *Athanasius* continues there to write, the Arians afterwards learned, That God's Counsel and Will preceded the Generation of the Word; whereas the Orthodox maintained, that the Word was the very Mind of God, and so was the very First-begotten, and generated by him in such a manner, as never any one else was; as *Maximus Taurinensis* writes on this Article, that Christ, <sup>e</sup> is called the Only, or the only Begotten, because he is the only One so born, and hath no Companion in his Nativity.

This Article of the Creed hath been coeval with Christianity, and was wont to be demanded at Baptism of the Persons who

<sup>c</sup> Flosculus Valentini Scholæ. *Iren. lib. 1. in Prefat. p. 3.*

<sup>d</sup> Πτολεμαῖος ἔφη δύο ζῶσας ἔχειν τὸ ἀλόητον, ἔννοιαν καὶ θέλησιν, ἢ πρῶτον ἐνένοησεν, εἶτα ἠθέλησε, καὶ ἅπας ἐννόησε, ἐκ τῆς αἰδέσεως, εἰ μὴ ὅτι ἢ τὸ θελήματι διώκῃ ἐνένοητο, &c. ὅθεν καὶ οἱ Ἀρειανοὶ μαθόντες, θέλημα καὶ βάλανον προηγῆσθαι θέλῃσι τὸ λόγον, &c. *Tom. 1. contra Arian. Orat. 4. p. 510.*

<sup>e</sup> Unicus autem vel unigenitus annunciat & creditur, quia unus ita est genitus, neque habet in nativitate consortem *Hemil. in Symb. p. 239.*

came to be baptized, as appears from the Form of the Celebration of Baptism, which is in the Name of the Son, as well as of the Father and the Holy Ghost; wherein is necessarily supposed a Belief of *Jesus Christ* to be the Son of God; it being in it self impossible to be baptized in the Name of the Son, without acknowledging the Person in whose Name he is baptized, to be that Son: which Appellation of the Son of God denotes his divine Nature, as that of the Son of Man implies his human; as was long ago observed by *Novatianus* in his Exposition of this part of the Creed, viz. *That as our Saviour's being the Son of Man declares his Humanity, so his being the Son of God is an undeniable proof of his Divinity: And, Christ is not only a Man, because the Son of Man, but is also God, because the Son of God.*

After the Filiation and divine Nature of our Saviour, there follows in the Creed his Dominion, expressed by the Title *Lord*; for that the Dominion of *Christ* is thereby asserted, appears from the Derivation of the Greek word *κύριος*, used for *Lord*: *κύριος*,

<sup>f</sup> Ut enim præscripsit ipsa natura, hominem credendum est esse, qui ex homine sit, ita & scriptura Deum esse, qui ex Deo sit; quod si non & Deus fuerit, cum ex Deo sit, jam nec homo sit, licet ex homine fuerit. *De Trinitat.* p. 500.

<sup>g</sup> Christus non homo tantum quia hominis Filius, sed etiam Deus, quia Dei Filius comprobatur. *Ibid.* p. 503.

## 132 A CRITICAL HISTORY of

<sup>n</sup> saith Origen, λέγει διὰ τὸ κυριεύειν τινῶν, *Lord* comes from a word that signifies ruling, lording or governing; under which notion, it is frequently used by the *Septuagint* to express the *Hebrew* word *Adon*, which properly implies Government and Authority.

Now *Christ* is not only a *Lord*, but he is so καὶ ἐξοχλῶ, eminently and singularly so; whence he is frequently in the New Testament only called the *Lord*, without any farther or other addition; as, <sup>i</sup> *Come, see the place where the Lord lay.* <sup>k</sup> *The Lord is risen indeed and hath appeared to Simon.* <sup>l</sup> *They have taken the Lord out of the Sepulchre, and we know not where they have laid him.* <sup>m</sup> *For I have received of the Lord that which also I have delivered unto you.* And innumerable other places there are in the New Testament, where *the Lord* alone absolutely taken, is used determinately for *Christ*.

The Scripture is very copious in declaring the Dominion of *Christ*, that his Empire is universal, and his Kingdom everlasting. <sup>n</sup> *All Power, saith our Saviour, is given unto me in Heaven and in Earth.* And, <sup>o</sup> *all things are delivered unto me of my Father.* <sup>p</sup> *The Father loveth the Son, and hath given all things into his Hands; whence he is particularly called, <sup>q</sup> the Lord of all, and <sup>r</sup> the Head of*

<sup>h</sup> Dial. 1. p. 4.

<sup>i</sup> Matth. xxviii. 6.

<sup>k</sup> Luke xxiv. 34.

<sup>l</sup> John xx. 2.

<sup>m</sup> 1 Cor. xi. 23.

<sup>n</sup> Matth. xxviii. 18.

<sup>o</sup> Matth. xi. 27.

<sup>p</sup> John iii. 35.

<sup>q</sup> Acts x. 36.

<sup>r</sup> 1 Cor. xi. 3.

*every*



every Man. <sup>r</sup> Let all the House of Israel know assuredly, saith St. Peter, That God hath made him Lord and Christ, even this Jesus whom ye did crucify: <sup>t</sup> God hath highly exalted him, and given him a Name above every Name, that at the Name of Jesus every knee should bow, of things in Heaven, and things in Earth, or things under the Earth; and that every Tongue should confess, that Jesus Christ is Lord, to the Glory of God the Father. <sup>u</sup> He shall be great, and shall be called the Son of the Highest; and the Lord God shall give unto him the Throne of his Father David, and he shall reign over the House of Jacob for ever, and of his Kingdom there shall be no end. <sup>w</sup> Thy Throne, O God, is for ever and ever; a Scepter of Righteousness is the Scepter of thy Kingdom. <sup>x</sup> And there was given him Dominion, and Glory, and a Kingdom, that all People, Nations and Kingdoms, should serve him; his Dominion is an everlasting Dominion, which shall not pass away, and his Kingdom that which shall not be destroyed. And several other such like Passages there are in the holy Scripture, which shew the extensiveness and duration of our Saviour's Kingdom, that he is King and Lord of all.

But, though *Christ* be thus the universal Lord, and hath a supreme Dominion over

<sup>r</sup> Acts ii. 36.

<sup>w</sup> Heb. i. 8.

<sup>t</sup> Philip. ii. 9, 10, 11.

<sup>x</sup> Dan. vii. 14.

<sup>u</sup> Luke i. 31, 32, 33.

# 134 A CRITICAL HISTORY of

all, yet the Creed particularly terms him *our Lord*; which intimates some propriety of Dominion that he hath over us *Christians*, as we are immediate Subjects of his particular Kingdom.

There are some Hints and imperfect Discoveries in the Scripture of two great Powers in the Universe, contending against each other under their respective Heads and Leaders; the Head of one Party being *Jesus Christ*, and the Head of the other the *Devil*, who is also called in Scripture *Satan*, *Apollyon*, the *Dragon*, and the *Old Serpent*; there being, as it seems very probable, one particular Spirit by way of Eminency called the *Devil*, who is at the Head of that Party, which opposeth it self to the Son of God and his Followers; as appears from the Sentence on the wicked at the last Day, which is that they depart accursed into everlasting Fire, prepared for <sup>1</sup> *the Devil and his Angels*; and from other places of Scripture which might be enumerated. These two Chiefs, *Christ* and the *Devil*, have two separate Kingdoms; between whom there is a perpetual and unwearied Opposition: <sup>2</sup> *And there was War in Heaven; Michael and his Angels fought against the Dragon, and the Dragon fought, and his Angels, and prevailed not; nei-*

<sup>1</sup> Matth. xxv. 41.

<sup>2</sup> Rev. xii. 7, 8, 9.

ther was their place found any more in Heaven; and the great Dragon was cast out, that Old Serpent, called the Devil and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world; he was cast out into the Earth, and his Angels were cast out with him. The Kingdom of Christ is represented to us under the notion of a Kingdom of Light, as that of the Devil is under the notion of a Kingdom of Darkness, as in Col. i. 12, 13. Giving thanks unto the Father, who hath made us meet to be partakers of the Inheritance of the Saints in Light, who hath delivered us from the power of Darkness, and hath translated us into the Kingdom of his dear Son. <sup>a</sup> That ye would walk worthy of God, who hath called you unto his Kingdom and Glory. And St. Paul was sent to preach the Gospel unto the Gentiles, <sup>b</sup> to open their Eyes, and to turn them from Darkness unto Light, and from the power of Satan unto God. And St. Barnabas towards the conclusion of his Epistle gives an elegant Description <sup>c</sup> of the two ways; the one of Light, over which preside the Angels of God, who is the eternal Lord; and the other of Darkness, which is subject to the Angels of Satan, who

<sup>a</sup> 1 Theff. ii. 12.

<sup>b</sup> Acts xxvi. 16.

<sup>c</sup> Οδοι δύο εἰσι — ἢ τε ἔ φωτός ἢ τε ἔ σκότους — ἐφ' ἧς μὲν γὰρ εἰσὶ τελαφωροὶ φωταῖοι ἀγγελοὶ ἔ θεῶν. ἐφ' ἧς δὲ ἀγγελοὶ ἔ Σατανᾶ, ὁ δὲ μὲν ἐστὶ κύριος ἀπ' αἰῶνος εἰς τὴν αἰῶνα, ὁ δὲ ἀρχαὶ κατὰ τὴν ἀνομίαν. Epist. Catholic. c. 28. p. 102.



# 136 A CRITICAL HISTORY of

*is the ruler of Wickedness.* What number of Spirits the Devil drew into his Party and Interest is unknown to us, for that the Scripture hath not reveal'd it; but our own observation will give us too sad a view of the extent of his Kingdom amongst Mankind, where he gradually enlarged his Empire, till at length the whole Earth was covered with Ignorance and Darknes; and especially at the time of our Saviour's coming into the World, the generality of Mankind were so gain'd and blinded by him, that they had almost lost all right and true notions of God, and were so far sunk into Idolatry, that in several places the Devil himself was actually worshipped and adored as God; for proof whereof, I need not cite the Oracles at *Delphos* and other places, who were so many Devils and impure Spirits, seeing the Scripture is plain in several places, that several of the Gods whom the *Gentiles* worshipped, were Devils; as, <sup>d</sup> *They sacrificed unto Devils, not to God,* <sup>e</sup> *yea, they sacrificed their Sons and their Daughters unto Devils:* And, <sup>f</sup> *the things which the Gentiles sacrifice, they sacrifice to Devils, and not to God.*

St. *John* saith, That <sup>g</sup> *the whole World lieth in Wickedness,* ὁ κόσμος ἔλκει ἐν τῷ πονηρῷ καί ται; which may be rendred, *The whole*

<sup>d</sup> Deut. xxxii. 17.

<sup>e</sup> Psal. cvi. 37.

<sup>f</sup> 1 Cor. x. 20.

<sup>g</sup> 1 John v. 19.

*World is subject to the wicked one, or to the Devil; as it was most remarkably at the time of our Saviour's coming in the Flesh, when the generality of Mankind were the Devil's Vassals and Subjects: And <sup>h</sup> being dead in Trespasses and Sins, walked according to the course of the World, according to the Prince of the power of the Air, and the Spirit that worketh in the Children of Disobedience; whence the Devil is called the God of this World: <sup>i</sup> In whom the God of this World hath blinded the Eyes of them who believe not; and the Prince of this World: <sup>k</sup> The Prince of this World cometh, and hath nothing in me; and, <sup>l</sup> The Prince of this World is judged: And the Devil and his Angels are called <sup>m</sup> Principalities and Powers, and the rulers of the Darknes of this World.*

But now when our Saviour came into the World, he erected his Kingdom amongst Mankind, and broke the Devil's Kingdom and Power, and where ever the Gospel came, put a period to the Worship and Adoration of the Devil, and destroy'd his Empire and Dominion; whence the Author of the Epistle to the *Hebrews* saith, That *Christ* <sup>n</sup> destroyed him that had the power of Death, that is, the Devil; that is, he abolished him as to any farther pretence of Empire or Power

<sup>h</sup> Eph. ii. 2.  
<sup>l</sup> John xvi. 11.

<sup>i</sup> 2 Cor. iv. 4.  
<sup>m</sup> Ephes. vi. 12.

<sup>k</sup> John xiv. 30.  
<sup>n</sup> Heb. ii. 14.

138 A CRITICAL HISTORY of

over us: And St. *John* saith, That <sup>o</sup> the Son of God was for this purpose manifested, that he might destroy the Works of the Devil: Satan <sup>p</sup> fell from Heaven like Lightning at the coming of our Lord, who ejected and cast out the Devil. <sup>a</sup> Now is the Judgment of this World, now shall the Prince of this World be cast out. <sup>r</sup> The Prince of this World is judged: We are now redeemed by the Power of *Christ*, from the Slavery and Bondage of the Devil.

The Possession which the Devil got of the human Nature, was, <sup>s</sup> as *Irenæus* writes, a forced and usurped one, acquired through our Sin and Apostasy, by which we became the House and Vessels of that strong Man; but the Lord *Jesus* hath bound this strong Man; and delivered us from his Usurpation and Tyranny. He came into this World, and erected an adverse and opposite Kingdom to the Devil's Kingdom, and invited all Men to come into his Kingdom, and be Subjects thereof; the Entrance or formal Admission into which, was at Baptism, when the Party baptized made a visible and open Renunciation of the Devil's Kingdom and Interest, and publicly submitted himself to *Jesus Christ* as his Lord and Governour.

This was one of the principal Subjects

<sup>o</sup> Joh. iii. 8.

<sup>p</sup> 1 Luk. x. 18.

<sup>a</sup> John xii. 31.

<sup>r</sup> John xvi. 11.

<sup>s</sup> Lib. 3. c. 6. p. 174, 175, 176. Lib. 5. c. 18. p. 343, 344.



of the Apostles Sermons, that *Jesus Christ* was *Lord*, and this was the principal Engagement made by new Converts at their Baptism to submit to him as such. Thus *St. Peter* concluded his Sermon, which he made on the descent of the Holy Ghost, *Let all the House of Israel know assuredly, That God hath made the same Jesus whom ye have crucified, both Lord and Christ.* And so *St. Peter* and the other Apostles, in their defence before the *Sanhedrim*, told them, That *God had exalted Jesus with his right Hand to be a Prince and a Saviour, for to give repentance to Israel, and forgiveness of Sins.* And so *St. Paul* saith, That though *there be (id est, according to popular Estimation) Gods many, and Lords many; yet to us there is but one God the Father, of whom are all things and we in him; and one Lord Jesus Christ, by whom are all things, and we by him:* *One Lord, one Faith, one Baptism, one God and Father of all.* So that the very Formality of a *Christian*, and the Intention of a Persons being such, was to submit to *Christ* as *Lord*, which every one professed to do at Baptism; that being a visible admission into his Kingdom, and an open profession of Subjection to him; whence *Cornelius* and his Company were said to be *baptized in the Name of the Lord*, *id est*, they were by Baptism

<sup>t</sup> Acts ii. 36.

<sup>x</sup> Ephes. iv. 5, 6.

<sup>v</sup> Acts v. 31.

<sup>y</sup> Acts x. 48.

<sup>w</sup> 1 Cor. viii. 5, 6.

ini-

initiated into the Service of *Christ* as Lord.

And it is farther observable, That the baptized Person did not only own the Dominion and Lordship of *Christ* at Baptism, but he did then likewise in exprefs terms, renounce and abjure the Vassalage and Service of the Devil; it being the antient Course to demand of every Person at his Baptism, just before he received the Baptismal Laver, whether he renounced the Devil and all his Works? To which he gave his publick assent, and so made a solemn Abjuration of the Devil, and his Government and Interest, being now to become a Servant of *Jesus Christ*, and a Subject of his Kingdom. So *Clemens Alexandrinus* writes, That in Baptism <sup>z</sup> we renounced the evil Powers, *id est*, the Devil; and *Tertullian*, That <sup>a</sup> we renounced the Devil and his Angels; and, <sup>b</sup> we covenanted to renounce the Devil, his Pomp and his Angels; and *Cyprian*, That <sup>c</sup> we renounce the Devil and the World.

Now if we reflect on all these Matters, on the two opposite Kingdoms of *Christ* and the Devil, on the extent of the Devil's Kingdom at the time of our Saviour's coming,

<sup>z</sup> Ἀπολασόμεθα τῶν κατὰ τοὺς αἰχμαῖς. *Theod. Epist.* p. 573.

<sup>a</sup> Renunciavimus Diabolo & Angelis ejus. *De Idololat.* p. 618.

<sup>b</sup> Pactus es renunciare Diabolo & pompæ & angelis ejus. *Lib. de animâ, c. 17.* p. 554.

<sup>c</sup> Diabolo & mundo renunciavimus. *De bona patientia, § 7.* p. 365.

on the destruction or weakening of it by our Saviour, and his visible erecting of a Kingdom among Mankind, and the admission into it by Baptism; it will most evidently appear, that this Article had its beginning with *Christianity* it self; and that the intended meaning thereof was, solemnly to declare thereby, that *Jesus Christ* is Lord and Governour of all, and particularly of us *Christians*, in opposition to the Devil, his Kingdom and Empire; every Person at Baptism particularly, and solemnly professing *Christ* to be his Lord, in opposition to the Devil, whom *Christ* hath conquered and overcome: On which Account St. *Austin* assures us, That *Christ* is in the Creed termed <sup>d</sup> *our Lord*, because he hath spoiled our ancient Enemy, and hath called us to his particular Dominion.

Baptism doth in its own nature suppose the Submission of the baptized Person to the Dominion and Lordship of *Christ*, it being the publick Rite of initiation into his Kingdom, and the solemn Admission into the number of his Subjects; so that whenever Baptism hath been used, the Lordship or Dominion of *Christ* hath been then either implied, or expressly assented to, and own-

<sup>d</sup> Christus est — unicus Dominus noster, spoliato antiquo hoste, singulari dominio suo adsciscens nos. Tom. 10. Sermon. 181. de Temp. p. 526.



ed: From whence it follows, that this Article in the Creed, whereby *Jesus Christ* is professed to be *Lord*, is coeval with *Christianity*, and hath been always either expressed or implied at Baptism.

After the Declaration of our Saviour's divine Nature and Lordship, the Creed descends in the next place to his Humanity, affirming him who, was named just before, his only Son our Lord, *to be conceived* by the Holy Ghost, and born of the Virgin *Mary*; by that and the following Expressions, declaring the reality, certainty and manner of his Incarnation; that he, who is the Son of God, did for us Men and our Salvation, become the Son of Man, not disdaining to take on him the Seed of *Abraham*, and to become in every thing like unto us, Sin only excepted, that he might redeem and save us, and in our Nature vanquish and overcome the Devil, who had captivated and enslav'd us: For, as *Irenæus* observes, *The Lord being*

Est enim piissimus & misericors Dominus, & amans humanum genus; hæere itaque fecit, & adunivit hominem Deo: si enim homo non vicisset inimicum hominis, non justè victus esset inimicus: rursus autem nisi Deus donasset salutem, non firmitè haberemus eam, & nisi homo conjunctus fuisset Deo nostro, non potuisset particeps fieri incorruptibilitatis; oportuerat enim mediatorem Dei & hominum per suam ad utrosque domesticitatem & ad amicitiam & ad concordiam utrosque reducere, & facere ut & Deus assumeret hominem, & homo se dederet Deo. Lib. 3. c. 20. p. 211.

most

most kind and merciful, and loving Mankind, he united Man to God; for if Man had not conquered the Enemy of Man, that Enemy would not have been justly overcome: Even as if God had not given us Salvation, we could not have securely enjoy'd it; so if Man had not been conjoin'd with God, he could not have been a partaker of Incorruption; it be-  
 haved therefore the Mediator between God and Man, by his relation unto both, to reduce them both to Amity and Concord, and to cause that God should assume Man, and that Man should give himself to God; so that there was a necessity of the Mediator's being really and truly Man. <sup>f</sup> It was through a conquered Man, that Death descended on the human Nature; wherefore it was necessary, as Irenæus remarks, That through a conquering Man, that Nature should ascend into Life: And; as Lactantius observes, <sup>g</sup> The Mediator was to be an Example of Virtue and Holiness to his redeemed ones, which he could not be as God; wherefore he incar-

<sup>f</sup> Quemadmodum per hominem victum descendit in mortem genus nostrum, sic iterum per hominem victorem ascendamus in vitam. *Lib. 5. c. 18. p. 342.*

<sup>g</sup> Si Deus tantum fuisset, exempla virtutis homini præbere non posset; — ideo carne se induit, ut desiderii carnis edomitis, doceret, non necessitatis esse peccare sed propositi ac voluntatis. — Quibus ut repugnare possemus, Deus nobis vitam superandæ carnis & aperuit & ostendit. *Institut. lib. 4. c. 25. p. 430, 431.*

nated

# 144 A CRITICAL HISTORY of

nated himself, to shew by his own conquering of the Desires of the Flesh, that the Commis-  
sion of Sin was not necessary, but voluntary;  
and by his own Pattern to encourage and ena-  
ble us to overcome the Lusts thereof.

For these and several other reasons there-  
fore, the Son of God, out of his amazing  
and infinite Pity to us, became the Son of  
Man, not abhorring the Virgin's Womb,  
that he might accomplish his gracious De-  
sign of redeeming miserable and lost Man-  
kind: This is that divine *Philanthropy*, that  
astonishing effect of his Goodness and Mercy,  
which ravishes the holy Angels, and caused  
those harmonious Choristers of Heaven to  
sing at his coming into the World that  
triumphant Song, *h Glory be to God in the  
Highest, on the Earth Peace, and good will  
towards Men.* But yet, such is the dege-  
nerate and corrupted Nature of Mankind,  
that several of them have disbelieved his In-  
carnation, and accounted it a mere Fancy  
and Conceit.

I need not here mention any of these in  
our Days, if there be any such, since my  
Design leads me to the consideration of the  
former Times of *Christianity*, where there  
are too numerous Spectacles of those who  
stumbled at this Rock of Offence, and from

<sup>h</sup> Luke ii. 14.



the very Age of the Apostles rejected this truth of the Incarnation; or, if they did not in words disown it, yet by denying the true way and manner thereof, they did in effect disown it: Wherefore, against such a number and variety of Hereticks, and their diverse Methods of assaulting this Doctrine, the Governours of the Church inserted in the Creed whatsoever follows from our Saviour's *Conception* to his *Resurrection*; the first Clause whereof is, *who was conceived by the Holy Ghost, born of the Virgin Mary.*

Where the *Conception* and *Nativity* are clearly distinguished, the former being ascribed to the *Holy Ghost*, and the latter to the *Virgin Mary*; whereas in the generality of Creeds, as in those of *Ruffinus*, *Petrus Chrysologus*, *Maximus Taurinensis*, and others, they are thus coupled together, *who was born by the Holy Ghost of the Virgin Mary.* *Tertullian* indeed in one of his Creeds, distinctly mentions the *Conception by the Holy Ghost, and the Birth of the Virgin Mary*; but after him, I do not find that any observed this Distinction till *St. Austin*, who writes, that in the Symbol *after our Belief in God the Father Almighty*, follows our Faith *in Jesus Christ*

<sup>i</sup> Qui natus est de Spiritu Sancto ex Mariâ Virgine.

<sup>k</sup> Delatum ex Spiritu Patris Dei, & virtute in Virginem Mariam, carnem factum in utero ejus & ex eâ natum. *De Prascript. advers. Heret.* p. 73.

<sup>l</sup> In Jesum Christum Filium ejus. conceptum de Spiritu

# 146 A CRITICAL HISTORY of

his Son, who was conceived by the Holy Ghost born of the Virgin Mary; but whether they expressed the Conception and Nativity distinctly or conjunctly, the same thing was intended by all.

Now the Conception of our Saviour by the Holy Ghost, and his being born of such a Woman as was a Virgin, was probably designed against the Ebionites, Cerinthians, and such like Hereticks, who allowed him indeed to be a Man, but denied his Incarnation in this manner; affirming, that he was conceived and born in the same way and manner as all other Men are, in the ordinary way of Generation, by the conjunction of Joseph and Mary.

Thus Ebion taught, as Epiphanius informs us, That <sup>m</sup> Christ was born of the Seed of Man, viz. of Joseph; as did also Carpocrates, who affirmed, that Christ was not <sup>n</sup> begotten in an extraordinary way by the Almighty Operation of the Holy Ghost, in the Womb of a Virgin, but in the ordinary and common manner, by the two Sexes, in Joseph and Mary: And before either of these, Cerintbus, whose Heresy was the occasion of St. John's writing his Gospel, vented the same Blasphemy,

Sancto, natum ex Virgine Mariâ. Tom. 6. Conc. advers. Jud. Pag. & Arian. p. 71.

<sup>m</sup> Ἐκ σπέρματος ἀνδρός, τῆς δὲ Ἰωσήφ, ἡ Χριστὸς γεννημένος ἔλεγε. Advers. Her. Ebion. p. 59.

<sup>n</sup> Carpocrates dicit, — Christum non ex Virgine Mariâ natum, sed ex semine Joseph. Tertull. de Prescript. advers. Hæret. p. 94.

my,

my, that *Jefus Chrift* being but a mere Man, and only excelling in Justice, Righteousness, and Virtue, *was not born of a Virgin, but by the Seed of Joseph.*

Wherefore against these numerous Blafphemers, this peculiar and extraordinary way of our Saviour's *Conception* and *Nativity*, was inserted in the Creed, as is apparent from sundry places in *Irenæus*; and amongst them more especially, from his opposing the Creed, wherein our Saviour is said *to be born of a Virgin*, unto these and such like Heresies; which is likewise done by *Tertullian*, who repeats a Creed, wherein *both our Saviour's Conception by the Holy Ghost, and his being born of the Virgin Mary*, are distinctly mentioned in contradiction to the *Cerinthians* and *Carpocratians*: Unto which may be added, that *Gennadius Massiliensis* in his Declaration of the Catholick Faith, expounds this Article in opposition to the *Ebionites*, after this manner, That *although the Son of God was born of a Woman, yet it was not by*

• *Cerinthus* — *Christum ex semine Joseph natum proponit. Id. ibid. p. 94.*

† *Τὸ ἐκ πατρὸς ὁμιον.* Lib. I. c. 2. p. 34.

¶ *De præscript. advers. Heret. p. 73.*

‡ *Natus est ergo Dei Filius ex homine, & non per hominem, id est, non ex viri coitu, sicut Ebion dicit, sed carnem ex Virginis corpore trahens. & non de cælo secum afferens, sicut Marcion, &c. affirmant. Inter oper. August. Tom. 3. de Eccles. Dogmat. p. 259.*



# 148 A CRITICAL HISTORY of

*the conjunction of a Man, as Ebion affirms; but as the Creed directs us to believe, by the Almighty Operation of the Holy Ghost, who in an invifible and unknown way fupplied the place of a Father, and begat the Holy Child Jefus, in the Womb of the Virgin Mary, of whom he was really born, and from whom he received the true and real Subftance of his Body.*

Which latter Clause directs us to another end, for which our Saviour's being *born of the Virgin Mary*, was inferted in the Creed, viz. to declare the place from whence he fetched the Flefh and Matter of his Body, even from the Subftance of the *Virgin Mary*; for, from the moft early Days of *Chriftianity*, the Devil excited a great number to blafpheme the manner of *Chrift's* Incarnation in this refpect.

Several of them were conftained to acknowledge, that our Saviour had a Body, but they would not grant it to be a material flefhly Body, formed of the Subftance of his Mother, but they imagined it to be a kind of celestial, fupernatural, or heavenly Body, as the *Valentinians*, who held, That his Body was framed in Heaven, and <sup>f</sup>*passed through the Virgin Mary, as Water through a*

<sup>f</sup> Διὰ Μαρίας διεδόσαντα καὶ ὡς διὰ ὧλῳ. Iren.  
lib. 1. c. 1. p. 22.

*Pipe*: Which notion was also espoused both by <sup>t</sup> *Basilides* and *Marcion*, as *Athanasius* assures us; concerning the latter of which the said Father writes, that he believed, that God came down from Heaven, and <sup>v</sup> *dwell- ed or sojourned in the Virgin without parti- cipating of her Substance, being incapable to receive any thing from the nature of Man, that was fallen under Sin, and subjected to the Ruler of Wickedness*: Which Words afford us some light into the cause and rea- son of this Blasphemy of the *Marcionites*, which seems to be this; These Hereticks i- magining in the first place, all Beings to be originally either substantially good or evil, could not in consequence thereunto, as the said Father continues to write, conceive, <sup>w</sup> *how a good and holy Christ should partake of our Natures, which are substantially evil, and yet preserve himself free from Sin and Evil*. Wherefore, to untie, or rather cut this Knot, they fancied, That *Christ* brought with him a Body from Heaven, which re-

<sup>t</sup> Εἰπωμεν καὶ πρὸς Μαρκίωνα — καὶ Βασιλίδω τὸ λείπον, ὡς διὰ Γαλλῶν ὕδωρ προσελθόντα, τὸ κύριον, διὰ τῆς Μαρίας.  
Tom. 1. cont. omnes Hæres. p. 1083.

<sup>v</sup> Μαρκίων — Θεὸν ἐπιδημησαντα ἐν παρθένῳ, καὶ ἀθιγῶς περιληλυθότα, ἐναντιθέτως ἔχοντα κοινωνῆσαι φύσει ἀνθρωπίνῃ τῇ ὑποπεπρωκίᾳ, τῇ ἀμαρτίᾳ, ὑποκειμένη τῷ ἄρχοντι τῆς κακίας.  
Tom. 1. de Salut. advent. Jes. Christ. advers. Apollinar. p. 635.

<sup>w</sup> Εἰ γὰρ ταύτῃ ὡς προσγάβετο, καὶ τῷ ἄρχοντι τῆς κακίας ὑποκεί- σεται, καὶ οὐκ ἔσται χωρὶς ἀμαρτίας ὁ Χριστός. Ibid. p. 635.

turned to Heaven again, from whence it came, whilst his Divinity remained whole and entire. And from the same occasion also, it is more than probable, that the *Bar-  
desianists* fell into the same Heresy, as *Ma-  
rinus*, one of that Sect, endeavours to de-  
monstrate, from the <sup>x</sup> *absurdity*, as he terms  
it, of joining our *Flesh* to his *pure Essence*;  
*that Christ received none of his material Sub-  
stance from the Flesh of the Virgin, but that  
he assumed unto himself an heavenly Body,*  
<sup>y</sup> *which passed through the Virgin Mary, as  
Water through a Pipe, without receiving any  
thing from her; wherefore, saith he, we con-  
fess that he is born by Mary, but not of Ma-  
ry:* From which latter words, it doth not  
only appear that the *Birth of Christ* of the  
*Virgin Mary* was intended against the fore-  
mentioned Hereticks, but that also there was  
a peculiar Emphasis designed by this Expres-  
sion, *ἐκ Μαρίας*, or *of Mary*, to obviate and  
exclude their heretical Sense, who would  
own, That *Christ* was born *διὰ Μαρίας*, or  
*by Mary*, that is, that she was the Organ  
or Instrument that he made use of for the

<sup>x</sup> Πάνυ ἀταπώτατον, τὸ το τῇ ἀχρεΐᾳ εἶς ἐκ προσέπλεν. ἄλ-  
λως δὲ καὶ αἱ γραφαὶ ἐρέουσιν αὐτὸν φασὶ *Σάρκα ἀνελήφέναι*. Ori-  
gen. Dial. 4. p. 105.

<sup>y</sup> Ὁμολογῶμεν, ὅτι διὰ Μαρίας, αἰν' ἐκ ἐκ Μαρίας ὥσπερ  
ἡ ὕδαρ διὰ σωλῶν διερχεῖται, μηδὲν προσλαμβάνων, ἔτω καὶ ὁ  
λόγος διὰ Μαρίας καὶ ἐκ ἐκ Μαρίας. Ibid. p. 121.



exhibition of his heavenly Body to this inferior World, causing it to pass through her, as through a Channel or Pipe, without receiving any thing from her, whilst they disowned that he was born *ἐν Μαριάμ*, or of *Mary*; that is, that he received his Body from her Flesh and Substance, deriving the Matter thereof from her, in the same way and manner, as all other Children do.

But, besides the forenamed Hereticks, there was another strange kind of Sect called *Apelleians*, so styled from their Master *Apelles*, a Scholar of *Marcion's*, who owned, that *Christ* had a real and material Body, but denied it to have been formed in the Virgin's Womb, or to have participated of any part of her Substance, inventing this new and unheard-of way for its composition: That when <sup>2</sup> *our Saviour came down from Heaven unto Earth*, as *Epiphanius* relates it, *he framed unto himself a Body of the four Elements*, in the which he truly suffered and died; although *Tertulian* reports it somewhat otherwise of these *Apelleians*, that they <sup>a</sup> *asserted the Body of Christ to be made of the Stars, and of the Substance of the superior World*. But,

<sup>2</sup> Ἐν τῷ ἔρχεσθαι ἀπὸ τῆς ἐπουρανίου, ἦλθεν εἰς τὴν γλῶσσαν, καὶ συνήλασεν ἑαυτὸν ἀπὸ τῶν τεσσάρων στοιχείων σώμα. *Advers. Apel. Hæres.* 44. p. 167.

<sup>a</sup> De sideribus, inquit, & de substantiis superioris mundi mutuatus est carnem. *De carne Christi*, p. 15.

152 A CRITICAL HISTORY of

whether the first or the last was their real Opinion, I shall not here enquire, seeing by either of them, they denied, that our Saviour assumed his Body from the Nature and Flesh of his Virgin Mother.

Now against all these Hereticks, was our Saviour's being *born* of the Virgin *Mary*, designedly mentioned in the Creed, as is apparent from that <sup>b</sup>*Tertullian* opposes his Nativity to the forementioned Heresy of the *Appelleians*: And the same is to be observed throughout the whole five Books of *Irenæus*, that Hammer and Scourge of all those Primitive Heresiarchs, and particularly throughout several Chapters of his third Book, where he excellently well proves the verity and necessity of *Christ's* assuming his bodily Substance from the Flesh of the Virgin; and then in the fortieth Chapter of the said Book, he concludes with an elegant *Epiphonema*, *That all the various Blasphemies of those diverse Hereticks were rejected and condemned by the Church, and declared against by her, and the contrary truth preserved by all her Children, as a precious Depositum and most sacred Treasury.* Unto which may be added the Exposition of this Article by *Genadius Massiliensis*, who applies it not only against the *Ebionites*, but that also <sup>c</sup>*contra-*

<sup>b</sup> *In lib. de carn. Christ.*

<sup>c</sup> *Natus est — ex homine — carnem ex Virginis cor-*  
*ry*

ry to the Opinion of Marcion, he derived his Body from the Flesh of the Virgin, and did not bring it from Heaven with him.

But the Birth of Christ of the Virgin Mary, was not only employed by the Composers of the Creed to express the Subject from whence he derived the Matter and Substance of his Body, but also to assert the reality and certainty of his Body, that it was not fantastical and imaginary, but substantial and real; under which Notion it may be consider'd in conjunction with our Saviour's *Passion, Crucifixion, Death and Burial*, which were all introduced to exclude those Heresies, and the Abettors of them, who maintained, That the Incarnation of Christ was not true and real, but only in appearance and shew, a meer Delusion and cheating Impression on our Senses; which will not only appear from what shall be hereafter said under each of those Particulars, but also from the various manner of expressing these Acts of Humiliation in the ancient Creeds: in both of the Creeds of <sup>d</sup> *Irenæus*, the *Passion* is alone put to signify his *Sufferings, Crucifixion, Death and Burial*: In two of <sup>e</sup> *Tertullian's* the *Crucifixion* by it self, doth the same; and generally our Lord's *Crucifixion* comprehend-

pore trahens, & non de cœlo secum afferens. *Inter Oper. August. Tom. 3. de Eccles. Dogmat. p. 259.*

<sup>d</sup> *Lib. 1. c. 2. p. 34. lib. 3 c. 4. p. 172.*

<sup>e</sup> *De Prescrip. advers. Har. p. 73. De Virgin. Veland. p. 385.*

ed



154 A CRITICAL HISTORY of

ed his *Passion*, and his *Burial* included his *Death*; as it is in the Creeds of *Leo Magnus*, *Ruffinus*, *Petrus Chrysologus*, *Maximus Taurinensis*, and others: And sometimes on the contrary, his *Passion* contained his *Crucifixion*, as in a Creed of <sup>f</sup>*Origen's*; and his *Death* comprehended his *Burial*, as in the Creed of <sup>g</sup>*Ignatius*: Which variety of Expression naturally leads us to this conclusion, That seeing these terms did mutually include or infer each other, and either of them were indifferently mentioned, that therefore they were primarily intended for one and the same thing; which, as it will be proved, was to declare, that the Body of *Christ* was real, true, and material.

The first Creed, wherein they are expressed all four together, is a Creed of St. *Austin's*, who mentions them according to our present Form, <sup>h</sup>*suffered under Pontius Pilate, was crucified, dead and buried*; from whom, as it is probable, the Compilers of our Creed received it, who judged not one of these Particulars to be a superfluous opposition to this Heresy, but all of them necessary, since they were each of them particularly impugned and denied, and were most fit and proper to confute and gainsay these sottish and blasphemous Hereticks.

<sup>f</sup> In *Proœm lib. πρὸς ἀρχαί.*

<sup>g</sup> *Epist. ad Tralles. p. 52.*

<sup>h</sup> *Passus sub Pontio Pilato, crucifixus, mortuus, & sepultus.*  
*De Fid. & Symbol. Tom. 3. p. 182.*

That

That this abominable Tenet was subversive of the whole Gospel, the Primitive Writers against those false Doctors have abundantly shewn; sufficient whereof may be seen in the remaining Works of *Irenæus*, *Tertullian*, and *Epiphanius*, wherein it is clearly demonstrated, That if *Christ* had been incarnated and suffered only in shew and appearance, he had been the greatest Deceiver and Liar that ever was in the World; his Murderers would have been excus'd, and freed from that most horrid and enormous Crime; he could not possibly have been the Saviour of Mankind, neither should we have been at all obliged to him, but should have been most miserably cheated and deluded by him; and it would be our greatest folly to suffer for his sake, who only pretended to have so done for ours.

These being then the natural and tremendous consequences of this horrid and portentous Opinion, it seems almost incredible that any should ever have entertained or believed it: But the primitive Records contain too numerous Spectacles of such unhappy and misguided Souls, who even at the dawning and first appearance of the Gospel-Sun, endeavoured to obscure it by these black and sulphurous Vapours; the Incarnation of our Saviour was no sooner preached, but it was almost as quickly denied, and that not only by *Heathens* and *Foreigners*, but even by  
those

# 156 A CRITICAL HISTORY of

those who pretended to be his Disciples and Followers: Unto whom it is probable, St. John refers in his <sup>i</sup> *General Epistle*, where he writes, That *there were then in the World certain Antichristian Spirits, who would not confess that Jesus Christ was come in the Flesh*; which ungodly Spirits were without doubt the *Gnosticks*, who, though crumbled amongst themselves into innumerable Sects and Divisions, yet universally agreed in denying the truth and reality of our Saviour's Body, affirming it to have been fantastical and imaginary, only in shew and appearance; from whence they were called *Docetæ*, Δοκῆται, and *Phantasiastæ*, Φαντασιαστῆς, the Father of all whom was *Simon Magus*, <sup>k</sup> who taught, that he was Christ; and that in the time of Tiberius he appeared in shew, in the Person of the Son: Now that which *Simon Magus* asserted of himself, when he imagined himself to be the Son, other succeeding Hereticks affirmed it of the Son himself; as <sup>l</sup> *Menander*, his immediate Follower and Disciple, *Cerdon*, *Marcion*, with <sup>m</sup> *Saturninus*, <sup>n</sup> *Basilides*,

<sup>i</sup> 1 John iv. 2 3.

<sup>k</sup> Afferebat se esse Christum, — tempore Tiberii in Filii personâ putativè apparuisse. *Aug. de Hares. c. 1. p. 49.*

<sup>l</sup> Μέγανδρος, Κέρδων, & Μαρκίαν πανταπασι ἀγνόντες ἐνανθρῶπινον. *Theodoret. Tom. 3. Epist. 145.*

<sup>m</sup> Saturninus dicit Christum in substantiâ corporis non fuisse, & Phantasmate tantum quasi passum fuisse. *Tertull. de prescript. advers. Hares. p. 93.*

<sup>n</sup> Basilides — dicit — Christum venisse in Phantasmate sine substantiâ carnis fuisse. *Id. ibid. p. 93.* and



and others, who all affirmed, *That Christ had no substantial Flesh, but that his Body was a mere Phantasm and Apparition, which was neither really born nor truly suffered.* I might add the Names of several other Hereticks, who embraced this same unhappy Opinion; but to endeavour the enumeration of them all, would be too tedious and burdensom, seeing from the very first promulgation of the Gospel, throughout an uninterrupted series of several Generations, there ceased not to be some or others under the Names of *Simonians, Valentinians, Manichees,* and the like, who did blasphemously deny and ridicule this necessary and fundamental Point, *That Jesus Christ* is manifested in real and substantial Flesh.

The unconstrained consequences therefore of this Heresy being so hideous, and the Abettors thereof so numerous, and appearing under various Shapes and divers Forms, it is no wonder that the Compilers of the Creed introduced so many terms in opposition thereunto.

Now that the *Birth* of our Saviour was intended for this End, is evident from the Creed of *Ignatius*, wherein, in contradiction to these *fantastical* Hereticks, he expresseth this Article, not simply by *Christ's* being born, but by his being *truly born of*

# 158 A CRITICAL HISTORY of

*the Virgin Mary; and in the beginning of his Epistle to the Smyrnæans, he glorifies God for their firmness in the immoveable Faith, that Christ was truly of the Seed of David according to the Flesh, and truly born of a Virgin; unto which may be subjoined, that in a Creed of Origen's this Article is expressed, by our Lord's being <sup>q</sup> born in Truth and not in Appearance.*

That our Saviour's Passion was likewise introduced for the same design, as having been particularly attack'd by the forementioned Hereticks, is also evident from the forecited Creeds of <sup>r</sup> Ignatius and <sup>r</sup> Origen, in both of which this Clause runs, *That he truly and not imaginarily suffered under Pontius Pilate; and from that other fore-quoted place of Ignatius, wherein he blesteth God for the Smyrnæans, that they firmly adhered to the immoveable Faith, that Christ truly suffered, and not as some Unbelievers affirm, that he only suffered reputatively and according to outward appearance; and from the*

Ρ Δοξάζω τὸ Θεόν, — ἐνόησα γὰρ ὑμᾶς κατὰ τὴν μορφὴν, ἐν αἰκινήτῳ ὡσεὶς — εἰς τὸ κύριον ὑμῶν, ἀληθῶς ὄντα ἐν ᾧ ἦν Δα-  
 ρεῖδ καὶ σὰρκα — γεγεννημένον ἀληθῶς ἐκ παρθένου. p. 1, 2.

<sup>q</sup> Natus — est in veritate, & non per imaginem. In  
 Proœm. lib. περὶ ἀρεχῶν.

<sup>r</sup> Ἀληθῶς ἐδιώχθη ἐπὶ Ποντίᾳ Πιλάτῳ. Ep. ad Tralles. p. 52.

<sup>r</sup> Passus est in veritate, & non per imaginem. Ibid. ut antea.

<sup>r</sup> Καὶ ἀληθῶς ἔπαθεν, ἐκ ὧσπερ ἄπιστοὶ τινες λήθουσιν τὸ δοκεῖν  
 αὐτὸν πεπονθέναι. p. 2.

Comment

Comment of St. Cyril of Jerusalem on this Article, which is, That <sup>v</sup> Jesus suffered truly for all Men; for his Cross was not in opinion, nor his Redemption in opinion, nor his Death in opinion. And indeed, the Passion of Christ is so convincing an Argument of the reality of his Incarnation, that it is surprizing how any could possibly withstand the force thereof; for to affirm with the <sup>w</sup> Saturnilians, <sup>x</sup> Basilidians, and others, That Christ suffered only in fancy and shew, was a poor and most ridiculous Evasion; at which rate, a Man may argue against those things that can be proved by the most sensible and visible Demonstrations.

When Marinus the Bardefianist, affirmed in the Dialogues of Origen, that our Saviour thus suffered, his Antagonist Adamantius thus closely replies upon him: <sup>y</sup> If Christ suffered only in the opinion of Men, and not in reality, then Herod judged him in opinion,

<sup>v</sup> Ἐπαθεν Ἰησοῦς, καὶ ἀληθεῖαν ὑπὲρ πάντων ἀνθρώπων, καὶ ὁ δόκησις ὁ σαῶς, ἔθε δόκησις ἢ λύτρωσις, καὶ φαντασιώδης ὁ θάνατος. Catech. 13. p. 122.

<sup>w</sup> Tertull. de Praescript. advers. Haeret. p. 93.

<sup>x</sup> Idem ibid.

<sup>y</sup> Εἰ δόκησας, καὶ ἐκ ἀληθείας πέπονθες, δοκίμας ὁ Ἡρώδης δικάζει, δοκίμας Πιλάτος ἀποκρίνεται τὰς χρεῖρας, δοκίμας καὶ Ἰούδας παρέδωκε, δοκίμας καὶ Ἰουδαῖοι κατέχον αὐτόν, δοκίμας καὶ οἱ Ἀπόστολοι, δοκίμας καὶ τὸ αἷμα αὐτοῦ ἐξέχυθη, δοκίμας καὶ οἱ διαγγελισταὶ ἀγγελλίζοντο, δοκίμας καὶ ἦλθεν ἀπ' ἑρουν, καὶ δοκίμας ἀνέλθει, δοκίμας ὁ καὶ ἡ σωτηρία τῶν ἀνθρώπων, καὶ ἐκ ἀληθείας. Dialog. 4. p. 109, 110.

and



# 160 A CRITICAL HISTORY of

*and Pilate washed his Hands in opinion, and Judas betrayed him in opinion, and Caiphas adjured him in opinion, and the Jews seized him in opinion, and the Apostles were only in opinion, and his Blood was shed in opinion, and the Evangelists preached the Gospel in opinion, and he came down from Heaven in opinion, and in opinion returned thither again; and in a word, the Salvation of Men is only in opinion, and not in truth and certainty.* Now as no Man would be so absurd and unreasonable, as to ascribe all this to opinion and fancy, so it shews a most wilful perverseness and obstinacy for any Man to ascribe only one particular act thereto, when he esteems others in the same circumstances to be undoubted and real; if the Actions of *Caiphas, Herod, and Pilate*, relating to our Saviour's Passion, were true and substantial, it was very unfair to deny the Passion it self so to be, seeing it was equally attended with the same ocular and visible Demonstrations: Wherefore, the Fathers well understanding the strength of this Argument, frequently prove the certainty of the Incarnation from the Passion, as is to be seen in the works of *Irenæus, Tertullian*, and others; and that all Cavils might be prevented, and all Pretences be removed, as if it were a doubtful and uncertain Tradition, the Compilers  
of

of the Creed have taken care to express the time of the Passion therein, viz. that it was under *Pontius Pilate*.

This is the observation of *Ruffinus*, That the <sup>2</sup> framers of the Creed have most cautiously mention'd the time of the Passion, that it was under *Pontius Pilate*, lest in any manner of way it should be reputed a wandering and uncertain Tale: And indeed, the solicitous exactness of the ancient Churches is very remarkable herein, since there is scarce any Creed extant, wherein our Saviour's Sufferings are not expressly mentioned to have been under *Pontius Pilate*, that is, at that time when *Pontius Pilate* was Procurator, or Governour of *Judea*, wherein the Creed observes the manner of Calculation then used; for as in those Days, they made their computations by their Governours, and referred their historical Events to the respective time of the Government, so the Passion of our Saviour is here referred to the Government of *Pontius Pilate*; who, as *Justin Martyr*, with others, informs us, was *Procurator* of *Judea*, sent thither by the Emperour *Tiberius* to exercise that Office, which chiefly

<sup>2</sup> Cautissimè autem qui Symbolum tradiderunt, etiam tempus quo hæc sub Pontio Pilato gesta sunt, designaverunt, ne ex aliqua parte velut vaga & incerta gestorum traditio vacilleret. *Expos. in Symb.* § 20. p. 570.

<sup>a</sup> Ἐπὶ Πόντιου Πιλάτου ὁ Ἰησοῦς ἐν Ἰουδαίᾳ ἐπὶ χρόνῳ Τιβέριου Καίσαρος ἐπιήρπυ. *Apol.* 2. p. 60.

M

consisted

consisted in the receiving and disposing of the publick Tribute and Revenue, being in subordination to the Governour of Syria, part of whose Province Judea was; with whom, nevertheless, he received from the Emperour power of Life and Death within his peculiar District and Jurisdiction.

But unto the Passion of our Saviour in general, there is added in the Creed the particular manner thereof, viz. that it was by Crucifixion, that he was publicly lifted up on a Cross, and being nailed thereunto, hung between Heaven and Earth in an open and visible place, where all the Spectators might, without any delusion of their Senses, easily know that he was a Man, and that he was that very Man who was commonly known by the name of Jesus of Nazareth, and not Simon the Cyrenian as Basilides and his followers blasphemously imagined; concerning whom, the Primitive Records have left us this account, That they <sup>b</sup> affirmed, Christ did not suffer at all; but that Simon of Cyrene, the bearer of his Cross, being taken by the Jews for him, suffered in his stead, whilst he stood by and laugh'd at their folly and mistake; from whence they far-

<sup>b</sup> Παθεῖν ὃ Χριστὸν ὑδαμῶς λέγει, ἀλλὰ Σίμωνα τὸ Κυρηναῖον ὑπομένειν τὸ πάθος, νομισθέντα εἶναι Χριστὸν, τὸ δὲ Χριστὸν πῶς βῶθεν ὁρῶντα, γελαῖν τὸ Ἰουδαίων τὸ ἀπόνειαν, — χεῖναι δὲ πιστεύειν ἔλεγον ὅτι εἰς τὸ ἱσχυρωμένον, ἀλλ' εἰς τὸν ἱσχυρῶς δοξαζόμενον. Theodoret. Epir. Her. Fab. lib. 1. in Hæres. Basilid. p. 87.



ther affirmed, that we must not believe on him who was really crucified, but on him who seemed so to be. Which horrid opinion being an evident subversion of the Gospel, and a total destruction of the very Foundation of Christianity, it is no wonder, that to declare our Faith that *Jesus Christ* was crucified, as well as that a true and real Man so suffered; the Compilers of the Creed inserted this Clause therein, that every true Believer might at once yield his assent hereunto, that it was a real Man, and that it was really *Jesus of Nazareth* who was crucified by the *Jews* at *Jerusalem*: in a conformity to which Interpretation, *Ignatius* thus expresses this Article in his Creed, That he <sup>c</sup> *was truly crucified*; and where *Epiphanius* largely explains the Creed, he gives this sense of the present Article, that he <sup>d</sup> *suffered in truth upon the Cross*.

But lest it might be by any one supposed or imagined, that the Eyes of the Beholders were cheated by a delusion and pretended Crucifixion, or that by Witchcraft, Sorcery, the distance of the Object, disturbance of the Air by wrong Mediums, or any such like way, their Sight might be so far deceived and imposed upon, as to apprehend him who

<sup>c</sup> Ἀληθῶς ἐσταυρώθη. *Ep. ad Tralles.* p. 52.

<sup>d</sup> Παθὼν ἐν ἀληθείᾳ ἐπὶ ἑσταυρωτός. *Advers. Hæres. lib. 3. in Compend. Fid. Cathol.* p. 463.

was nailed unto the Cross, to be a true and substantial Man, whilst he was no other than an imaginary Appearance, and a mere Chimæra: It is farther inserted in the Creed, That our Lord was not only crucified, but that he was also *dead*; when on the one hand, being deprived of all vital operation, he could not by Magick or any other Tricks deceive them; and on the other hand, they themselves without any impediment or hindrance, might freely employ all their Senses to search into the certainty and reality of his bodily Substance, and easily discover his Delusion and Cheat, if any such there were: Wherefore *Ignatius* doth in his Creed thus mention this Clause, That he <sup>e</sup>truly died; *the heavenly, earthly, and infernal Inhabitants beholding it*: And *Origen* in his Creed thus expresth it, That he <sup>f</sup>truly died our common Death.

Now there may be several reasons alledged, for which the Death of *Christ* is placed in the Creed and there employed to prove his Incarnation; of which I shall mention but one, that is urged to very good purpose by *Tertullian* against the *Marcionites*, and other asserters of a fantastical and imaginary Incarnation; the sum whereof is this,

<sup>e</sup> Ἀλθώς, — ἀπέθανεν, βλέπόντων τῶν ἐπερχομένων, ἐπιγινώσκοντων. *Ep. ad Tralles. p. 52.*

<sup>f</sup> Communem hanc mortem verè mortuus est. *In Proem. lib. 1. c. 1. ἀρχῶν.*

that the whole Gospel is subverted, or is an unprofitable Fable and Whimsy, if *Christ* did not die; and *Christ* could not die, if he had not had real and substantial Flesh: For, as the said Father writes, by the blasphemous Imaginations that our Saviour's Body was only in shew and appearance, & the whole work of God is overturned, the entire weight and fruit of Christianity even the Death of *Christ*, is denied, which the Apostle so expressly asserts to be true, constituting it the chief Foundation of the Gospel, of our Salvation and his Preaching; for, saith he, I delivered unto you first of all, that *Christ* died for our Sins according to the Scriptures, and that he was buried, and that he rose again the third Day according to the Scriptures: Now if his Flesh be denied, how can his Death be asserted? which relates to Flesh returning into the ground, from whence it was taken according to the Law of its Author.

By the Death of *Christ*, is signified the separation of his Soul and Body, by which

§ Ever sum est totum Dei opus, totum Christiani nominis & pondus & fructus, mors Christi negatur, quam tam impressè Apostolus mandat, utique veram, fundamentum evangelii constituens & salutis nostræ & prædicationis suæ; tradidi enim, inquit, vobis imprimis quod, &c. Porro si caro ejus negatur, quo modo mors ejus asseveratur? quæ propria carnis est passio devenientis in terram, de qua est sumpta secundum legem sui Autoris. *Advers. Marcion. lib. 3. p. 171.*



the vital Union being dissolved, he was in a perfect incapacity to perform any living Actions: <sup>b</sup> *Death*, saith *Ambrose*, is the secession or division of Soul and Body; and so *Athanasius* makes the formality of Death to consist in the disjunction or separation of the Soul and Body: after which, each of those two essential Parts of Man goes to its proper and appointed place, the one to the Grave, and the other to the invisible receptacle of departed Souls; according to which universal Law of Nature our Saviour died, that is, there was a separation of his Soul and Body; and then, according to the manner and custom of all Mankind, his Body was committed to the Grave, and his Soul went unto the Dwelling and Habitation of separated Spirits; both of which immediately follow in the Creed, the former in the term *Buried*, and the latter in this Clause, *he descended into Hell*.

Now, as for the *Burial* of our Saviour's Body, that as well as the precedent Clauses, was also introduced against those Hereticks, that impugned the reality thereof; this being a most sensible and undeniable demonstration, that he had a material and substantial Body, seeing any one might then

<sup>b</sup> Mors secessio quædam est animæ & corporis. Tom. 4. de Cain & Abel, lib. 1. c. 2. p. 116.

<sup>i</sup> Ψυχῆς ἀπὸ σώματος χωρισμός. Tom. 1. de salut. advent. Jf. Christ. p. 647.

have both felt and seen, that what was buried, was real and certain, and that it could be no other than a true Body of Flesh which was committed to the Grave; for, as *Theodoret* well observes against these Hereticks, The <sup>k</sup> Burial of our Saviour was a sufficient confutation of them: for it was neither his Soul nor his Godhead which the Grave received, but his Body; for Graves are prepared for Bodies: In which sense, this Article is generally applied by the Primitive Commentators on the Creed, as by *Epiphanius*, who writes, That hereby we are obliged to believe, that <sup>l</sup> his Body was buried in truth, remaining without a Soul three Days, void of Breath and Motion, wrapt in a Linen Cloth, laid in a Tomb, and secured by a Stone, and the Seals of those who rolled it on; and by *Maximus Taurinensis* to the same purpose; that our Saviour's Burial <sup>m</sup> declared him to be truly dead; not much unlike to which, *Petrus Chrysologus* saith hereon, that <sup>n</sup> the Con-

<sup>k</sup> Αὐτὸς ὁ ταφῶν ἀπόχρη τὸ ζητέμενον λίσαι, εἰδὲ γὰρ ψυχὴν ὡς οὐκ ἔστι τὰ φθαρτὰ, ἢ καὶ θεοῦ, — τοῖς σώμασιν οἱ τάφοι κατασκευάζονται. *Dialog. 3. 'Απα' θ'* p. 62.

<sup>l</sup> Τὸ σῶμα τῶν ταφῶν ἐν αἰσθητοῖς, καὶ αἰσθητὸν μόνον τὸ τελευτήσαν, ἀπὸ τοῦ καὶ αἰώνου, ἐνελθόντος διὰ τὸ συνδόντος, κατεστάντος ἐν τῇ μνημείῳ, συσκευασθέντος διὰ τὸ λίθου καὶ σφραγισθέντος ἐπιτεθέντων. *Anacephal. p. 531.*

<sup>m</sup> Sepultus est, ut qui verè mortuus, &c. *In Symb. Hem. p. 239.*

<sup>n</sup> Sepultum dicis, ut veram carnem Christi, mortemque

# 168 A CRITICAL HISTORY of

*fession of our Saviour, proves that he assumed true Flesh, and that he really died.*

So that after our Saviour's Expiration on the Cross, and the Dissolution of the vital Union between Body and Soul, that he might in every thing become like unto us, (Sin only excepted) and by his personal Endurance sanctify every state and condition to all his Members, he permitted his Body, like unto ours, to be buried in a Grave, and committed to the Earth, whilst his Soul fled to the invisible receptacle of dis-united Spirits and separated Souls, which is contained under the following Article, *he descended into Hell*, and will be the Subject of the ensuing Chapter.

non perfunctoriam probet confessio sepulturæ. In Symb. Sermon. 60. p. 25.



CHAP.

M





CHAP. IV.

*The Descent of our Saviour into Hell, was never questioned by any: Differences in the Explication thereof: The Moderation of the Church of England herein. This Article relates, First, Something done by Christ's Soul, which excludes the Burial of his Body from being designed thereby; and, Secondly, Something done by his Soul in its separate state, exclusive of the Sufferings thereof, whilst he was alive: No exact agreement in the Notions of the Primitive Writers hereabouts: the explication of the word Hell or Hades, as it is in the Greek: No one word in the modern English, French or Dutch comprehensive of the full signification thereof: Hell in old English, exactly answers to the Greek Hades, which properly signifies the habitation or receptacle of all separated human Souls, whether good or bad: The Pagans, from whom the propriety of any Greek or Latin word is to be fetched, understood it in this sense: The modern, or at least the ancient Jews, placed all separated Souls in Hell: The Primitive*

mitive Christians affirmed, that all good Souls immediately after their separation from the Body, passed into a place of Joy and Happiness, which they termed Hell, as is at large proved. In the declension of the Greek, and chiefly of the Latin Tongue, the word Hell began to be solitarily applied to the Mansion of departed wicked Souls: Origen amongst the Greeks, doubted of the Passage of faithful Souls into Hell, since the Resurrection of Christ: But after him, the ancient Doctrine, that all Souls go to Hell, and remain there till the Resurrection-Day, generally prevailed in the East, home to this very Day: Ambrose, and after him Jerome, and others, entertained the same notion in the West, as Origen had in the East: Austin was uncertain and wavering in his apprehensions hereof: The recession from the ancient Opinion, occasioned by the mutation of Languages and Words: The word Hell in the Apostolick sense, could not according to the propriety of Speech, signify any other thing, than the state or place of separated human Souls, whether good or bad. The meaning of the word descended; it sometimes only signifies a simple Removal from one place to another: Used in the Creed, because it was a popular kind of Speech arising from the common opinion, that Hell was in the Bowels of the Earth, or under the

the Earth; from whence it was called by the Latins Infernum, and by the Greeks Hades, and the like: Some of the Fathers imagined Hell to be in the heart of the Earth, others under the Earth; and some were uncertain of the situation thereof, but all apprehended it to be the common Lodge of departed Souls; and in a conformity to the common Dialect, usually termed the Passage thither a descent into Hell, as in this Article of the Creed; by which they meant no other, than that our Saviour's Soul being separated from his Body went by a local motion to the unseen Habitation of departed Souls, where it remained till his Resurrection-Day: Which is farther proved from the ends of his going thither; which were chiefly these four: First, To sanctify unto his Followers the state and place of their Souls, during their separation from their Bodies: Secondly, that he might undergo a necessary and principal part of his Humiliation: Thirdly, That he might personally, and as the Head of his Church, conquer Death and Hell, which he did by returning therefrom, and bringing the Souls of several of the Faithful with him: And, Fourthly, that he might subject himself unto the Laws of Death, and be in every thing like unto us: From whence it more evidently appears, that the Descent of Christ into Hell signifies



*fies no other, than the passage of his Spirit unto the receptacle of separated Souls. The occasion of inserting this Clause in the Creed, taken from the Arians, Eunomians, and Apollinarians, who in a more cunning way than the former Hereticks, assaulted the humanity of our Saviour, by denying that he had a reasonable Soul: The difference between the Error of the Arians and Apollinarians herein, proved; that the Arians, or at least some of them, with the Eunomians, held, That Christ's Body was void of a rational Soul: But that which render'd this Heresy the more considerable and dangerous, was the espousing of it by Apollinarius the Younger, the most noted Person of his Age for Ability and Piety; on which account, his Fall was a very tender and sensible loss to the Church: The time when he vented his Heresy, which was, that Christ had no human Soul, but that his Divinity supplied the place thereof: The consequences of which Opinion are instanced in several particulars. In opposition whereunto, this Clause was inserted in the Creed, he descended into Hell: Which Point was pitch'd upon by the Governours of the Church, because of all the Arguments used against the Apollinarists, it was the most unanswerable: On which account, it is frequently urged by the Fathers against them, and it falls*

falls in most naturally with the Frame of the Creed, without disturbing the Order thereof: The Time of the Introduction of this Article: The first publick Catholick Creed, wherein it is found, is that of Aquileia, recorded by Ruffinus, though before that, in a private Creed of Epiphanius, and even before him in a Creed framed by a Party of Arians at the Council of Ariminum, held Anno 359. Several probable Designs of those Arians herein, as to clear themselves from the suspicion of the forementioned Heresy, to disgrace their great Antagonist Apollinarius, and by that means to create Feuds and Quarrels amongst the Orthodox; who finding Apollinarius openly to declare for his Heresy, entirely abandon'd him, condemn'd him in several Synods; and at length, according to the Example of the Arians, inserted in the Creed this Antidote against his Heresy, That Christ descend-ed into Hell: Which in the Aquileian Creed is expressed in a greater Latitude, by descending into the lower Parts, wherein the Burial might be comprehended and designed: But as it is expressed in the Roman, or our present Creed, it can have no other than the forementioned signification; which, to prevent Mistakes, is again repeated.

WE are at length arrived to that famous Article of our Saviour's *Descent into Hell*: The truth whereof was never denied or questioned by any; for the holy Scriptures do so expressly assert it, especially that Text of St. Peter, cited from the Psalmist, *Thou shalt not leave my Soul in Hell, neither wilt thou suffer thine Holy One to see Corruption*; that as St. Austin affirms, *none but an infidel will deny it*. But, that which hath rendered this Article so noted and observable, are the various Senses and different Significations that have been given of it: The particulars whereof are so multiplied, that I shall not here go about to enumerate them.

In the Articles of Religion, set forth in the Days of King *Edward* the Sixth, this *Descent* of our Saviour *into Hell*, was expounded by the going of his Soul unto the Spirits who were in Prison, or, in Hell, where he preached to them. But in a Synod ten Years after, in the time of Queen *Elizabeth*, when the Articles of the Church were framed, which are now subscribed, as Dr. *Fuller* informs us in the ninth Book of his *Ecclesiastical History*, the *Descent into Hell* was barely

<sup>a</sup> Acts ii. 24.

<sup>b</sup> Quis ergo nisi infidelis negaverit fuisse apud inferos Christum? Tom. 2. ad Euod. Epist. 99. p. 502.

menti-



mentioned, without any explication of the manner thereof; the Compilers of those Articles judging it imprudent and unreasonable, to impose upon others any Explanation whatsoever of a Point so intricate and obscure, leaving every Man in love and charity to embrace that sense thereof which seemed to him most genuine and proper; wherein the Moderation of the *Church of England* cannot be sufficiently praised, and is a most worthy Pattern unto all others in the like Cases, that they impose not their particular and private Expositions of a perplexed and obscure Doctrine as Articles of Faith, and Terms of Communion. Seeing therefore, that such worthy Persons, as the Composers of the forementioned Articles have left every one to his liberty, to pitch upon that Interpretation of this Article which he esteems to be most natural and easy; it cannot be any way culpable in me, to make an Essay towards the Explication thereof: Which that I may the more effectually do, I shall proceed by degrees; and *First* observe, that what is spoken herein concerning our Lord's *Descent into Hell* relates to his Soul alone. As the disposal of his dead Body had been before declared in the term *Buried*, so now there follows something in the Creed respecting solitarily and peculiarly his Soul, or Spirit; for the proof whereof, I need  
not

not say much in this place, seeing it will be fully confirmed by the whole ensuing part of this Chapter. But yet, that I may not affirm any thing without a direct and immediate Proof, this will be most evident from the consideration of the use that the Orthodox made of this Point against that Heresy of the *Gnosticks*, by which they *denied the Salvation of the Body, and that at Death their Souls ascended above the Heaven unto their determinated place, from whence they shall no more return unto their Bodies*; for against this Notion and Opinion they strongly argued, That it was *an overturning the Order of the Resurrection, a denial of our Lord's descent into Hell, and by consequence of all his Followers; who, according to the Scriptures of truth, must first go thither before they can be admitted to the perfect Fruition of the ever blessed God*: Unto which convincing Argument, these Hereticks could frame no other Reply, than *that the Body*

*c* Non suscipientes salutem carnis suæ — simulatque mortui fuerint, dicunt se supergredi cælum, — ad matrem, — nec ordinem resurrectionis sciunt, nolentes intelligere, — quemadmodum, — Dominus, — tribus diebus conversatus est, ubi erant mortui, — discipulorum — animæ abibunt in invisibilem locum, — usque ad resurrectionem, — post recipientes corpora, — venient ad conspectum Dei. *Iren. lib. 5. c. 26. p. 356.*

*d* Dicunt inferos quidem esse hunc mundum, qui sit secundum nos; interiorem autem hominem ipsorum derelinquen-

was

was the Hell of the Soul, and that Christ's being in his Body here on Earth, was his descent into Hell; from the Pains whereof he was set free, when by Death he was delivered from his Body: From whence it is most apparent, that the Descent into Hell is to be understood alone of our Saviour's Soul.

For the farther proof whereof, I might cite St. Jerome, who writes, That it <sup>e</sup> was the Soul of Christ which went into Hell; as also <sup>f</sup> Epiphanius, <sup>g</sup> Ambrose, <sup>h</sup> Origen, <sup>i</sup> Athanasius, with many others, who all apply this Action of our Saviour's to his Soul alone; employing for this end that Text of the Apostle, cited by him from the Psalmist, on which this Article is principally founded, <sup>k</sup> Thou wilt not leave my Soul in Hell, neither wilt thou suffer thine Holy One to see Corruption; where, by the Soul of Christ, which God would not leave in Hell, they understood the rational part of Man, that Spirit which distinguishes him from a Brute, and subsists after its disunion and departure from

tem hic corpus, in supercoeleste nascendere locum; *Id. ibid.* p. 356.

<sup>e</sup> Anima ejus descendit in infernum. *Tom. 5. Com. in 13. cap. Ose. p. 74.*

<sup>f</sup> Anchorat. p. 484.

<sup>g</sup> Tom. 2. de Incar. Dom. Sacram. c. 5. p. 181.

<sup>h</sup> Vol. 2. Com. in Johan. Tom. 32. p. 419.

<sup>i</sup> Tom. 1. de Incarn. Christ. advers. Apollinar. p. 630.

<sup>k</sup> Acts ii. 27.



the Body: Wherein it is most probable, they were in the right; for although the word *Soul* may by a *Metonymy* be sometimes taken in Scripture for the *Body*, yet it cannot be so understood, where it is placed in opposition to, and contradistinction from it, as in this Text it is. And, as for the Creed it self, the *Burial* of our Lord's *Body* having been already asserted, the bare repetition of the same in other Terms, would be an unaccountable Tautology, and contrary to that Brevity which this short Summary of Faith intends. But then:

2

*Secondly, The Descent into Hell* respects not only our Saviour's Soul, but relates to something done by it in its separate state, after it was disunited from its Body by Death; which excludes its having any reference to the Miseries and Agonies that he suffered in his Soul whilst alive. Now this will most evidently appear from the Sermon of St. Peter, recorded in the *Second* of the *Acts*, wherein he applies that Text of the *Psalmist*, That God would *not leave his Soul in Hell*, unto our Saviour, after that the *Jews had by wicked hands crucified and slain him*; assuring his Auditors therefrom, that although they had crucified and put to death the Lord of Life, by means whereof his Body was buried in the Earth, and his Soul gone to Hell, yet those two essential Parts should return from their

their respective separated Mansions and be conjoined in the same perfect living Man again according to the Prophecy of David, *who seeing this before, spake of the Resurrection of Christ, that his Soul was not left in Hell, neither did his Flesh see Corruption*; where it is manifest, that the Being, or *Descending into Hell*, related unto the Soul of Christ during the interval betwixt his Death and Resurrection; that, as during that time his Body was laid in the Grave, so his Soul went into Hell, where each of them remained in their particular Habitations, till the reunion of them again by his glorious Resurrection, which was the Third Day after his Death and Passion.

Now suitable to this Explication of the forementioned Texts, were the Notions of the Primitive Fathers; *Athanasius* in his Tract against *Apollinarius*, concerning the Incarnation of our Lord, shews in sundry places, *That whilst his Body lay buried in the Grave, his Soul went into Hell, to perform in that place those several Actions and Operations which were necessary for the complete Redemption and Salvation of Mankind; that he performed after his Death, different Actions by his two essential Parts; by his Body he*

<sup>1</sup> *Matt. xx. dx. p. 630. B.*

lay in the Grave, and conquered Corruption; by his Soul he went into Hell, and vanquished Death. Wherefore he writes in another Tract against the said Heretick, That <sup>m</sup> after the Death of Christ, his Body lay in the Grave, and his Soul went to Hell; neither of which were deserted by his Divinity, according to that saying of the Psalmist, Thou shalt not leave my Soul in Hell, neither wilt thou suffer thine Holy one to see Corruption. And the Author of the Dialogues concerning the Holy Trinity, extant amongst the Works of the said Father, writes, That Christ <sup>n</sup> for our sakes, went down by his Soul into Hell, whilst his Body was laid in the Grave. But, what need I multiply Quotations to prove a Point so universally attested by the Ancients in innumerable Places of their Writings? Let therefore the superaddition of the single Testimony of Fulgentius suffice, that <sup>o</sup> after the Death of the Son of God, his whole

<sup>m</sup> Μητε τ' θείῃ τῷ σώματι ἐν τῷ τάφῳ ἀπολυμπατομένη, μήτε τ' ψυχῇ ἐν τῷ αἵδη χωριζομένη, τὸτο γ' ἐστὶ τὸ ρηθὲν διὰ τ' περὶ τῶν, ἐκ ἐγκαταλείψεως τ' ψυχῆς με εἰς αἶδον, ὅδε δὲ δόσεις τ' ὅστιον σε ἰδεῖν διαφθορῶν. De salut. advent. Jes. Christ. advers. Apollinar. Tom. 1. p. 645. D.

<sup>n</sup> Ὑπερ ἡμῶν ἐν αἵδε ἦν τὰς διὰ τ' ψυχῆς, καὶ ἐν μνήματι τε θύων διὰ τὸ σῶμα. Tom. 2. Dialog. 4. p. 245.

<sup>o</sup> Humanitas vera Filii Dei nec tota in sepulchro fuit, nec tota in inferno, sed in sepulchro secundum veram carnem Christus mortuus jacuit, & secundum animam ad infernum Christus descendit. Ad Trasimund. lib. 3. c. 34. p. 76.

Huma-



*Humanity was neither in the Grave, nor in Hell, but that he lay dead in the Grave with his Body, whilst he went into Hell with his Soul. From all which it is most evident, that the Descent into Hell relates only to the Soul of Christ during its separation from the Body, or the time that intervened between his Death and Resurrection; which being premised, I come now to consider the Article it self, or what is predicated therein concerning our Lord's separated Soul, which is, that he descended into Hell; wherein these two things shall be examined: First, The place whither he went, which was Hell: Secondly, The manner of his going thither, viz. by descending, he descended into Hell.*

Only before I speak to either of these, I must be forced to premise one thing more, which is, that I do not pretend to affirm, that all the Fathers and Primitive Writers had the same exact Notions and Conceptions of this Article of the Creed, since without any Reflection it is too manifest, that several had no distinct and clear apprehensions thereof, but were uncertain and confused in their Notions thereabouts: Wherefore it will be sufficient for my purpose, to prove what follows to have been the generally received Opinion, and that it is the most natural, easy, and unconstrained Inter-

## 182 A CRITICAL HISTORY of

preration of this perplexed and obscure Article, *he descended into Hell.*

Now, as for the first thing, the *place* whither *Christ* descended, which is said to be *Hell*; it is most certain that we have not any one word in our modern *English* Dialect, nor by what I could ever understand, in any other of the present *European* Tongues, to express the *Greek* word by: The word in *Greek*, which is *ᾍδης*, *Hades*, signifies an invisible place, wherein all separated Souls, whether good or bad, righteous or unrighteous, are received and contained, as shall be hereafter proved; the half of which signification, is only expressed in the *French* word *l'Enfer*, and in the *English* and *Dutch* words *Hell* and *Helle*, seeing they are always taken in an evil sense, and do solitarily denote the Mansion and Habitation of wicked and ungodly Souls.

It is true indeed, that in the ancient *English* Dialect, the word *Hell* was taken in a larger sense, for the general receptacle of all Souls whatsoever; and even no longer ago than the old Translation of the *Psalms*, which is still retained in the *Common Prayer Book*, it was used in this general Acceptation, as in *Psal. lxxxix. 47. What Man is he that liveth and shall not see Death? shall he deliver his Soul from the Hand of Hell?* Where *Hell* must be understood of the general receptacle of all Souls,

Souls, or otherwise the words of the *Psalmist* would not be true; for, all Souls do not go to that Hell which is the place of the damned: And even long before that, as *Dr. Twerfson* informs us, in a *Saxon Discourse* written above seven hundred Years ago, it is said of *Adam*, That *after he had lived nine Hundred Years, he went with sorrow into Hell*, where, since none but reputed Hereticks ever denied the Salvation of *Adam*, it is most reasonable to conclude, That by the *Hell* to which he went, nothing else is to be understood than the common receptacle of all departed Souls, whether good or bad. Which ancient sense of the word *Hell*, may be farther confirmed from the primary and original signification thereof; according to which, it imports no more than an *invisible and hidden place*, being derived from the old *Saxon* word *Hil*, which signifies to *hide*, or from the Participle thereof *belled*, that is to say, *hidden or covered*; as in the *Western Parts of England* at this very day to *bele* over any thing, signifies amongst the common People to *cover* it; and he that covereth an House with Tile or Slate, is called an *Hellier*. From whence it appears that the word *Hell*, according to its Primitive Notion, exactly answers to the *Greek* word *ᾍδης Hades*, which signifies the



common Mansion of all separated Souls, and was so called, *quasi ὁ αἰδής τόπος*, because it is *an unseen place*, removed from the sight and view of the Living: according to which, the Translator of *Irenæus* renders it by *an invisible place*; very fitly so terming it, because of our uncertainty of the places whither departed Souls do go, and of their invisibility unto us.

But, from the literal signification of the word let us proceed to the thing it self; where I shall endeavour to prove, That amongst all the Ancients, whether *Heathens*, *Jews* or *Christians*, the usual Acceptation of the term *Hell* was, that it was the common Lodge or Habitation of separated Souls, both good, and bad, wherein each of them, according to their Deserts in this Life, and their expectations of the future Judgment remained either in Joy or Misery.

I place the *Heathens* with the *Jews* and *Christians*, because the propriety of any *Greek* or *Latin* word is to be fetched from them; and the Apostles speaking the words of their Language, it cannot be imagined, but that they spoke them according to their vulgar Signification, intending always by them their usual and universal Meaning.

Now that the *Heathens*, both *Greeks* and

⁹ Invisibilem locum. *Lib. 5. c. 26. p. 356.*

*Latins,*

*Latins*, the one by their *Hades*, and the other by their *Inferi*, did generally understand the forementioned place of departed Souls, needs no large or copious Proof, seeing the least peruser of their Writings must without doubt have observed this to have been their general Opinion, that as upon the Death of all Men, whether just or unjust, the Grave received their Bodies, so *Hell* received their Souls: for the demonstrating whereof, there will be found sufficient in those Books alone, that are usually read in *Grammar Schools*; as in the beginning of *Homer's Iliad*, the Poet invokes his Muse to assist him in the Description of the Anger of *Achilles*, which was so fatal to the *Greeks*, that it sent many noble Souls to *Hell*, and made their Carcasses a prey to the Dogs.

Πολλὰς δ' ἰφθίμης ψυχὰς αἰδὶ προΐαψεν  
Ἥρώων, αὐτὰς δ' ἑλώμενα τόχε κτῆραςιν.

And in the eleventh Book of his *Odysses*, *Ulysses* gives a Narration of his Descent into *Hades*, or *Hell*, which he describes to be the common place of Souls separated from their Bodies, where he met with several of his old Acquaintance, and others, of whom he had heard, both good and bad; there he saw the Souls of *Achilles*, *Agamemnon*, *Patroclus*,  
Anti.

186 A CRITICAL HISTORY of

*Antilochus*, and others whose Names are mentioned with Honour and Praise in the *Pagan Histories*, as well as the Souls of *Titius*, *Tantalus*, and *Sisyphus*, whose Memories are preserved with Brands of Infamy and Reproach; there he beheld the Soul of *Achilles* to skip with Joy in a flowry Meadow, whilst the Souls of other dead Men stood by in a mournful posture relating their particular Sufferings.

Ψυχὴ δὲ ποδάμης Αἰακίδαο  
Φοῖτα μακρὰ βιῶσα κατ' ἀσφοδελὸν λειμῶνα,  
Γηθοσύνη  
Αἱ δ' ἄλλαι ψυχαὶ νεκύων κατὰ βενηϊῶτων  
Ἔσσαν ἀχνύμεναι, ἔροντο δὲ κῆδε ἐκάστη.

Each of them being suitably affected to the Sentence that had been passed on them by *Minos*, who in that infernal Region judged all Souls according to their Actions in the Body, either to Misery or Felicity.

Ἐνθ' ἦτοι Μίνωα ἶδον δι' αἶθλα δὸν  
Χρύσεον Ὀμήπερον ἔχοντα θεμισδύοντα νεκύεσσιν.

*Aeneas* also, in imitation of *Ulysses*, is feigned by *Virgil* to have gone down to *Hell*, or to the Habitation of departed Souls, where he saw not only the proud Giants who attempted to pull *Jupiter* out of Heaven, the King of *Elis*,



*Elis, Ixion, Piritheus*, and other great and abominable Sinners, in the midst of unconceivable and tremendous Torments, but also *Ilus, Assaracus, Dardanus, Anchises*, and a multitude of other Herbes,

————— *Pulcherrima proles,*  
*Magnanimi Heroës, nati melioribus annis,*  
 Æn. 6. v. 648.

recreating themselves in green Meadows, amidst a full confluence of every thing that could make them blessed and happy. So that Hell contained the separated Souls of all Men whether good or bad, whether adjudged to Misery or Felicity; being divided into two Parts, in the left whereof the ungodly are plagued and tormented for their Sins and Follies, as in the right the godly are rewarded and blessed for their Duty and Obedience; according to those Verses of *Diphilus* an old comical Poet preserved by *Clement Alexandrinus*.

Καὶ γὰρ καὶ ἄδελφ' δύο τεύχεα νομίζομεν  
 Μίαν δικαίων, ἑτέραν δ' ἀσεβῶν εἶναι  
 Ὀδὸν, ἣ εἰς τὲς δύο καλύπτει ἡ γῆ.

For good and bad too different Paths are found

In Hell; both which are cover'd by the ground.

Lib. 5. Stromat. p. 442.

Not

## 188 A CRITICAL HISTORY of

Not much unlike to which, *Virgil* describes two Paths in Hell; the right, leading to the *Elysian* Fields, or the Habitation of the Blessed; the left leading to *Tartarus* or the place of the Damned.

Hic locus est, parteis ubi se via findit in  
ambas:

Dextera, quæ Ditis magni sub Mœnia tendit,  
Hâc iter Elysium nobis: at læva malorum  
Exercet pœnas, & ad impia Tartara mittit.

*Æn. 6.*

In *English* thus:

*The way in two divides: that on the right  
By Pluto's Walls, goes to the Elysian Light:  
That on the left doth unto Torment tend,  
And Men to wicked Tartarus doth send.*

From all which it manifestly appears, that *Hell* was a general Term, and signified the place whereunto all separated Souls, whether good or bad, were translated and carried, and there disposed of into two distinct Mansions.

But from the *Heathens* let us come unto the *Jews*; amongst whom we shall find the same Sentiments to have prevailed, insomuch that St. *Ambrose* affirms, that the *Pagans*

\* Cognoscant gentiles ea quæ in Philosophiæ libris mirantur, translata de nostris, atque utinam non superflua his &  
stole

stole the forementioned Notion of the state of departed Souls, from the Jews and the Books of the Old Testament; although he wishes, that they had not mingled other superfluous and unprofitable Conceits therewith, but would have been contented with that single Opinion, that Souls delivered from their Bodies go to Hades or Hell, that is, a place not seen, which is called by the Latins Infernum.

The Sadducees indeed denied Angels, and Spirits, and the World to come; by which, as Josephus writes, they took away the Rewards and Punishments of Souls in Hell; but the Pharisees, who were the prevailing and far more numerous Sect, believed the Immortality of Souls, and that they were either tormented, or honoured under the Earth, that is, in Hell, according to the Virtue or Wickedness of their past Lives. In an Agreement whereunto, the learned Huetius observes in his Notes on the Commentaries of Origen, That the w<sup>m</sup> mo-

inutilia miscuissent, — satis fuerat dixisse illis quod liberata animæ de corporibus aīdū peterent, id est, locum qui non videtur, quem locum latine infernum dicimus. Tom. 4. de bono mortis, c. 10. p. 240.

¶ Φυξῆς — τὰ κατ' αὐτὴν τιμωρίας καὶ τιμὰς ἀναγγέλλει. De Bello Judaico. lib. 2.

¶ Ἀδυνατοὶ εἶναι τοὺς Φυξῆς, αὐτοὶ αὐτοὶ εἶναι, καὶ τοὺς Χορὸς; διακρίσεις τε καὶ τιμὰς, οἷς ἀπὸ τῆς ἡλικίας ἐκτελεστοῦν τὰ βίον ὑψώσονται. Idem, Judaic. Antiq. lib. 18. c. 2.

¶ His consentit Ebraeorum doctrina, qui paradysum illum appellant 179 12, & paradysum inferiorem, ut a paradiso superiore, cælo nimirum distinguant, eamque sedem affig-

deru



derm Jews distinguished between the superiour Paradise, or Heaven, which is prepared for the glorified Souls and Bodies of the Saints, after the Resurrection Day, and the inferiour Paradise usually called by them the Garden of Eden, which is appointed to be the Habitation of holy Souls during the time of their separation from their Bodies: According unto which, in the Jewish Liturgy, there is a Prayer prescribed to be said in time of Sickness, wherein the sick Man prays, That if the time of his Departure be come, God would give him his Portion in the Garden of Eden, and purify him for the World to come, the hidden place of the Righteous; which exactly answers the Greek word *Hades*, which as it hath been already said, signifies an hidden or unseen place: And, in one of the following Prayers, called *Hakaphoth*, or *Encompassings*, because the Elders encompass and go round the Grave of the buried Person; in their petition for them, they first pray, That the departed Soul may go to the Garden of Eden, and that from thence he may ascend on high, and not stay without. But whether the mo-

nant animis justorum corpore exutis. In Orig. com. observat. & not. p. 101.

וְאֵם קִרְבָּה עַל פִּקְדוֹתָי לְמוֹת — חַן חֶלְקִי בִּן עֶרֶן חֲכָמִי  
 לעולם הכה העפתי צדיקים : In Seder Tephillot. p. 178.  
 שֶׁנֶּקֶם תִּקְבַּל לְגַן עֶדֶן — וְשֶׁם חֶלְקִי יִמְרוֹם וְלֹא בַחֲצִי  
 רִשְׁעָה : Ibid. p. 179.

אֲרִיִּס

derm

dern Jews universally concur herein, is not necessary for me to enquire, seeing my design leads me only to the consideration of the Sentiments of the ancient Jews; concerning whom, one well vers'd in their Opinions, I mean Father Richard Simon, assures us, That in the Days of our Saviour and his Apostles, <sup>2</sup> *their common Belief was, that there were places under-ground, whither Souls went, after they were separated from their Bodies.* And a learned Man long before him, even Origen, affirms, That the Jews were instructed from their Infancy, <sup>3</sup> *in the Immortality of the Soul, and that under the Earth, that is, in Hell, there are both Judgments and Rewards according to Mens Merits and Deserts in this Life.* From all which it doth most evidently appear, That the ancient Jews as well as Heathens, understood by Hades, or Hell, the place whither all separated Souls do go, and there live according to their different Qualities and Merits, either in a state of Joy or Misery.

But, that which nearly concerns me, is the Opinion of the Primitive Christians herein; which after an unprejudiced Enquiry,

<sup>2</sup> Ils reconnoissoient de plus des lieux souterrains, où les ames alloient après estre séparées des corps. *Hist. critiq. du texte du nouveau Testam. c. 22. p. 269. de l'Édition de Rotterdam 1689.*

<sup>3</sup> *Τὴν τὴν ψυχῆς ἀθανάσιον, & τὰ κατὰ γλῶσσαν διακρίματα, καὶ τὰς τιμὰς καὶ ἐκδῶς βεβαιώστων.* *Contra Celsum, lib. 5. p. 260.*

I find to have been almost, if not altogether the same with that of the *Heathens* and *Jews*, viz. that *Hell* was the common Receptacle of all departed Souls, whether good or bad, being divided into two Mansions or Habitations; in one whereof, the Souls of the wicked remained in Grief and Torment; and in the other those of the godly in Joy and Happiness; both of them expecting the general Resurrection Day.

Now, that they believed the separated Souls of the wicked to have immediately passed into a place of Punishment and Anguish, requires no Proof, at least it will be needless for me to insist upon it; but seeing it will be proved, That they maintained that even the Souls of the Faithful went to *Hell*, it will be necessary, by reason that that word is now always taken in an evil sense, and so without a previous caution may possibly create wrong Ideas and Misapprehensions in some Peoples Minds, as if I would insinuate, That the separated Souls of the godly suffer the Pains of *Hell*, or at least pass through the Pains of a pretended Purgatory: I say, upon these and the like Accounts, it will not be unnecessary, before I come to evince this main Point, that the Ancients placed believing Souls in *Hell*, briefly to shew, that notwithstanding this, they affirmed them to be there  
in



in a state of Rest and Peace, in a full complacency of Spirit, joyfully expecting the restitution of all things, and the general Resurrection-Day, when their Happiness should be compleated in the highest Heaven.

*Archelaus*, Bishop of *Caschara* in *Mesopotamia*, though he supposes <sup>b</sup> both *Dives* and *Lazarus* to have been in *Hell*, yet he maintains, that the latter was there in a place of Rest: For which reason, *Origen* calls him <sup>c</sup> the restor in *Abraham's Bosom*; and *Clemens Alexandrinus*, That <sup>d</sup> he flourished in the Bosom of Father *Abraham*; upon which account *Hilary of Poitiers* very well argues, That our <sup>e</sup> Saviour could not fear to enter into the infernal Chaos, seeing *Lazarus* rejoiced in *Abraham's Bosom*. And from the same consideration *Cyprian* comforted the *Christians* of his Age against the Fear of Death, and exhorted them chearfully to receive it; <sup>f</sup> Let us embrace, saith he, the Day that assigns to every one his Habitation, that delivers

<sup>b</sup> Accidit utrumque vitâ discedere, & in infernum descendere, & pauperem mitti in locum requiei. *Disput. advers. Manich. ad calcem, not. Vales. in Socras. p. 201.*

<sup>c</sup> Ὁ ἀναπαύομεν ἐν τοῖς ἑβραϊσμοῖς κόλποις. Vol. 2. *Com. in Johan. Tom. 15. p. 234.*

<sup>d</sup> Ἀνέβαλεν ἐν κόλποις ἑβραϊσμοῖς. *Pedag. lib. 2. c. 10. p. 147.*

<sup>e</sup> Lazaro in *Abrahæ* sinibus lætante, infernum Chaos *Christus* timeret? *De Trinitat. lib. 10. p. 203.*

<sup>f</sup> Amplectamur diem qui assignat singulos domicilio suo; qui nos isthinc ereptos, & laqueis sæcularibus exsolutos *Paradiso* restituit, & regno cœlesti: quis non peregrè constitutus properaret in patriam regredi? Quis non ad suos navigare

194 A CRITICAL HISTORY of

*us from these worldly Snares, and restores us to the heavenly Kingdom: Who, being abroad, would not hasten to return into his own Countrey? Who, hastning to sail home, would not heartily wish for a good wind, that he might speedily embrace his Friends? We may reckon Paradise for our Countrey; we have begun already to have the Patriarchs for our Parents; why then do we not hasten and run to see our Countrey, and to salute our Parents? A great Number of Friends expect us there; a numerous company of Parents, Brethren and Sons, desire us, already secure of their own Immortality, but now solicitous about our Salvation. How great must their and our Joy be, in the mutual seeing and embracing of each other? What must be the pleasure of the heavenly Kingdoms, where there is no Fear of Death, but a certainty of eternal Life? There is a glorious*

*festinans, ventum prosperum cupidiùs optaret, ut velociter charos liceret amplecti? Patriam nostram paradysum computamus, parentes patriarchas habere jam cepimus: quid non properamus & currimus, ut patriam nostram videre, ut parentes salutare possimus? Magnus illic nos charorum numerus expectat, parentum, fratrum, filiorum, frequens nos & copiosa turba desiderat, jam de sua immortalitate secura, & adhuc de nostra salute sollicita: ad horum conspectum & complexum venire, quanta & illis & nobis in commune lætitia est? — Illic Apostolorum gloriosus Chorus, illic Prophetarum exultantium numerus, illic martyrum innumerabilis populus ob certaminis & passionis victoriam coronatus, triumphantes illic virgines — remunerati misericordes qui alimentis & largitionibus pauperum justitiæ opera fecerunt, — ad hos fratres dilectissimi avida cupiditate properemus, ut cum his citò esse, ut citò ad Christum venire contingat optemus. De mortalit. § 18. p. 347.*

*Choir*

Choir of the Apostles, there is the number of the exulting Prophets, there is the innumerable company of Martyrs, crowned for the victory of their Fight and Passion; there are the triumphing Virgins, who by the strength of Continency subdued the Concupiscence of the Flesh and Body; there are the Charitable, who are rewarded for their Works of Righteousness, in feeding and giving to the Poor; who by keeping the Precepts of the Lord, conveyed their earthly Patrimony unto the heavenly Treasury: To these, dearly beloved Brethren, let us hasten, and wish to be speedily with these, that so we may speedily come to Christ. And many other such like Passages might be easily produced, to shew the Opinion of the Primitive Writers to have been, That the Souls of the godly, immediately after their separation from the Body, pass into a place of Bliss and Happiness: But, that I may not be tedious, I shall designedly omit them, and proceed to the proof of the principal Point, which is, That it was the general Belief of the Primitive Church, that the separated Souls of good Men went into *Hell* or *Hades*, as it is termed in the Creed, where they remained in a condition suitable to their Merits in this Life, in an expectation of the Resurrection, and the general Judgment Day.

Now the first, whom I shall produce for this end, shall be the venerable *Irenæus*,



# 196 A CRITICAL HISTORY of

Bishop of Lyons, who relates this to be the Order of the Resurrection and Glorification of all true *Christians*, That upon the disunion of their two essential Parts by Death, <sup>8</sup> *their Souls shall go to Hell, or to an invifible place appointed them by God, where they shall tarry till the Resurrection, in a continued expectation of it; after which receiving their Bodies, and rising perfectly, that is, corporally, they shall come to the prefence of God.* Not much unlike to which, it is affirmed by *Justin Martyr*, That <sup>h</sup> *all Souls did not die, but that thofe of the Godly remained in a better place, and thofe of the Ungodly in a worfe, expecting the Day of Judgment.*

*Tertullian* writes, That both <sup>i</sup> *Dives and Lazarus, or Eleazar, as he calls him, were in Hell, the former in the torment of Fire, the latter in a place of Refrefhment, viz. in Abraham's Bosom; making Abraham's Bosom to be a part of Hell, according to thofe Verfes againft Marcion, which commonly pafs under his Name:*

<sup>8</sup> *Animæ abibunt in invifibilem locum, definitum eis à Deo, & ibi ufque ad refurrectionem commorabuntur, fuffinentes refurrectionem: post recipientes corpora & perfecte refurgentes, hoc eft, corporaliter, — fic venient ad confpectum Dei. Lib. 5. c. 26. p. 356.*

<sup>h</sup> *Οὐδὲ ἀποθνήσκουσιν οὐκί πάσας τὰς ψυχὰς — τὰς μὲν ὁ δόσεων ἐν κρείττονι ποί χώρῳ μένειν, τὰς δὲ ἀδίκους καὶ πονηρὰς ἐν χείρονι, ἃ καὶ κρείττους ἐνδεχομένης χεῖρον. Dial. cum Tryphon. p. 233.*

<sup>i</sup> *Eleazar apud inferos in finu Abrahamæ refrigerio constitutus, contra Dives in tormento ignis constitutus. De Idololat. p. 622.*

*Sub*

————— <sup>k</sup> *Sub corpore terræ*

*In parte ignotâ quidam locus extat apertus,  
Luce suâ fretus, Abrahæ sinus iste vocatur.  
Altior à tenebris, longè semotus ab igne  
Sub terrâ tamen hæc, &c.*

In which Verses, he comprehends the place of damned and blessed Souls under the general Term of the word *Hell*, or, of a Place under ground; only making this difference, that the wicked were in the lowermost parts thereof, in a place of Darkness, Fire and Torment; but the righteous in the superior Parts thereof, in a place of Light, Freedom and Happiness.

But, to return to the unquestionable Works of *Tertullian*, in his Book concerning the Soul, he proposes to dispute of several Questions relating to it; one whereof is concerning the corporeity of the Soul, which he holds in the affirmative, and thinks it undeniably evinced from the Soul's passivity, or receptability either of Joy or Misery in its separate state: For the proof of which, he doth not only alledge the Example of *Dives* and *Lazarus*, but also the detaining of all Souls in Hell, both good and bad, till the Judgment Day, <sup>1</sup>*What is that, saith he, that is*

<sup>k</sup> *Lib. 4. Carm. advers. Marcion.*

<sup>1</sup> *Quid est autem illud, quod ad inferna transfertur post divortium corporis, quod detinetur illic, quod in diem judi-*

198 A CRITICAL HISTORY of

*translated into Hell after the Divorce of the Body, which is there detained, and reserved unto the Day of Judgment, to which Christ by dying and descend? Even to the Souls of the Patriarchs, I think. How if the Soul be nothing, can it be detained under the Earth? For, it is nothing if it be not a Body; for, Incorporeity is free from all kind of Custody, and incapable either of Pain or Pleasure. And, in the same Book, one of the last Questions which he handles relating to the Soul, is concerning its receptacle after its separation from the Body; where he first proposes the various Opinions of those Philosophers, who acknowledged its Immortality, as of the Platonists, Stoicks, and others, who generally allotted to wise and pious Souls, Seats exalted in the Air, sublimated according to their Wisdom and Excellency, but maintained that other Souls were, according to their Folly and Corruption depressed towards the Earth, and hovered thereabouts; which Conceit he condemns, as contrary to that part of the Christian Faith which placed all Souls in Hell: For, <sup>m</sup> as for us, saith he, we ne-*

*cii reservatur, ad quod & Christus moriendo descendit, puto ad animas Patriarcharum: sed quamobrem, si nihil, anima detinetur sub terris? nihil enim si non corpus, incorporealitas enim ab omni genere custodiar, immunis à poenâ & à foveâ. De anim. c. 2. p. 529.*

<sup>m</sup> Nobis inferi non nuda cavositas, nec subdivalis aliqua mundi sentina creduntur: sed in fossâ terræ, & in alto va-

*ver*



we believe Hell to be a naked Cavity, nor an open Sink of the World, but it is a vastness in the Body and Depth of the Earth, and an abstruse profundity in its Bowels; for we read, that Christ was conquered by Death, three Days in the Heart of the Earth, that is in its most inward and internal Recess, covered over by the Earth, shut within it, and built about by yet more inferiour Abysses: And a little farther, he professedly debates that Question, "Whether all Souls go to Hell; which he positively affirms; referring his Reader to a Book, now lost, which he had formerly written concerning Paradise, wherein he had declared, That every Soul was sequestred in Hell till the Day of Judgment; adding for a farther confirmation thereof, That Christ, because he was Man, was not only dead and buried according to the Scriptures, but that

stias, & in ipsis visceribus ejus abstrusa profunditas; siquidem Christum in corde terræ triduum morte legimus expunctum, id est, in recessu intimo & interno. & ex ipsa terra aperto, & intra ipsam clauso, & inferioribus adhuc abyssis superstructo. *Ibid. c. 31. p. 574.*

"De inferis & an illuc omnes animæ compellantur. — Habes etiam de Paradiso à nobis libellum, quo constituimus omnem animam apud inferos sequestrari in diem Domini. — Christus — quia & homo mortuus secundum Scripturas, & sepultus secundum easdem, huic quoque legi satisfecit, formā humanæ mortis apud inferos functus, nec ante ascendit in sublimiora coelorum quam descendit in inferiora terrarum, ut illic Patriarchas & Prophetas compotes sui faceret. *Ibid. c. 32. p. 576.*

he also satisfied this Law of descending into Hell, and did not ascend into the heights of Heaven before he had descended into the depths of the Earth, that there the Patriarchs and Prophets might enjoy him: And in the same Chapter he continues to write, That <sup>a</sup>Heaven is not yet opened to any, the Earth, or Hell, being yet shut, but, that at the end of the World the Kingdom of Heaven shall be unlocked: And in the next Chapter, he mentions it as the common Belief of the Christians in his Age, That <sup>a</sup>all Souls went to Hell; and speaks both with horror and derision of the impious Practices of the Followers of Simon Magus, that they pretended by their Magical Arts <sup>a</sup>to bring the Souls of their Prophets from Hell; since, whatsoever Spectrums or Visions appeared, they were not real Souls, but only their Resemblances and Phantasms; <sup>r</sup> it being impossible for any Soul to come out of Hell before the Judgment Day, as our Lord in the Person of Abraham bath

<sup>o</sup> Nulli patet cœlum, terrâ adhuc salvâ, ne dixerim clausâ, cum transactione enim mundi referabuntur regna cœlorum. *Ibid.* p. 576.

<sup>p</sup> Animas universas ad inferos redigi. *Ibid.* c. 33. p. 577.

<sup>q</sup> Prophetarum animas ab inferis movere se spondeant. *Ibid.* p. 578.

<sup>r</sup> Nulli autem animæ omnino inferos patere, satis Dominus in argumento illo pauperis requiescentis & divitis ingemiscantis ex persona Abrahæ sanxit, non posse inde relegari renunciatores dispositionis infernæ. *Ib.* p. 578.

appointed

appointed in the Parable of the comforted poor Man, and tormented rich Man, that no Soul shall pass from Hell to Earth: Wherefore he concludes in the next and last Chapter, That all Souls are in Hell, that there are both Punishments and Rewards, that both Dives and Lazarus are there, that the Soul is both punished and comforted in Hell, in expectation of the future Judgment.

To Tertullian, the Sibylline Oracles may be subjoined, which seem to be a pious Fraud of some good intentioned Christian, compiled probably about the latter end of the Second Century in the Time of the Empe-  
rour Commodus, wherein all Men who live upon the Face of the Earth, are said to go down to the House of Hades, or to Hell.

Τέσσαρ' ὅτι πάντες οἱ ἐπιχθόνιοι γελαῶτες  
Ἄνδρες ἐν αἰδαο δόμοις ἵεναι καλέσον).

All Men, who in this World do dwell,  
Must go unto the unseen Gates of Hell.

Novatian discoursing of the perfection of the Creation, shews that all Parts thereof

Omnes ergo animæ penes inferos, supplicia jam illic & refrigeria: habes pauperem & divitem. — Animam & puniri & foveri in inferis interim sub expectatione utriusque judicii. Ibid. c. 34. p. 579.

Sybill. Orac. lib. 1. p. 164.

modi

are



202 A CRITICAL HISTORY of

are full of the Wonders of God's Workmanship, not only the Heavens above and the Earth beneath, but even *those places which lie under the Earth, are not empty of distinguished and ordered Powers; for that is the Place whither the Souls both of the godly and ungodly are led, receiving the Fore-judgment of their future Doom.*

Archelaus, Bishop of Caschara in Mesopotamia, writes concerning Dives and Lazarus, That *they both died and descended into Hell.*

Lactantius warns his Readers, That *none of them should think, that Souls were immediately judged after Death; for they are all detained in one common Custody, till the time shall come when the greatest Judge shall examine their respective Merits.*

Athanasius commends and admires the courage of the Martyrs, who, for the sake of Christ, did not fear to undergo all Hardships and Miseries; and though many of

<sup>v</sup> Neque quæ infra terram jacent, ipsa sunt digestis & ordinatis potestatibus vacua; locus enim est quo piorum animæ impiorumque ducuntur, futuri judicii præjudicia sentientes. *De Trinitat. p. 493.*

<sup>w</sup> Accidit ut umque vita discedere & in infernum descendere. *Disput. advers. Manich. ad calcem Not. Vales. in Socrat. p. 261.*

<sup>x</sup> Nec quisquam puet animas post mortem protinus judicari: omnes in una communique custodia detinentur, donec tempus adveniat quo maximus judex meritorum faciat examen. *Instit. lib. 7. c. 21. p. 717.*

them had weak and infirm Bodies, yet they greedily snatched at Death not recoiling at the Corruption of their Bodies, nor <sup>y</sup> fearing the Paths in Hell.

Hilary, Bishop of Poitiers, affirms it to be <sup>z</sup> the necessary Law of Nature, that Bodies should be buried, and that Souls should descend into Hell: Wherefore the Souls of the Faithful when they <sup>a</sup> are loosed from their Bodies, are reserved for an Entrance into the heavenly Kingdom by the custody of the Lord, to wit, in the Bosom of Abraham, unto which a great Gulf hinders the Wicked from approaching: And in another place he writes, that immediately after Death, the Soul of every Man goes either to a place of Bliss or Woe; <sup>b</sup> of which the rich and poor Man in the Gospel, are Witnesses; the one of whom the Angels placed in the Seat of the Faithful, even in

<sup>y</sup> Μηδὲ τὰς ἐν ᾧ καὶ καθόδου δειλιῶντας. De Incarn. Verb. Dei. Tom. 1. p. 82.

<sup>z</sup> Humanæ ista lex necessitatis est, ut, sepultis corporibus, ad inferos animæ descendant. Enar. in Psalm. 138. p. 701.

<sup>a</sup> Exeuntes de corpore ad introitum illum regni cœlestis, per custodiam Domini fideles omnes reservabuntur, in sinu scilicet interim Abrahæ collocati, quò adire impios interjectum Chaos inhibet. Enar. in Psal. 120. p. 628.

<sup>b</sup> Testes nobis sunt Evangelii Dives & Pauper, quorum unum Angeli in sedibus beatorum & in Abrahæ sinu locaverunt, alium statim pœnæ regio suscepit. — Judicii enim dies vel beatitudinis retributio est æternæ, vel pœnæ; tempus verò mortis habet interim unumquemque suis legibus, dum ad judicium unumquemque aut Abraham reservat aut pœna. Enar. in Psal. 2. p. 453.

Abraham's Bosom, whilst the Region of Punishment presently received the other. — The Day of Judgment is a retribution either of eternal Blessedness or Punishment; but the time of Death detains every one under its Laws, whilst it reserves every one for Judgment, either in the Bosom of Abraham, or in Punishment.

St. Jerome seems also in some places to be of the same Opinion; as where he <sup>c</sup> puts this difference between Death and Hell, that Death is the separation of Body and Soul, but Hell the place in which Souls are reserved either in Happiness or Misery, according to the Quality of their Merits: And in several places he saith, That <sup>d</sup> before the coming of Christ, all were alike conducted to Hell.

St. Austin writes, That the <sup>e</sup> time which is interposed between a Man's Death and the last Resurrection, containeth Souls in hidden Receptacles, according as every one is worthy either of Rest or Labour.

<sup>c</sup> Inter mortem & inferos hoc interest: mors est, quâ anima separatur à corpore; infernus locus in quo animæ recluduntur, sive in refrigerio, sive in pœnis, pro qualitate meritum. Tom. 5. Com. in Ose. c. 13. p. 74.

<sup>d</sup> Ante adventum Christi omnia ad inferos pariter ducerentur. Tom. 5. Com. in Ecclesiast. c. 3. p. 10.

<sup>e</sup> Tempus quod inter hominis mortem & ultimam resurrectionem interpositum est, animas abditis receptaculis continet, sicut unaquæque digna est vel requie vel ærumnâ. Tom. 3. Enchir. ad Laurent. c. 109. p. 252.

But



But here it must not be dissembled or concealed, That in the declension of the *Greek* and *Latin* Tongues, the words *Hades* and *Inferi* became to be chiefly understood in an evil sense, especially in the *Latin* Tongue, where it came to be for the most part, peculiarly applied to the place and state of departed wicked Souls; from whence we find among the *Greeks*, That in the Days of *Origen*, some <sup>f</sup> *Christians* could not imagine, that the Saints before the coming of *Christ* went to Hell; unto whom that Father replies, <sup>g</sup> *That the Servants were not greater than their Master, that it was no dishonour for them to go unto that Place, whither their Lord himself went, who descended into Hell, that he might conquer it, and deliver from thence the Souls of the pious and godly; by which he hath opened for us a Passage into Paradise, that so <sup>h</sup> we who live in the end of the World, have this Privilege beyond the ancient Saints, that if we depart out of this Life good and holy, we shall pass by the Flaming Sword at the entrance of Paradise, and shall not go unto that Place, where those who died before the coming of Christ expected*

<sup>f</sup> Vol. 1. Homil. de Engastrym. p. 30.

<sup>g</sup> Ibid. p. 32. 33.

<sup>h</sup> Περισσόν ἢ τί ἔχομεν, ἡμεῖς οἱ ἐπὶ σωτηρίᾳ τῶν αἰώνων ἐληλυθότες, — ἰάν ἀπαλλαγῶμεν ἁνθρώποι καλοὶ ἔσμεθα, — διελυσόμεθα καὶ αὐτοὶ τὴν φλογὶν ρουφαίαν, ἥ ἡ κατελυσόμεθα εἰς τὴν χώραν ὅπου ἀειμένον τὸ Κρατὸν οἱ πρὸς τὴν ἀκαρτερίας αὐτῶν κοινώμενοι, διελυσόμεθα ἢ μηδὲν βλαπτόμενοι ὑπὸ τῆς φλογὶν τοῦ πυρός. Ibid. p. 36.

him,

him, but shall pass by without receiving any harm from the Flaming Sword.

Where it is also evident, That Origen himself receded something from the Opinion generally received in the Church, in that he would not allow the Souls of the godly to go to *Hell* since the Resurrection of *Christ*, as he acknowledged they did before; but sent them to *Paradise*, which he assigned to be in a different place from *Hell*, and not in *Hell*, as others believed it to be: Which Notion of Origen's was afterwards followed by several, especially in the *Western Church*, where it prevailed to the exclusion of the ancient Doctrine; tho' in the *Eastern Church* it did not so; for there the primitive Notions were still more generally received, as is to be seen in the Writings of the two *Gregories*, *Nyssen* and *Naxianzen*, with others; and lower down than their times, *Andrew*, Archbishop of *Cæsarea* in *Cappadocia*, relates it to be <sup>i</sup> the general Opinion in his Days, that every one at his Death received a place suitable to his Deeds, by which he might conjecture his future State; which place he doth undoubtedly mean to be *Hell*, seeing elsewhere he doth, according to the distinction of *St. Jerome*, make this difference between

<sup>i</sup> Πολλοὶς γὰρ τὸ ἅγιον τῆτο εἶρη, τὸ χάρις; ἀξίως εἰληφέναι τὸ ἀρετῆς ἐργασίῳ, ἑκαστοὶ δὲ ἄνθρωπος περὶ τὴν καλῆς αὐτῶν δόξης τεκμαίρεται. *Com. in Apoc. c. 17. p. 34.*

Death and Hell; That <sup>k</sup> Death is the separation of Soul and Body, but that Hell is an unseen invisible and unknown place to us, which receiveth our Souls when we go hence.

The Author of the Book *De Definitionibus*, extant amongst the Works of Athanasius, but supposed to belong to Maximus, who flourished in the Seventh Century about the Year 640, writes, that our Saviour is called the First Fruits of those that sleep, <sup>l</sup>because he first arose from Hell, which we shall also do at his second coming; that is, he died no more after his Resurrection; whereas Lazarus, and others, who were risen from the Dead, died again, and must continue in Hell till the general Resurrection Day.

But, I need not produce any more Testimonies for this matter, seeing to this very day the same Doctrine, with very little Alteration, is entertained in the Oriental Churches and the Dependants thereof, as Sir George Sandys relates concerning the Greeks and Armenians, That they believe, <sup>m</sup>that the Dead neither do nor shall feel Joy nor Torment until the Day of Doom; by which,

<sup>k</sup> Θάνατος ἢ χωρισμὸς ψυχῆς ἐ σώματος, ἃς δὲ ἢ τὸ πᾶν ἡμῶν αἰδώς, ἢ τὴν ἀφανὲς, καὶ ἀγνωστὸν, ὅ τὰς ψυχὰς ἡμῶν ἐνέειν ἐνδεχόμενος δεχόμενος. Ibid. c. 64. p. 125.

<sup>l</sup> Διότι ἀνέστη πρῶτος ἐν τῷ ᾧ, καθὼς καὶ ἡμεῖς μετὰ αὐτὸν ἐν τῇ δευτέρᾳ παρουσίᾳ. Tom. 2. p. 52.

<sup>m</sup> Sandys's Travels, the Seventh Edition, p. 96.



## 208 A CRITICAL HISTORY of

I suppose, those *Christians* mean no more than what I remember is related in the Embassy of the Earl of Carlisle into Muscovy, Anno 1663, concerning the *Christians* of the Empire, That they believe, that the Souls of all good Men are not admitted into Heaven and unto the immediate sight of God, till the general Resurrection Day; and, than what Job Ludolphus writes, concerning the modern *Ethiopians*, That <sup>n</sup> their common Belief is, that the Souls of the Faithful shall not enjoy their Happiness till after the Resurrection, which the said Ludolphus doth affirm, to have been the sentiment of the greatest part of the Fathers; wherein he is not at all mistaken, who generally maintained as it hath been already proved, That as after Death the Bodies of the Faithful remained in the Grave, so the Souls continued in Hell till the general Resurrection Day, when their Happiness should be compleated and perfected in the highest Heavens; which Doctrine, as we also see, hath with very little Alteration, been preserved in the *Eastern Churches* for these sixteen hundred Years.

But in the *Western Church*, it hath been otherwise; where, as the *Latin Tongue* de-

<sup>n</sup> Ils croient communement que les ames des fideles ne jouiront de la felicité qu' après la resurrection, ce qui selon nôtre auteur, a aussi été le sentiment de la plupart des anciens peres. *Biblioth. universel mois de Jouillet 1691, p. 16.*

clined

clined the word *Inferi* or *Hell*, was more and more used in an evil sense, till at length it came to be wholly appropriated to signify a place of Torments, or at least of some kind of Misery and Obscurity.

St. *Ambrose* was one of the first in the *West*, who varied from the ancient Doctrine, and embraced the Opinion of *Origen*, concerning the place of the departed Souls of good Men; which was, That ° *before the Death of Christ the Souls of all the Patriarchs and Saints went to Hell, where they remained in Joy and Happiness till our Saviour's Death; when his separated Soul came into those infernal Regions, and breaking the Bonds thereof, he freed those captive Souls, and at his Resurrection triumphantly led them into Heaven, unto which place the departed Souls of all Believers do now immediately and instantly go.*

After him, St. *Jerome* entertained the same Notions, That P *before the Death of*

• Nullus ascendit in cœlum, nisi qui descendit de cœlo; nam & Moysen, licet corpus ejus non apparuerit in terris, nusquam tamen in gloriâ cœlesti legimus, nisi posteaquam Dominus resurrectionis suæ pignore vincula solvit inferni, & piorum animas elevavit. *Tom. 2. de fide ad Gratian. lib. 4. c. 1. p. 77, 78.*

P Ante adventum Christi omnia ad inferos pariter ducerentur; unde & Jacob ad inferos pariter descensurum se dicit, — & Evangelium Chaos magnum interpositum apud inferos esse testatur, & revera antequam flammæam illam rotam

210 A CRITICAL HISTORY of

Christ, all Souls were alike conveyed to Hell, that Abraham's Bosom, where Lazarus rested in Peace and Joy, was a part thereof; that Jacob, Job, Samuel, and all the other Saints who lived under the legal Dispensation, were detained in Hell, till the Gospel opened the Gates of Paradise, and our Saviour's Blood quenched the Flaming Sword at the entrance thereof, when the Thief entered with our Lord thereinto; after whom followed into that holy City, the Souls of all the Saints who had been before detained in Hell, and unto which heavenly place, the Souls of all good Men immediately, upon their Dissolution, do now instantly pass, being no longer held in Hell since the Resurrection of our Lord.

Austin seems to be sometimes wavering and uncertain in his apprehensions of this Point; <sup>9</sup>I do not doubt, saith he, but that the rich Man was in an extremity of Tor-

& igneam romphæam ad Paradisi fores Christus cum latrone reserraret, clausa erant cœlestia, &c. Tom. 5. Com. in Eccles. c. 3. p. 10. Quod Sancti post resurrectionem Domini nequaquam teneantur in inferno, testatur Apostolus, dicens melius est dissolvi & esse cum Christo, qui autem cum Christo est, utique non tenetur in inferno. Tom. 5. Com. in Ecclesiast. c. 9. p. 24.

<sup>9</sup> Illum quippe divitem in ardore pœnarum, & illum pauperem in refrigerio gaudiorum intelligendos esse non dubito: sed quomodo intelligenda sit illa flammâ inferni, ille sinus Abrahæ, vix fortasse à mansuetè quærentibus, à contentiosè autem certantibus nunquam invenitur. Tom. 3. de Genes. ad Liter. lib. 8. c. 4. p. 815.

ments



ments, and the poor Man in a confluence of Joys; but how that Flame of Hell and Bosom of Abraham is to be understood, will scarcely be found by humble Seekers, never by contentious Strivers. In some places he doubts, whether Abraham's Bosom, the receptacle of all faithful Souls before the coming of Christ, was in Hell or no: I must confess, saith he, that I have not yet found where the Habitation of the Souls of the Just is in Scripture called Hell; and as I have said, so I say again, that I never yet met with the word Hell used in a good sense in the Canonical Scripture: But, in other places he seems to grant, That Abraham's Bosom, the Mansion of the godly before the coming of Christ, was part of Hell; whether Abraham, saith he, was in some Parts of Hell, I cannot well define; for Christ was not as yet come to Hell, that he might deliver from thence the Souls of the precedent Saints; it is proba-

Illud me nondum invenisse confiteor, inferos appellatos ubi justorum animæ requiescunt, — proinde ut dixi, nondum inveni, — nec mihi occurrit inferos alicubi in bono posuisse Scripturam, duntaxat canonicam. *Dns. 3. de Genes. ad Liter. lib. 12. c. 29. p. 934.*

Etenim apud inferos utrum in locis quibusdam fuisset jam Abraham, non satis possumus definire: nondum enim Dominus venerat ad infernum, ut erueret inde omnium sanctorum præcedentium animas, — ergo inter ista fortasse duo inferna, quorum in uno quieverunt animæ justorum, in altero torquentur animæ impiorum, &c. *Tom. 8. part. 2. in Psalm. 85. Enar. p. 71.*

## 212 A CRITICAL HISTORY of

ble that there were two Hells, divided by the great Gulph; in one whereof the Souls of the just were at peace, whilst in the other, the Souls of the wicked were tormented: And in his Book of the City of God, composed in the extremity of his old Age, he writes, That it is not absurd to believe, that the ancient Saints who believed in Christ to come, although they were in a place most remote from Torments, yet that they were in Hell till the Blood of Christ, and his descent thither delivered them from thence; since which time, the Souls of Believers go to Hell no more.

I might here farther add the Sentiments of *Petrus Chrysologus*, *Gennadius Massiliensis*, *Gregory the Great*, and several others of the succeeding Writers, but I think it will be an unnecessary as well as tedious Labour, seeing the generality of the *Latin* Fathers of the middle Ages, embraced the forementioned Notion of *Origen*, *Ambrose*, and others, which was occasioned through the Mutation and Declension of the *Latin* Tongue, whereby the word *Inferi* or *Hell*, received a considerable Change in its Mean-

Non absurde credi videtur, antiquos etiam sanctos, qui venturi Christi tenuerunt fidem, locis quidem a tormentis impiorum remotissimis, sed apud inferos fuisse, donec eos inde sanguis Christi, & ad ea loca descensus erueret; profecto deinceps boni fideles — prorsus inferos nesciunt. *Tom. 5. de Civit. Dei, lib. 20. c. 15. p. 563.*

ing

ing and Signification, being for the most part taken in an evil sense; according to which Apprehension and Notion thereof, new ways and ends of our Saviour's Descent thither, were imagined and invented. But, as I have already shewn, the word *Hell*, according to its primary and original Import, doth principally signify no other, than the State or Place into which all separated Souls do pass, and there remain till the Resurrection Day; in which sense it is to be frequently understood in the *Septuagint*, and cannot in any Propriety of Speech be otherwise accepted in that Text, whereon this Article of the Creed is founded, viz. *Acts ii. 27. Thou wilt not leave my Soul in Hell, neither wilt thou suffer thine Holy One to see Corruption*, because the *Soul's* being in *Hell*, is there opposed to and distinguished from the *Body's* being in the *Grave*; and being applied by the Apostle to our Saviour's Resurrection, it is as if he should have thus expressed it in other Words, that although *Christ Jesus* died, and, according to the manner of all Mankind, his Soul went into *Hell*, the common receptacle of all disunited Spirits, and his Body was buried in the *Grave*; yet God raised his Body from the Corruption of the one, and loosened his Soul from the Bonds of the other, reuniting those two essential Parts in a most wonderful and glori-



## 214 A CRITICAL HISTORY of

ous Resurrection; according to which Pattern of our Lord and Saviour, all his Followers shall at the time appointed by the Almighty, be rescued both in Body and Soul from the Power of the Grave and Hell; when, as the Apostle writes, *shall be brought to pass the Saying that is written, Death is swallowed up in Victory. O Death, where is thy Sting? O Grave, or, O Hell, as it is in the Greek, being the same word that is used in the Creed, where is the Victory?* That is, at the Resurrection Day, through the omnipotent Power of God, the Grave shall be forced to yield up her dead Bodies, and Hell her separated Souls, that so all Souls and Bodies being reunited, they may in their perfect Humanity stand before the Tribunal of *Jesus Christ*, and receive a Sentence suitable to their Works in the Flesh, and the Execution of that Sentence throughout a never ending Life, either in eternal Misery or Felicity; which is the exact Description given by St. *John*, of the general Resurrection and Judgment Day, in *Rev. xx. 13, 14. And Death and Hell delivered up the Dead which were in them, and they were judged every Man according to their Works; and Death and Hell were cast into the Lake of Fire; this is the Second Death: That is, Death or*

*1 Cor. xv. 54, 55. Mortalitas, et cinis, non erit, quia*

*in gloria. has inferos non a morte liberat*

the

the Grave surrendred her imprison'd Bodies, and Hell her detained Souls, after which their Empire and Power over the Children of Men was destroyed and annihilated: From all which, I suppose, it appears most evident, That the chief and proper Signification of the Word *Hell*, is no other than the Place of separated Souls; and that by consequence the *descending of Christ into Hell*, imports no more than the Passage of his Soul to that invisible World of separated Spirits, where according to the Laws of God and Nature, it remained in Rest and Peace till his Resurrection Day.

But then *Secondly*, The next thing to be enquired into for the full Explication of this Article, is the manner of our Saviour's going into Hell, which in the Creed is expressed by *descending thither*, κατέλθεν εἰς ᾅδου, *he descended into Hell*.

Now as for this Word κατέλθεν, translated *descended*, Archbishop Usher assures us, That <sup>w</sup> in the *Acts of the Apostles* it is used ten times, and in none of all those places signifieth any descending from an higher place to a lower, but a removing simply from one place unto another; whereupon, the *Vulgar Latin Edition* doth render it there by the general Terms

<sup>w</sup> An Answer to a Challenge made by a Jesuit in Ireland. 4°. London, 1631. p. 390.

of abeo, venio, devenio, supervenio; and where it retaineth the word descendo, it intendeth nothing less than to signify thereby the lower Situation of the place unto which the removal is noted to be made; if descending therefore in the *Aets* of the *Apostles*, as the said Archbishop continues there to write, imply no such kind of thing, *What Necessity is there, that thus of force it must be interpreted in the Creed of the Apostles?* So that, according to this Interpretation, the word descended implies no more than the simple Passage of the Soul of *Christ* into Hell, the Habitation and Mansion of all severed and disunited Spirits.

And the Reason of the Use of this Word beyond any other, was, because it was a vulgar Expression and a popular kind of Speech, arising from the generally received Opinion, that the Receptacles of departed Souls were under the Earth, or in the Heart and Bowels thereof; whence called by the *Latins* *Infernum*, and by the *Greeks* κατὰχθονία, and τὰ κατώτερα, that is, the *nether and lower Parts*; and αἶδης quasi αἰδής, that is, *Invisible*, because those Places are imperceptible and unseen by the living; according to which received Opinion of the *Heathens*, the Fathers also generally believed *Hell* to be either *under the Earth*, or *in the Bowels of it*; in which Belief they were the more confirm-  
ed



ed from that in Resemblance to the Prophet *Jonah*, who in his Soul as well as Body, was three Days and three Nights in the Whale's Belly; the Son of Man was to be *three Days and three Nights in the Heart of the Earth*, as is in *Matth. xii. 40.* which is a Place that they generally applied to our Saviour's Soul, during the three Days of its Separation from his Body.

About the beginning of the Prophet *Jonah's* Prayer out of the Fish's Belly, there is this Expression, \* *For thou badst cast me into the Deep, in the midst of the Seas; where, what we render in the midst, St. Jerome more exactly, according to the original Hebrew Word בלִבָּהּ translates it, in the Heart of the Seas; and on it writes, That by the Heart of the Sea, Hell is signified; for which, we read in the Gospel, the Heart of the Earth; for, as the Heart of an Animal is in the midst thereof, so Hell is supposed to be in the middle of the Earth: For the proof of which, he elsewhere produces that Text of the Psalmist, in Psal. cvi. 17. <sup>2</sup> The Earth opened, and swallowed up Dathan, and cover-*

\* *Jonah ii. 3.*

<sup>y</sup> Per cor maris significatur infernus, pro quo in Evangelio legimus, in corde terræ; quomodo autem cor animalis in medio est, ita & infernus in medio terræ esse perhibetur. *Tom. 5. Com. in Jonam. c. 2. p. 138.*

<sup>2</sup> Quod autem infernus in inferiori parte terræ sit & Psalmista testatur, dicens, aperta est terra & devoravit Dathan, &c. *Tom. 6. Com. in Ephes. c. 4. p. 178.*

ed the Company of Abiram; and that Passage of the Prophet *Isaiah*, Chap. xiv. 15. <sup>a</sup> Yet thou shalt be brought down to Hell, to the Sides of the Pit, and long before St. *Jerome*, *Tertullian* calls Hell <sup>b</sup> a subterranean Region, <sup>c</sup> a Vastness in the Body and Depth of the Earth, and an abstruse profundity in its Bowels; and *Novatian* affirms it to be <sup>d</sup> a Place beneath the Earth, whither the Souls both of the Godly and Ungodly are led, receiving in themselves the previous Apprehensions of their future Doom; with which agrees the Prediction of *Sibylla*, That at the Dissolution of all things by the general Conflagrationn at the last Day, a great River of burning Flames shall descend from Heaven, and burn up every Place without the Confines thereof; amongst which she reckons not only Earth and Sea, Rivers and Fountains, but also unmerciful *Hades* or *Hell*.

<sup>e</sup> Καὶ τότε δὴ ὡλαμός τε μέγας πυρὸς αἰθόμενος,  
ῥάσει ἀπεργαζόμενος, καὶ πάντα τὸ πονεῖν κατανήσει,

<sup>a</sup> Infernus sub terrâ sit, dicente Scripturâ, usque ad fundamenta laci. *Tom. 4. Com. in Esai. c. 14. p. 47.*

<sup>b</sup> Regionem inferum subterraneam. *De Anim. c. 32. p. 576.*

<sup>c</sup> In fossâ terre & in alto vastitas, & in ipsis visceribus ejus abstrusa profunditas. *De Anim. c. 31. p. 574.*

<sup>d</sup> Infra terram locus — quo piorum animæ impiorumque ducuntur, futuri judicii præjudicia sentientes. *De Trinitat. p. 493.*

<sup>e</sup> *Lib. p. 200.*

Γαῖαν τ' ὠκεανόν τε μέλαν, γλαυκὴν τε θάλασσαν,

Λίμνας ἢ ποταμούς, πηλαῖς ἢ ἀμείλιχον ἄδην.

<sup>f</sup> *Irenæus*, <sup>g</sup> *Damascen*, and others, believed it also to be a place under the Earth; and *Origen* likewise one where terms it <sup>h</sup> a place under ground; though he elsewhere speaks very doubtfully and uncertainly of the Situation thereof, as when he writes, That *Christ* descended into Hell, <sup>i</sup> *wheresoever it be*, or in *whatsoever Place it is*.

And indeed, though every one believed Hell to be the Receptacle of all Souls, yet they were not agreed in the exact Situation thereof. *Tertullian*, wherein he is followed by the Schoolmen, placeth it in the very Bowels of the Earth; *Novatian*, *Damascen*, and others, fix it beneath the Earth, *infra terram* ὑπὸ γλῶ, by which they understood the Southern Hemisphere; which space we now find to be filled with Earth and Air, as our Northern one is: Others knew not where to settle it; but in general, every one meant by it that Place, wheresoever it was, into which separated Souls do pass; only whatsoever their particular Opinion was, in conformi-

<sup>f</sup> Sub terra, lib. 4. c. 45. p. 280.

<sup>g</sup> ὑπὸ γλῶ. Orthodox. Fid. lib. 3. c. 29. p. 278.

<sup>h</sup> Τῷ καλαχθονίῳ τόπῳ. Vol. 1. Homil. de Engastrim. p. 35.

<sup>i</sup> Οὐκ ἐστὶν ὁ ἄδης. Vol. 2. Comment. in Johan. Tom. 8. p. 126.



to the usual Dialect and common manner of speaking, they termed a going thither a *Descent into Hell*, as the forementioned reverend Archbishop instanceth in Cicero, who, *wherever he hath occasion to mention any thing that concerneth the Dead, speaketh still of Inferi, according to the vulgar Phrase; although, he misliked the vulgar Opinion which bred that manner of speaking, and professed it to be his Judgment,* that Souls when they depart out of the Body, are carried up on high, and not downward unto any Habitations under the Earth.

So that when the Creed affirms, that our Saviour *descended into Hell*, the meaning thereof is no other than this, viz. that his Soul being separated from his Body by a real Transition and local Motion, went into the unseen Region of Spirits, where, according to the Laws of Death, it remained amongst other religious and pious departed Souls till the Resurrection of his Body, which was the third Day after.

Now that this is the true and proper signification of *Christ's descending into Hell*, will be farther proved from the Consideration of the Ends for which he descended

<sup>k</sup> *An Answer to a Challenge made by a Jesuit in Ireland,* p. 392.

<sup>l</sup> *Animos cum è corpore excesserint, in sublime ferri.* Lib. 1. *Tusculan. Quest.*

thither; some of the most pertinent whereof to our present purpose, are as follows.

*First*, One End thereof was, to sanctify and sweeten unto us the state of Separation; to abate its Dread and Terrour, and to render it the more comfortable and joyful, in that our Head and Saviour endured it before us; for, as *Irenæus* observes, after that our Lord had passed through the several Ages of Man's Life to sanctify them unto us, he <sup>m</sup> *at length came unto Death, that he might be the first-born of the Dead, and have the pre-eminency in all things*: According unto which *Athanasius* writes, that *Christ* condemned Sin in his Life on Earth, took away the Curse on the Cross, Corruption in the Grave, and <sup>n</sup> *Death in his Descent into Hell, passing through every Place, and appearing in our several Conditions, that he might work out the Salvation of the whole Man.*

*Secondly*, Our Saviour descended into Hell, because it was a necessary and principal Part of his Humiliation; for though his Soul was, and the Souls of all good Men now are in a Place of Bliss and Happiness, yet as long

<sup>m</sup> Deinde & usque ad mortem pervenit, ut sit primogenitus ex mortuis, ipse primatum tenens in omnibus. *Lib. 2. c. 39. p. 137.*

<sup>n</sup> Τῷ θανάτῳ ἡ κατάνυξις ἐν τῷ ἅδῃ πάλιν ἐπιβὰς τὴν γῆν, ἵνα ὁ σύμπαντος ἀνθρώπου ἡ σωτηρία κατεργασθῇ, μορφῶν ἡμετέρας εἰκόσῃ ἐν ἑαυτῷ ἐπιδεικνύμενος. *Tom. 1. de Incarn. Christ. cont. Apollin. p. 618.*

222 A CRITICAL HISTORY of

as they continue in their state of Separation, they are suffering under the Effects of Sin, from which they shall not be delivered till the Resurrection Day, when Death and Hell, the Executioners of Sin, shall lose their Sting and Victory; according unto which, *Irenaeus* writes, That as *Christ* arose from the Dead, *so the Bodies of all good Men shall be raised, when the time of their Condemnation for Sin shall be completed; and Athanasius* describes the *Souls of Adam and other good Men, held under the Condemnation of Death, to be crying unto the Lord in that State of Separation for his Mercy and Pity: And the said Father* elsewhere remarks, That whereas, when Man fell by the eating of the forbidden Fruit, the righteous Judge pronounced a double sentence upon him, the one relating unto his Body, the other unto his Soul; *and that respecting his Body being comprehend-*

° Sic & reliquum corpus omnis hominis, qui invenitur in vitâ, impleto tempore condemnationis ejus, quæ erat propter inobedientiam, resurgat. *Lib. 3. c. 21. p. 213.*

Ρ Τῆς δὲ Ἀδὰμ ψυχῆς ἐν καταδίκῃ θανάτου καὶ χρομῆτος, καὶ βρώσης πρὸς τὴν ἰαμὴν δεσπομένη, — Εἰ δὲ ἀπελευθερωθῇ τὸ σῶμα, — συνέβουλον. *Tom. 1. de Salut. advent. Jes. Christ. p. 641.*

¶ Τῶν μὲν γὰρ ἐκείνης, γῆς, καὶ αἰὲς γὰρ ἀπελευθερωθῇ, καὶ ἔτι καὶ ἰαμῆς. Φανερὸν δὲ σῶμα δεσπομένη ἀποφθαλμῶς τῇ δὲ ψυχῇ, θανάτῳ ἀποδανῇ, καὶ ἔτι διχῇ διαρεῖ ὁ ἀνθρώπος, καὶ ἐν δυοῖν τόποις αἰχμαλωτὴ καὶ καταδίκη, διὰ τὸ τοῦτο χρὴ γίγνεσθαι ἀποφθαλμῶς ἵνα αὐτὸς δι' ἰαμῆς λύσῃ τὴν ἰαμὴν ἀπόφασιν, ἐν μορφῇ δὲ καταδικασθῇ, &c. *Tom. 1. de Incarn. Christ. advers. Apoll. p. 626.*



*ed in these Words, Dust thou art, and unto Dust thou shalt return; and that respecting his Soul in these Words, Thou shalt die the Death; so when a Saviour was sent to redeem him, that he might in his own Person undergo the same Punishment, he permitted his dead Body to be laid in the Grave, and with his Soul he went into that Place of Separation, whither the Souls of all Men were adjudged to go, whereby likening himself to us in those States and Conditions, he thereby redeemed us from them.*

*Thirdly, Another End of Christ's Descent into Hell, was to conquer it in his own Person, and as the Head and Representative of his Church and People; that the loosing of his Soul from the Bonds thereof, might be an Earnest and Assurance to all his Followers, that at the appointed Time of their Resurrection, their Souls should be also rescued through his Almighty Power, and obtain an eternal Victory over Death and Hell; from whence the Ancients represented our Saviour like a mighty Champion entering the Territories of Hell, and fighting for the space of three Days with him, till he had broken the Strength of his Malice, and quite destroyed*

<sup>r</sup> Per triduum ista conflictatione pugnatum est, quamdiu mors, superatis malitiæ suæ viribus, frangeretur. *Jul. Firmic. Matern. de Error. Prof. Relig. p. 48.*

224 A CRITICAL HISTORY of

his Power and Force, setting himself free from all his Bonds and Fetters, and rendring them unable to detain his Saints whensoever it shall please him to command them thence; for a Declaration and Manifestation whereof, he brought with him at his Resurrection, several holy Souls from that state of Separation, and reunited them unto their Bodies, who afterwards <sup>f</sup> came into the holy City, and appeared unto many.

Thus Epiphanius writes, That our Lord <sup>v</sup> descended with his Soul into the nethermost Parts, where Death and Hell being ignorant of his Divinity that accompanied him, assaulted his Soul, thinking to have conquered it as they had the rest of Mankind before; but that herein they were mistaken, seeing that it was impossible for his Soul, by reason of his Deity to be holden by them: For, as the said Father writes elsewhere, <sup>v</sup> he broke the Sting of Death, rent in sunder those Adamantine Bars, and by his own Power loosed the Bonds of Hell, bringing from thence with

<sup>f</sup> Matth. xxvii. 53.

<sup>v</sup> Σὺν τῇ ψυχῇ, κατελθεῖν ἐπὶ τὰ κατὰχθονία, — ὁ ἄρχων ὁ αἰῶνος καὶ ὁ θανάτου χειρώσας ἀνθρώπων δειλίαν καὶ αἴνοιαν, αἰσίων τῶν ἐν τῇ ψυχῇ τῇ αἰνίᾳ θεότητι, — ἴσχυος, — κατὰχθον ψυχῶν. ἀδυσίαλον ὅτι ὡς τῇ ψυχῇ αὐτοῦ κατὰχθονίᾳ διὰ τῆς θεότητος. *Advers. Hæres. cont. Ariomanis. p. 337.*

<sup>v</sup> Κλάσης κέντησεν θανάτου, διαρρηξάσης τὰς μοχλὰς τὰς αἰδωμάτων, καὶ λύσας ὡδὶναις αἰῶνα ἐν ἰδίᾳ ἐξουσίᾳ. *Advers. Hæres. lib. 3. Compend. Fid. Cathol. p. 463.*

him

him some of those captive Souls, as a Pledge and firm Foundation of Hope to all whom he left behind, that in his own due time they should also arrive unto the same Liberty and Resurrection with the others, which is the same with what Sibylla sings,

Ἡμεῖς δ' εἰς αἰδμεν ἀγγέλων ἐλπίδα πᾶσι.

*He shall descend unto the Gates of Hell,  
Declaring Hope to those who there do dwell.*

Athanasius writes, That the Soul of Christ went into Hell \* to break the Bonds of the Souls who were detained there, fixing or ordaining the time of their Resurrection; and that he conquered the Grave and Hell, that where Corruption had been sown, there Incorruption should arise; and where Death had reigned, there he appearing with his human Soul should exhibit Immortality, and so should make us Partakers of his Incorruption, in hopes of the Resurrection from the Dead,

<sup>w</sup> Lib. 8. p. 488.

\* Διαρρήξαι τὸ δεσμὸν ψυχῶν τὸ ἐν αἰδμ κατεχομένων, τὸ τ' ἀναστάσεως διακηρύξαι ὅσον. Tom. 1. de Incarn. Christ. advers. Apollinar. p. 626.

Ἡμεῖς οὖν ἀπὸ τῆς ἡφθαρσίας, ἐν αἰδμ ἀναλείμεν τὴν ἀθάνατον, καὶ ὅπως ἐπαυλοῦσιν οἱ θάνατοι, ἐν μορῇ ψυχῆς ἀνθρώπου παρὼν ὁ ἀθάνατος, ἐπιδείξει τὴν ἀθανασίαν, καὶ ὅπως ἡμεῖς μετόχους καταστήμεν τῆς αὐτοῦ ἀθάνατος, ἐν ἐλπίδι ἀναστάσεως, τὸ ὅτι περὶ, &c. Tom. 1. de Incarn. Christ. advers. Apollinar. p. 630.

two d

Q

when



226 A CRITICAL HISTORY of

*when this Corruptible shall put on Incorruption, and this Mortal shall put on Immortality.*

4

*Lastly*, The chief and principal End of our Saviour's *Descent into Hell* was, that he might subject himself unto the Laws of Death, and be in every thing conformable unto us; for seeing that he became our High Priest to redeem and save us, it behoved him in all things to be made like unto us, Sin only excepted. Wherefore when he died, his Body, like unto ours, was committed to the Grave; and in the same manner his Spirit fled to the Receptacle of holy and religious Souls, where, as all we must, it awaited his Resurrection Day; and which is very observable, amongst those infinite and various Ends, which the Ancients imagined, according to their different Conceptions, to be the Reason of this *Descent*, they frequently alledge this to be the most proper and principal Cause thereof.

Thus *Irenæus* writes, that our Lord by his abode in Hell, *observed the Law of the Dead*; and *Tertullian*, That his Body was not only buried, but that *he satisfied this Law also*, viz. *that he underwent the manner of human Death in Hell*; and *Atanasius* writes, That

<sup>2</sup> Legem mortuorum servavit. Lib. 5. c. 26. p. 356.

<sup>3</sup> Huic quoque legi satisfecit formâ humanæ mortis apud inferos functus. De Anim. c. 32. p. 576.

<sup>b</sup> our Death was described by the Separation of the Soul of Christ from his Body, <sup>c</sup> who being found in our Shape and Figure, underwent the manner of our Death, that by it he might prepare a Resurrection for us, shewing his Soul in Hell, and by his Body in the Grave, that being in Hell by the exhibition of his Soul there, he might destroy it, and being in the Grave by the burial of his Body there, he might annihilate Corruption, and so might bring forth Immortality and Incorruption from Hell and the Grave, going thither in our Form and Manner, and loosening our Detention there.

Leo Magnus writes, That our Lord <sup>d</sup> by dying, underwent the Laws of Hell, as by rising again he did dissolve them; and that I may not mention any more, Hilary of Poitiers assures us, That <sup>e</sup> to fulfil the Nature of

<sup>b</sup> ψυχῆς ἀπὸ σώματος χωρισμένης· ὁ δὲ ἡμέτερος καὶ διελθὼν τοῦ θανάτου. Tom. 1. de Salut. advent. Jes. Christ. p. 646.

<sup>c</sup> Εἰς τὴν κατ' ἡμᾶς ἡλικίαν καὶ αὐτῷ μορφῇ, τὸ ἡμέτερον καὶ διελθὼν τοῦ θανάτου, ἵνα καὶ αὐτῇ καὶ τῇ ὑπὲρ ἡμῶν ἀγρίᾳ ἀνάστασι, ἐξ αὐτοῦ καὶ τὸ ψυχικόν, οὐ τὰς καὶ τὸ σῶμα ἐπιδεικνύμενον· ὅπου καὶ θάνατος, καὶ λύσις τὸ θάνατον καὶ ἐπιδείξας ψυχῆς, καὶ τὰς καὶ ἀναστὰς καὶ τὸ ἀθάνατον ἐπιδεικνύμενον, καὶ μορφῇ τῇ κατ' ἡμᾶς τὸ ἡμέτερον ὁμοίως εἶναι, καὶ κατ' ἡμῶν ἡλικίαν καὶ μορφὴν λῦσαι. Ibid. p. 648.

<sup>d</sup> Leges enim inferni moriendo subiit, sed resurgendo dissolvit. De pass. Sermon. 8. p. 55.

<sup>e</sup> Ad explendam hominis naturam, etiam morti se, id est, discessioni se tanquam animæ corporisque subiecit, & ad in-

228 A CRITICAL HISTORY of

*Man; he subjected himself to Death, that is, to a departure as it were, both of Soul and Body, and penetrated into the infernal Seats, which was a thing that seemed to be due unto Man; for, as he elsewhere writes, 'it is a Law of human Necessity, that the Bodies being buried, the Souls should descend into Hell, which Descent the Lord did not refuse for the consummation of a perfect Man.*

So that one principal End of our Saviour's going into Hell, was to undergo the Laws of Death, that in every thing both living and dying, and after Death he might submit himself to the Rules and States of that Nature which he came down from Heaven to redeem. In his Life-time he appeared in the similitude of sinful Flesh, not disdaining to undergo all the natural Actions and Infirmities thereof; at his Death, his Body was committed to the Grave, whilst his separated Soul fled unto the invisible World of departed Spirits; which reason of his *Descent into Hell*, together with the others forementioned, is a more evident proof, that the meaning of this Article in the Creed is no other than this, *viz.* That our Saviour's Soul be-

*fernas sedes, id quod homini debitum videtur esse, penetra-*  
vit. *Enar. in Psal. 53. p. 472.*

<sup>f</sup> *Humanæ ista lex necessitatis est, ut sepultis corporibus, ad inferos animæ descendant, quam descensionem Dominus ad consummationem veri hominis non recusavit. Enar. in Psalm. 138. p. 703.*

ing



ing separated from his Body by Death; went unto the unseen Mansion of separated Spirits in the other World; that as his Body according to the Laws of Death, was laid in the Grave, so in a conformity thereunto, his Soul also passed into the Habitation of departed Spirits, where it remained in its separate state amongst the Souls of *Abraham*, *Samuel*, *David*, and all the godly in Rest and Peace, till the Day of his Resurrection; describing thereby unto all his Followers, the manner of their Death and Resurrection, that their Bodies must remain in the Grave, and their Souls in *Hell*, or in their separate state till the time of their Resurrection, when they shall be raised to Life again; and in their perfect Manhood receive eternal Honour and Glory from him.

But, now having at large explained this Article, and shewn the true and proper sense thereof, it yet remains to enquire into the occasion, manner, and time of its being inserted in the Creed. Now that which gave occasion thereunto, was an heretical Opinion of the *Arians* and *Eunomians*, but especially of the *Apollinarians*; between whom and the two former, the Difference was very small, if any at all, in this particular, as shall be hereafter shewn.

These Hereticks violently assaulted the truth of our Saviour's Humanity; but as

## 230 A CRITICAL HISTORY of

they were more subtle and learned than that gross and sottish Tribe before-mentioned, against whom our Lord's *Birth, Passion, Crucifixion, Death, and Burial*, are inserted in the Creed, so they managed their Cause with greater Wit and Cunning, and proceeded in a more refined and politick Method: for whereas, those forementioned Hereticks in a direct opposition and contradiction to the senses of all Mankind, denied the Substance and Reality of *Christ's Body*; these allowed that to be true and certain, whilst in a more dangerous and plausible way, they as effectually overturned the truth of his Humanity, by maintaining that he had no human, rational Soul, but that his Divinity supplied the room thereof.

Now that the *Arians* and *Eunomians*, or at least some of them, led the way to *Apollinarius* in this Errour, is abundantly attested by *Epiphanius, Athanasius*, and others, who charged them with this Doctrine as held and believed by all, or, I think, rather by some of them, (seeing it is most probable, that all the *Arians* were not infected therewith) That *the Body which Christ assumed, was destitute both of a rational and sensitive Soul*; wherein they something differed from the *Apollinarians*, who allowed *Christ* a sensitive Soul, and only divested him of a rational one; into which Difference between them, I shall not

not here enquire, seeing it is sufficient for my present purpose, that they both agreed, in denying *Christ* an human reasonable Soul; Which that the *Arians* so did, we are assured by the unquestionable Testimony of *Athanasius*, who accuseth them of maintaining, That <sup>e</sup> the heavenly Mind in *Christ* served instead of an human Soul; and to the same purpose, *Theodoret* writes concerning both the *Arians* and *Eunomians*, That they <sup>h</sup> held that our Saviour's Godhead performed the Office of the Soul; with whom both <sup>i</sup> *Epiphanius* and <sup>k</sup> *Austin* agree in their charge against the *Arians* affirming, That they held, That *Christ* took only an human Body without a Soul.

But that which render'd this Heresy the more considerable and dangerous, was, that it was defended and patronized by the great *Apollinarius*, the Ornament and Splendour of the Church in that Age; who, after he had been the most signalized Champion for the Faith, and an illustrious Example of Piety and Virtue, unhappily espoused these

<sup>e</sup> Ἀντὶ τοῦ ἔσθαι ἐν ἡμῖν ἀνθρώπων, ὡς ἐπαράντιον ἐν Χριστῷ.  
Tom. 1. de Incarn. Christ. advers. Apollinar. p. 624.

<sup>h</sup> Ἀρεῖς ὅτι καὶ Εὐνομῖται — ἔφασαν, — ὅτι θεότηλα τὸ ψυχῆς ἐνσκημέναι τὸ χρεῖαν. Divin. Decret. Epis. c. 12. p. 128.

<sup>i</sup> Σάρκα μόνον τὸ σώζον Χριστὸν ἀπὸ Μελίας εἰληφέναι διαβεβαιώμενοι, καὶ ὁ ψυχῶν. Anacephal. p. 528.

<sup>k</sup> Deum Christum carnem sine animâ suscepisse. De Hæres. c. 55. p. 182.



and other Notions, which caused him to be branded for an Heretick in that and all succeeding Generations.

This *Apollinarius*, of whom I am now speaking, was *Apollinarius the Younger*, Bishop of *Laodicea*; but whether of *Laodicea* in Syria, or of that in *Phœnicia* of *Libanus*, is not certainly known. He was by all esteemed the greatest Man of his Age both for Learning and Piety; a most accurate and nervous Defender of the Faith against all its Enemies, whether *Heathens* or *Hereticks*. *Vincentius Lirinensis* represents him as a very extraordinary Man, that he had a most acute Wit and sublime Learning; that in many Volumes he had overthrown *Heresies*, and confuted *Errours* opposite to the Faith; that in thirty large and noble Books, he had most convincingly baffled the *Calumnies* of *Porphyry*; that it would be too long to recite all his Works, by which indeed he might have been equall'd with the chiefest Builders of the Church, had he not fallen

Quid illo præstantius acumine — doctrinâ? Quàm multas ille *Hereses* multis voluminibus oppresserit? Quot inimicos fidei confutaverit errores? Indicio est opus illud triginta non minus librorum nobilissimum ac maximum, quo infanas *Porphyrii* calumnias magnâ probationum mole confudit: longum est universa ipsius opera commemorare, quibus profectò summis ædificatoribus Ecclesiæ par esse potuisset, nisi prophana quædam hæreticæ curiositatis libidine novum nescio quid invenisset. *Commonit. c. 16. p. 46, 47.*

into Heresy. And Philostorgius the Arian Historiographer, gives this large Character of him, That <sup>m</sup>He, and Basil, and Gregory Nazianzen, defended the Divinity of Christ better than any either before or after them, in comparison of whom, the great Athanasius was esteemed to be but a Child; that they had not only an extraordinary Faculty both in speaking and writing, but their Lives were so attracting, that whosoever either saw or heard them speak, were drawn and persuaded by them, and that the most considered and esteemed of these Three was this Apollinarius, of whom I am now speaking.

The Fall therefore of so great a Pillar, must needs have been a very sensible Loss unto the Church, and is as such bewailed by Epiphanius, in the relation that he gives of his Heresy, and most pathetically by Gregory Nazianzen, who speaking of the Heresies of Eunomius and Apollinarius (the former of whom denied the Divinity of our Saviour) saith, That the Heresy of the first was supportable, and to be born withal, but that which <sup>n</sup>was most insup-

<sup>m</sup> Τρεῖς ὃ ἔσσι ἀνδρες, — μακρῶ πάντας παρνεύοντες τῶν προτέρων ἔσσι, — ὡς παῖδα παρ' αὐτοῖς κερδύσαι τ' Ἀθανάσιον, — ὃ μάλιστα αὐτῶν ὁ Ἀπολλινάριος, — τὸ αὐτῶν ὃ αὐτοῖς ἐν τῷ λίσσει καὶ γράφειν δυνάμειος ἔσσι, ἐπὶ ἡδὲ ὅτι ἔσσι, &c. E. Smith in Voc. Ἀπολλινάριος.

<sup>n</sup> Τὸ ὃ παλιν χαλεπώτατον ἐν ταῖς ἐκκλησιαστικαῖς συμφοραῖς, portable

234 A CRITICAL HISTORY of

*portable and sinking in all the Ecclesiastical Shipwrecks, was the Error of Apollinarius, that so great and good a Man, the Ornament of his Age, and Flower of the Church, should become an Heretick, and an impugner of the Catholick Faith.*

As for the time when he began his Heresy, it is not exactly known; he was not anathematized as an Heretick by Name, till the second General Council at *Constantinople*, Anno 381; but nineteen Years before that, viz. Anno 362, his Heresy was condemned by a Synod at *Alexandria*, whereat were present *Athanasius*, *Eusebius* Bishop of *Vercueil* in *Piedmont*, with several others, without mentioning his Name; the reason whereof might be, either because some Monks were sent by him thither, to purge him from the suspicion of Heresy, as in the ° relation of the Synod there is room enough for such a Conjecture, or because they were loth to believe so great a Doctor of the Church could fall into so foul an Heresy. *Epiphanius* writes, that when he first heard of this Error, by some who came from him, he could not believe that such a Man had es-

η ἡ Ἀπολλιναρῆς ἐν ἁρεσὶ. Apud Sozomen. Eccl. Hist. lib. 6. c. 27. p. 676.

° Παῖσαν ὃ καὶ τινες Ἀπολλιναρῆς Ἐπισκόπῳ μονάζοντες παρ' αὐτῷ οἷς τῷ πεμφθέντες. Athanas. Epis. ad Antioch. Tom. 1. p. 580.



poured such heretical Notions, and that they were only p *some Peoples mistaken Apprehensions*; who could not fathom the depth and profundity of so great a Scholar; or else they were unwilling to cast so eminent a Man from the Communion of the Church, and therefore would first condemn his Heresy without mentioning his Name, hoping that that might be a means to regain him to the Catholick Faith, of which he had been before so noted and strenuous a Defender: But now, how long before this Synod he had vented his Heresy is not certainly known; only it could not be long, and not above three or four Years at farthest.

Now that Heresy of *Apollinarius*, which respects our present purpose, was according to St. *Austin's* Expression, That ¶ *Christ assumed Flesh without a Soul*; or, as *Cassian* words it, That he † *had not an human Soul*, or a *rational Soul*; for they allowed him such a sensitive Soul as is in Brutes, but denied him to have a reasonable one, as *Vincentius Lirinensis* writes, That † *Apollinarius*

¶ Ἐλέσθη ἡ δὲ τῆς παιδὸς τῆς ἐν αὐτῷ πρὸς ἡμᾶς ἀφικόμενης, μὴ νοῦν ἔχουσα τὰ βαθέως, ὑπὸ τῷ τοιαύτῳ λόγῳ ἀνδρὸς, &c. *Advers. Heres. Dimarit.* p. 421.

¶ *Apollinarius* instituit Deum Christum carnem sine animâ suscepisse. *De Heres. c.* 55. p. 182.

† Humanam eum non habuisse animam. *De Incarn. Christ. lib.* 1. p. 1241.

† *Apollinarius* dicit in ipsâ salvatoris nostri carne, aut ani-

affirmed,

affirmed, that there was not in our Saviour's Body an human Soul, or at least not such an one wherein was Mind and Reason, but that instead thereof his Divinity supplied its room and place; so that in short the Errour of Apollinarius was this, That though Christ in his becoming Man, was ἐνσάρκωτος, that is, was incarnate, had real Flesh and a substantial Body; yet he was not ψυχώδης, that is, he had no reasonable human Soul, but his Divinity performed all the Actions and Offices thereof.

Which Heresy the Fathers apprehended to be attended with most dreadful Consequences; for if Christ had been destitute of an human Soul, and the place thereof had been supplied by his Deity, then several Actions, as *Desiring*, *Grieving*, and the like, would have been most impiously attributed by the holy Scripture unto his divine Nature; which Argument is urged to very good purpose by *Epiphanius* against these Hereticks; and *Athanasius* most pertinently asks them, how Christ could be sorrowful and troubled (as it is said of him in *John* xiii. 21. that

nam humanam penitus non fuisse, aut certè talem fuisse, cui mens & ratio non esset. *Comm. c. 17. p. 50.*

Ἄνευ ψυχῆς ἢ διὰ τοῦ θείου ἐκείνου τοῦ πνεύματος τὸ ἴδιον ἦν χεῖρον.  
*Epit. Har. Fab. lib. 4. in Har. Apol. p. 107.*

Advers. Hæres. in Hæres. 77.

be

he was troubled in Spirit) if he had not <sup>w</sup> had had an human Soul? for to ascribe that to insensible Matter, was ridiculous, or to the immutable Godhead, was blasphemous.

Besides, if Christ, had been void of a reasonable Soul, he would not have had the whole Essence of Man, his Humanity would have been defective and imperfect; on which account *Vincentius Lirinensis* anathematizes *Apollinarius* for <sup>\*</sup> taking away the Property of the perfect Humanity; and *Epiphanius* accuses his Followers <sup>y</sup> of making the Incarnation of Christ imperfect, by holding, that he did not assume a Soul: And it is observed by *Theodoret*, That in the Synodical Epistle of the Second General Council held at *Constantinople*, this Heresy of the *Apollinarians* was condemned by these words, <sup>z</sup> *We retain the Doctrine of our Lord's Incarnation uncorrupted, neither believing his Body to be without a Soul or Mind; or his Humanity to*

<sup>w</sup> Ταῦτα δ' ὅτε ἑρμῆς ἀνέστη ἀν' αὐτῆς, ὅτε θεοῦ τοῦ ἀσώτου, ἀλλὰ ψυχῆς νοσην ἐχούσης. — Τελεσθῆναι τὸ ἄσπετον εἰς λυπὴν καὶ ἀδημονίαν ἐταραχλώ τὸ σύνθετον, ἀσεβείας ἐστίν. *Tom. 1. de Incarn. Christi. advers. Apollinar. p. 628.*

<sup>x</sup> Auferenti perfectæ humanitatis proprietatem. *Communio. c. 22. p. 69.*

<sup>y</sup> Τινες δ' βεβλόμενοι ἐλλειπῇ ποιεῖν Ἰησοῦτον Χριστὸν παρυσίαν, — εἰπον νῦν τὸ Χριστὸν μὴ εἰληφέναι. *Serm. Ancorat. p. 502.*

<sup>z</sup> Τὸν τὸ ἐνὶ σαρρὶ καὶ σαρκὶ καὶ ὀστέσιν, ἀδιάσπαστον ὡς ὁμοῦ, ὅτε ἀψυχόν, ὅτε ἀνεν, ἢ ἀτελὴ τὸ τὸ σαρρὸς οἰκονομίαν ὡς ὁμοῦ. *Eccles. Hist. lib. 5. c. 9. p. 212.*



## 238 A CRITICAL HISTORY of

*be imperfect*; which it would have been, if he had only assumed a Body; for, by wanting a Soul, he would have had but half the Nature of Man: Upon which, this farther Consequence seems to follow, that he would have been but a partial Redeemer, and have only saved the Body, whilst he left the Soul to perish and be undone.

*Clemens Romanus* writes, That *Christ* gave • his Flesh for our Flesh, and his Soul for our Soul: But, these Hereticks by denying our Lord an human Soul, by consequence render'd his Salvation defective and incomplete, and confined it solely to the sensitive and bodily part of Man; for, as *Athanasius* proves against them, one thing could not be redeemed by another different therefrom; but *the Body must be given for the Body, and the Soul for the Soul*; upon which account it is affirmed by *Theodoret*, That *Apollinarius* <sup>c</sup> denied Salvation to the rational Soul, by which the Body is governed; for if, according to his Opinion, God the Word did not as-

<sup>a</sup> Τὸ σῶμα ὑπὲρ τῆ σαρκὸς ἡμῶν, καὶ τὴ ψυχὴν ὑπὲρ τῆ ψυχῶν ἡμῶν. *Epist.* 1. p. 64.

<sup>b</sup> Σῶμα ὑπὲρ σώματος, καὶ ψυχὴν ἀντὶ ψυχῆς. *Tom. de Incarn. Christ. advers. Apollinar.* 630.

<sup>c</sup> Τὸ λογικὴν ψυχὴν τῇ ἰδιότητι τὸ σῶμα περιεσφύδην, ἐστὶν ἡ γὰρ γενημένη ἐφ' ὅσον σωτηρίας. Ἐκ εὐαγγελίου καὶ ταύτης καὶ τῆς κείνης λόγον ὁ Θεὸς λόγον ἔτε ἰατρίας ἡξίωσιν, ἔτε τιμῆς μετέδωκεν. *Eccles. Hist. lib. 5. c. 3. p. 200.*

sume

*sume it, he could not then either relieve it, or impart Honour to it: And therefore Damasus Bishop of Rome, in the Synodical Epistle, which he writ on purpose to condemn this Heresy, asserts in opposition thereunto, That Christ the Son of God, our Lord, by his Passion <sup>d</sup> brought such full Salvation to Mankind, that he freed the whole Man which was entangled by Sin, from all Iniquity: And in another Synodical Epistle penn'd before this at Alexandria, Anno 362, in contradiction to this necessary consequence of this Heresy, Christ is declared to be the Saviour of the whole Man, <sup>e</sup> not of the Body only, but also of the Soul.*

These then being apprehended to be the natural consequences of this Heretical Opinion, which was advanced by a Person of an extraordinary Esteem both for Learning and Piety, and so more probable to insnare and infect others, it cannot be imagined but that the Governours of the Church endeavoured to apply the most effectual Remedy and Antidote there against; and it seems most probable, that for this very End they introduced into the Creed, or Rule of Faith

<sup>d</sup> Πληρεστέλει ἀπιδωκε ἡ σωτηρίαν, ἵνα ὅλον τὸ ἄνθρωπον ταῖς ἀμαρτίαις ἐν ἐσχόμῳ πάσῃ ἀμαρτίας ἐλευθερώσῃ. *Apud Theodor. Eccl. Hist. lib. 5. c. 10. p. 213.*

<sup>e</sup> Οὐδὲ σώματος μόνου, ἀλλὰ καὶ ψυχῆς ἐν αὐτῇ τῷ λόγῳ σωτηρία γέγονεν. *Athanas. Tom. Ep. ad Antiochen. p. 578.*

**demanded**

demanded at Baptism, this Clause, *That he descended into Hell*; that is, that his Soul being separated from his Body, went to the common receptacle of departed human Spirits: Which Point was pitched upon as the most pertinent and proper, because it was thought the most convincing and undeniable proof of the Reality, and certain Existence of our Saviour's reasonable Soul: For though other Arguments were made use of by the Fathers of the Church for the confirmation thereof, yet its Adversaries had invented more plausible Answers thereunto than they could possibly frame unto this pressing and unanswerable Reason now before us. As for instance, if the Orthodox for the proof of their Doctrine, produced that Text of our Saviour, *John x. 18. No Man taketh away my Life from me*, or, as it is in the Greek, *τις ὀστέω με, my Soul from me, but I lay it down of my self*: The Apollinarians replied, That hereby *he meant the human Life*, which is maintained by the sensitive Soul, as as that of Brutes is. If the Orthodox again argued from *Christ's* & *being sorrowful and exceeding heavy*, that he must needs have had a reasonable Soul, seeing not only his Divinity but also his Body was incapable

<sup>f</sup> Ἀποστολικὴ ἐκκλησία. Inter Oper. Athanas. Tom. 2. de S. Trin. Dial. 4. p. 239.

<sup>g</sup> Matth. xxvi. 38.



of Sorrow, being in its self but insensible Matter: Unto this the *Apollinarians* rejoined, That *it might be well enough understood of the Body, that that was perceptive and sensible of Suffering*: An Example whereof is found in Brutes who though they have no rational Souls, yet appear to be capable both of Sensation and Passion. And so for other Arguments with which the Fathers oppugned this Heresy, the Abettors thereof made a shift to frame some kind of tolerable Reply thereto. But against this Reason no possible Answer could be imagined, or the least shadow of an Argument invented; for if *Christ descended into Hell*, what was it of him that went thither? It could not be his Deity; for that is omnipresent, and was in Hell before as well as elsewhere, and therefore could not now make a local transition thither; neither could it be his Body, for that was committed to the Grave, and under safe custody confined there: It remains therefore of necessity, that it must be his Soul; on which it doth as necessarily follow, that that Soul must be reasonable and human, since the Souls of Brutes expire and die with their Bodies, and only the Souls of Men survive and live in a separate State, and go

<sup>h</sup> Ἡμεῖς λέγουμεν, ὅτι αὐτοῦ ἐχεν τὸ σῶμα, ἐν ᾧ καὶ ἦδεν εἰς τὸ πῦρ. *Id. Ibid. ut supra p. 246.*

into *Hell*, or the common Lodge of all such severed and disunited Spirits.

This Argument therefore being so unanswerable, we find it frequently urged by the Ancients against this Heresy, as by <sup>i</sup>*Epiphanius* in his Confutation thereof, and by *Theodoret*; in one of whose Dialogues, when he that supplied the place of an Orthodox Christian asked the other, <sup>k</sup>*If*, saith he, *I should say, that Christ assumed a Body without a Soul, and that his Divinity being united to his Body, performed all the Offices thereof, with what Reasons would you confute me?* To which when the Respondent answered, That he would confute him from several Texts of the *Holy Scripture*, and in particular from that Text of the *Psalmist*, <sup>l</sup>*Thou wilt not leave my Soul in Hell, neither wilt thou suffer thine Holy One to see Corruption*; he replied unto him, That <sup>m</sup>he had most aptly and pertinently cited those Testimonies. But more especially is this Argument managed for this End by *Athanasius*, who affirms the Death of *Christ* to have been

<sup>i</sup> *Advers. Hæres. in Hæres. 77. p. 434.*

<sup>k</sup> Εἰ δὲ γε ὑπολαβὼν εἶποι, ὅτι μὴν ψυχὴν οὐκ ἔν ἔλαβεν, ἀλλὰ σῶμα μόνον, ——— ποίοις ἀν λόφοις τὴν ἀντίθεσιν διαλύσαιτο.

*Dial. 2. Ἀσύγχυλ. p. 33.*

<sup>l</sup> Το ὡς τὸ Δαβὶδ εἰρηδρόν, ——— ὅτι οὐκ ἐκκαταλείφθη εἰς αἶδαν ἡ ψυχὴ αὐτοῦ, &c. *Ibid. p. 34.*

<sup>m</sup> Ἀεμιδίως μὲν εἶσαν, καὶ οὐκ ἐννομενως τὰς μαρτυρίας παρήγαγες. *Ibid.*

a most evident demonstration, that he had an human Soul as well as Body; for, saith he, *when* <sup>n</sup> *his Body went no farther than the Grave, his Soul pierced even into Hell; and whilst the Grave received his corporeal Part, Hell received that which was incorporeal:* And therefore he thus interrogates the *Apollinarians*, <sup>o</sup> *How then will you say, that there was an heavenly Mind in Christ instead of an human Soul? Was his Body divided into two Parts? Did one Part appear in the Grave, and another in Hell? How was it possible for him without a Soul to descend into Hell?* Where you see, that he makes it to be ridiculous and absurd to affirm, That our Saviour's Body went into Hell, since that was committed to the Grave: After which he proceeds to prove, That it was impious and blasphemous to attribute it to his Divinity; <sup>p</sup> *How could the Word, saith he, de-*

<sup>n</sup> Τὸ μὲντοι μέλει τὰρα φθάσαι, ἢ ὃ μέλει ἄρα διαβάσαι, καὶ ὃ μὲν τὰρα σωματικὴν ἐπιδεχομένην ἔπιβασιν, ὃ δὲ ἄρα ἀσώματον. Tom. 1. advers. Apollinar. de Incarn. Christ. p. 626.

<sup>o</sup> Πῶς ἂν λίσσεται, ἀντὶ τοῦ ἔσθαι ἀνθρώπου, ὃ ἐν ἡμῖν, νῦν ἐκείνιος ἐν Χριστῷ; μήτι γε διχῇ μερίσας τὸ ἔξωθεν, καὶ ἐν τῷ ἐπιδείκνυτο, καὶ ἐν ἄλλῃ; — πῶς εἰς ἄρα κατήλθεν. Ibid. p. 630.

<sup>p</sup> Πῶς ὁ λόγος τὸ εἰς ἄρα ἐπίβασιν ἐποιήσατο, ἢ πῶς τὸ ἐξ ἄρα ἀνάστασιν ἐπιδείκνυτο; μήτιτε αὐτὸς ἀντὶ τοῦ ἡμετέρας ψυχῆς ἀνίστατο, ἵνα τὸ ἡμετέρας ἀναστάσεως τὸ εἰκόνα ἀεμόσῃ; καὶ πῶς οἶον τι περὶ Θεοῦ ταῦτα ἐνοεῖν, &c. Ibid. p. 646.

<sup>q</sup> Ἔσται ὃ ἐξ ἀναστάσεως ἐστέρμενος ὁ λόγος κατ' ὑμᾶς ἀνάστη



244 A CRITICAL HISTORY of

*scend into Hell, or demonstrate the Resurrection therefrom? Did he supply the place of our Souls, that he might fashion the Image of our Resurrection? How is it possible to imagine such things concerning God? Such Reasonings are altogether contrary to the Holy Scriptures: For if this were true, it would follow, That the Divinity should be raised; for it is necessary that some one should begin the Resurrection from Hell, that so there may be a perfect Resurrection, a dissolution of Death, and a dismissal of the Spirits held there: Now, saith he, if the Word underwent this, what is become of that necessary attribute of the Deity, viz. Immutability and Unchangeableness? In all which Quotations, we may observe the force of Athanasius's Argument to lye here, That seeing Christ descended into Hell, and that it was impious to ascribe that Action to his Divinity, and absurd to attribute it to his Body, that therefore of necessity he had an human Soul, by which he performed that Descent in the same manner as the rest of Mankind do: Upon which account, the Author of the Dialogues concerning the Holy Trinity, extant amongst the Works of*

γὰρ τίνα ἐξ ἑδου τὴν ἀρχὴν τὴν ἀναστάσεως εἰληδέναι, ἵνα τελεία ᾖ ἡ αἰά αἰς, καὶ τὸ θανάτου ἡ λύσις, καὶ τὸ ἐκείσε πινδράτων ἡ ἀπόδοσις. εἰ δὲ ταῦτα ὁ λόγος πέποιθε, πᾶσι τὸ ἀτρέπτον καὶ ἀναλλοκίλον τὸ λόγος; Tim. I. de Salut. advent. Jes. Christ. advers. Apollinar. p. 648.

Atha-

*Athanasius*, in that Dialogue, which is professedly against these Hereticks, affirms: That Christ <sup>¶</sup> could not be in Hell without an human Soul; and that as he could not be in the Grave without a Body, so neither <sup>†</sup> could he be in Hell without a Soul.

But this Article of the *Descent into Hell*, was not only pitch'd upon to be inserted in the Creed, because of its aptness and pertinence to contradict and refute this Heresy, but the Introducers of it might probably have had this also in their view, *viz.* that it naturally falls in with the Passion and Humiliation of *Christ*, without disturbing the Order of the ancient Creed, or causing any very sensible variation therefrom; and methodically continues on the same Argument with the precedent Actions of our Saviour recorded in the Creed, *viz.* the Proof and Declaration of his Incarnation and Humanity; only with this difference, that whereas the former assert the Reality of his human Body, this proves the certainty of his reasonable Soul; that he was a perfect Man, consisting of Spirit as well as Flesh, being thereby prepared to be a com-

<sup>¶</sup> Ἐν αὐτῷ θανάτῳ, καὶ ἐν αὐτῇ ψυχῇ. Tom. 2. de S. Tri. itat. Dial. 4. p. 245.

<sup>†</sup> Εἰ μὴ εἶχεν τὴν ψυχὴν ὡς ἐν τῇ, καὶ τοῖς αὐτοῖς ὁμοῖοις. Ibidem.

## 246 A CRITICAL HISTORY of

pleat Saviour of all his Followers, both of Soul and Body.

Now as for the Time when this Article was introduced into the Catholick Symbol, it must be confessed to have been very late: The first Creed wherein it is usually thought to be found, is in that of the Church of *Aquileia*, repeated by *Ruffinus*, who withal assures us, That at that Time <sup>s</sup> *this Clause was neither in the Roman nor Oriental Creeds*: By which, I suppose, he means the publick Creeds used by those Churches at Baptism, seeing I find it before his time in the particular Creed of a private Father, *viz.* of *Epiphanius*, or rather in an Exposition of the Creed, by him, where, after the Death and Burial of *Christ*, it follows, That his Godhead <sup>t</sup> *accompanied his holy Soul into Hell, and by his own Power loosened the Pains thereof*; as also in the Creed of *St. Cyril of Jerusalem*, wherein it is recited, That *Christ* <sup>u</sup> *suffered, was crucified, and descended into the uttermost Parts*. But, putting aside these two Creeds, the *Descent*

<sup>r</sup> In Ecclesiæ Romanæ Symbolo non habetur additum, descendit ad inferna: Sed neque in Orientis Ecclesiis habetur hic Sermo. *Expos. in Symb. Apost. §. 20. p. 570.*

<sup>t</sup> Συγκαταβύσους τῇ ψυχῇ τῇ ἁγίᾳ εἰς τὰ καταχθόνια, — καὶ λύσας ᾠδῖνας ἅδου ἐν ἰδίᾳ ἐξουσίᾳ. *Advers. Hæres. lib. 3. in Compend. Fid. Cathol. p. 463.*

<sup>u</sup> Παθόντα, ταυρωθέντα, καὶ ταφέντα, κατελθόντα εἰς τὰ καταχθόνια. *Catech. 4. p. 27.*

into



*into Hell*, is not to be found in any Catholick Creed, whether publick or private, till the time of *Ruffinus*, which was about four hundred Years after *Christ*, I say, in any *Catholick* Creed, because it was introduced some time before, by a Party of *Arians*, in their Creed proposed at the great Council of *Ariminum*, held under the Emperour *Constantius*, Anno 359, and confirmed by him: The consideration of the temper and Disposition of which Council, may give us some light into the Occasion and manner of the Introduction thereof.

Now it is well known, that at that Synod the *Arians* employed the greatest dexterity and cunning to buoy up their Cause, and to depress that of the Orthodox, making use of all proper means thereunto, as by disguising their own Tenets, unfairly representing the Opinions of others, and above all, endeavouring to lessen the Authority of the *Nicene* Council, and to antiquate the Form of Faith appointed thereby: For which end, they drew up a new Formula-ry, wherein the Word *Οὐσία*, or *Substance*, that the Son was of the same Substance with the Father, which was part of the *Nicene* Creed, was wholly omitted, under pretence that that word being not in Scripture, it was very unfit to be made part of a Creed, and that more especially, because it had been

## 248 A CRITICAL HISTORY of

found by past experience, that it did rather distract than satisfy Mens Understandings and Apprehensions. But now lest this should too much alarm the Orthodox, whom they were willing to keep quiet and lull asleep, they inserted other words, which did seem sufficiently to express their detestation of the *Arian Heresy*, as that Christ *was the only begotten Son of God, begotten of him before all Time, God of God, in every thing like unto his Father who begot him*: And to make sure work, that they might in all Points appear to abandon the Heresy of *Arius*, and all his Followers, and approve themselves to be truly Orthodox, they did not content themselves with a pretended Denial of his Heresy, which related to the Divinity of the Son of God; but they also added in the Confession of their Faith, that our Lord *descended into Hell*, designing thereby to purge themselves from the imputation of denying *Christ's* human Soul; which the <sup>w</sup> *Lucianists*, and others of them did, but probably they themselves did not; that so by protesting heartily and sincerely against one Heresy, of which they were suspected, they might be the more easily credited as to their denial of the rest: And thus as on the one

<sup>w</sup> Λακτιανιστὴν ἀρεσκόντων τὸν υἱὸν τοῦ Θεοῦ ψυχλὸν εἰσαφίνα. *Epiphani. Sermon. Ancorat. p. 483.*

Hand

Hand they cleared and vindicated themselves; so it is not improbable, but that on the other hand they had an Eye to *Apollinarius*, their great impunger, (who had very likely about this time, given some Jealousies of his Inclination to the forementioned Heresy,) and threw in this Article on purpose to confound the Orthodox, by affording them a subject of new Debates between themselves, and to disgrace *Apollinarius*, and by a too usual, though a most unreasonable Consequence, the Catholick Faith it self, of which he had been hitherto a most noted and eminent Defender. Now, I say, for these and such like Reasons; it is most probable, that in the Confession of the *Arians* at *Ariminum*, mention is not only made of Christ's <sup>x</sup> *being crucified and dead*, but also that he descended into Hell, to perform those things which were necessary for him there to do, at whose sight the Porters of Hell trembled: And the Year following, the *Acacians*, a particular Sect of the *Arians*, in a Synod at *Constantinople*, assented to the foresaid Confession of *Ariminum*, with some few Explications and Additions; amongst which they added the word *Buried*, and thus read that which relates to the Humiliation of

<sup>x</sup> Σταυρωθέντα καὶ θανάτῳ, καὶ εἰς τὰ κατωχθόνια κατελθόντα, καὶ τὰ ἐκεῖσε οἰκονομήσαντα, ὃν πυλῶσι ἄδη ἰσότης ἔφειξαν.  
*Apud. Socrat. Eccles. Histor. lib. 2. c. 37. p. 133.*



250 A CRITICAL HISTORY of

*Christ, y Crucified, Dead, and buried, descended into the nethermost Parts, whom Hell also feared: After which, Apollinarius declaring himself more openly for this Heresy, the Orthodox found themselves under a necessity of abandoning and renouncing him; wherefore, his Heresy was condemned by a Synod at Alexandria, Anno 362, and by another at Rome, Anno, 373: And last of all, according to the Example given them by the Arians, an Antidote was inserted there-against in the Creed, and the reality of Christ's rational Soul was declared by that undeniable Argument of his descending into Hell; as in Epiphanius's Exposition of the Creed, after our Saviour's Death and Burial, it follows: <sup>2</sup> That his Deity accompanied his Soul into Hell, delivered from thence the captive Souls, broke the Sting of Death, rent in sunder those Bars and Adamantine Chains, and by his Power loosened the Bonds of Hell; from whence he returned with his Soul, not leaving*

Ἰ Σταυρωθέντα καὶ ἀποθανόντα, καὶ ταφέντα, καὶ εἰς τὰ κατὰ ἄβυσσους διεληλυθότα, ὅτινα καὶ αὐτὸς ὁ ἄδης ἐπληξεν. Idem Ibid. c. 41. p. 154.

<sup>2</sup> Θεότητι, — συγκαταβέσσης τῇ ψυχῇ τῇ ἀγίᾳ εἰς τὰ κατὰ ἄβυσσους, ἐλεύσας ἐκείθεν τὴν ψυχὴν αἰχμαλωσίαν, κλασάσας κίλινον θάνατον, διαρρήξάσας τὰ κλείδους καὶ τὰς μοχλὰς τὰς ἀδαμαντίνους, καὶ λύσάσας ὡδίνας ἅδου ἐν ἰδίᾳ ἐξουσίᾳ. Ἀνελθόντος σὺν τῇ ψυχῇ, μὴ ἐαθείσας τὴν ψυχὴν εἰς ἅδην, μηδὲ τὸ σαρκὸς ἐωρεγκύας διαφθοράν. Advers. Hares. lib. 3. in Compend. Fid. Cathol. p. 465.

his

his Soul in Hell, nor suffering his Flesh to see Corruption: And St. Cyril of Jerusalem writes on this Article, That our Saviour <sup>a</sup> descended into the lower Parts, that from thence he might redeem the Just: After which, the first Creed wherein we find this Article, is in that of Aquileia, recorded by Ruffinus, in which indeed this Clause is expressed with greater Latitude than in our modern Symbol, it being there, *descendit ad Inferna*, or, *he descended into the lower Parts*; wherein the Burial might be included and designed, and that more especially, because the Sepulture of our Saviour is not therein expressed; but immediately after his Crucifixion under *Pontius Pilate*, comes this Clause, that he *descended into the lower Parts*; but afterwards, when the *Descent* was received into the *Roman* and *Oriental* Creeds, the Burial was there retained, and instead of the *lower Parts*, it was said that he descended *into Hell*: Which two Considerations make it unreasonable to be imagined, that the *Descent* in our Creed should be applied to the Burial of *Christ's* Body; for that having been already mentioned, it would be a Tautology in so brief a Compendium to repeat it again in other words; and according to the Propriety and Idiom both of the *Greek*

<sup>a</sup> Κατέλθεν εἰς τὰ κατωχθόνια, ἵνα κακῆται λύτρωσιν τὰς ψυχὰς. *Catech.* 4. p. 27.

and

252 *A CRITICAL HISTORY of*

and *Latin Tongues*, the most natural and easy Interpretation thereof, and which best agrees with the Order and Method of the Creed, is the same with what hath been already related; which to prevent Mistakes, I shall again repeat, *viz.* That by assenting to this Clause, that Christ *descended into Hell*, it was thereby intended for the Reason aforesaid, *viz.* the asserting the reality of his human Soul, to declare our Belief that as upon the Separation of his Body and Soul by Death, his Body was buried in the Earth; so his spotless and immaculate Soul by a true and local Motion, went unto the invisable and blessed Habitation of holy and pious Souls, where it remained in Peace and Happiness with the separated Spirits of the Faithful, in a triumphant and believing Expectation of the time of his Resurrection, which was the Third Day after; when his Soul was delivered from the Power of Hell, and his Body from the Corruption of the Grave, according to that Text of the *Psal-mist* on which this Article is founded, cited by St. Peter in *Acts* ii. 27. *Thou wilt not leave my Soul in Hell, neither wilt thou suffer thine Holy One to see Corruption.*

C H A P.





C H A P. V.

*The Resurrection of Christ being a necessary Fundamental of our Religion, was always part of the Creed, by which our Belief is declared, that Christ rose from the Dead, and returned to Life again. The farther Consideration whereof, is referred to the Article of the Resurrection of the Body. The Reason for which our Lord's Resurrection is said to be in and not after the Third Day. The Ascension of our Saviour was introduced against an Opinion of the Apelleians, viz. that at his Ascension, his Body was resolved into its first Principles, and ascended not up on high, or into Heaven. The nomination of which place, might probably have been designed in contradiction to a Conceit of Hermogenes, that his Body went into the Body of the Sun. Sitting at the right Hand of God the Father explained; by which, we must not imagine Christ confined to that singular Posture, but it signifies his Advancement to the full exercise of his regal Office; all things being subjected unto him by the Father, who was infinitely*

*infinitely able to do it, seeing he is Almighty; which word in the Greek, is different from that used in the beginning of the Creed, and in this place denotes the irresistibleness and efficacy of God's Power. This Clause is first found in the Creed of Tertullian's, and was inserted, either as a continued proof with the Ascension, that our Lord's Body was not dissolved a little after his Resurrection, or rather was designed against some Hereticks, who imagined the Body of Christ to be in a stupid and unconcerned posture in Heaven, and not to be sate down at his Father's right Hand, exercising all Power and Authority for the good of his Church. A brief Explication of From thence he shall come to judge the Quick and the Dead. Three Interpretations of the Quick and the Dead; the last most natural, that by the Quick are meant those who shall be alive at the coming of our Lord, and by the Dead, those who shall be then actually void of Life. This Article was designed against the Marcionites and Gnosticks; of whom the one blasphemed the final Judge, the other the Judgment. Marcion with his Master Cerdon, held, That the true God, and his Son Christ Jesus, were all Mercy and Love, and would never judge the World; which Opinion opened a Flood-Gate*

Gate to all Impiety; in opposition whereunto, the Creed declares, That he shall come to judge. The word Judging explained, and supposeth a liberty and freedom of Action in the Person judged, and a Rule by which he is judged; both which were denied by the Gnosticks, as by the Valentinians, Basilidians, Carpocratians, and others, who all sprung from Simon Magus, and united in these two Heresies, That Man was fatally necessitated to all his Actions, and that he should not be judged according to his Works, but according to his spiritual Seed, Election and the like: Which Tenets were attended with most abominable Consequences; and therefore against them both, it was inserted in the Creed, That Christ shall come to judge the Quick and the Dead: Wherein, First, The liberty of Man was acknowledged, which is farther evident from that the word *Αὐτεξουσία*, or, that Man hath a Power over himself, was in several of the ancient Creeds part of this Article; the Fathers could not imagine a just Judgment, without supposing a Freedom of the Person judged. Secondly, it is farther declared by this Clause, that Men shall be judged according to their Works; for which reason, whilst the Heresy of the Gnosticks raged, it was expressed with a suitable

Peri-



## 256 A CRITICAL HISTORY of

*Periphrasis to prevent any equivocating  
Evasions. A brief Repetition of the true  
intended sense of this Article.*

**H**ITHERTO we have beheld our Me-  
diatour and Redeemer in the inglori-  
ous and mean Estate of his Humanity,  
throughout the several steps of his Humi-  
liation, home to the last and most abasing  
of them, *viz.* the separation of his two es-  
sential Parts by Death, and the particular  
confining of them to their respective Mansi-  
ons and Habitation: His Exaltation now  
follows; and that Sun of Righteousness,  
which did set in Redness and Obscurity,  
now arises with Light and Splendour; the  
Earth could not detain his Body, nor Hell  
his Soul, but each delivered up their Prey;  
for according to the next Article in the  
Creed, *the third Day he arose again from  
the Dead*; that is, his Body was delivered  
from the Grave, and his Soul from Hell,  
and being reunited, constituted the same  
complete Man and Person that was before.  
The certainty of which Resurrection, is ab-  
solutely necessary to the Christian Religion,  
seeing without that it would be no better  
than a vain and frivolous Imposture, or a  
mere Cheat and Delusion.

The

The great Advantage and Benefit that the Gospel promises, is Remission of Sins; the Assurance whereof depends upon the certainty of our Saviour's Resurrection; for that declares the virtue of his Sufferings, and the efficacy of his Undertakings for us; that God's Anger is now appeased, and he become propitious to Mankind. The Death of *Christ* is the ground of our Absolution and Pardon, but his Resurrection accomplished the Collation of them; as <sup>b</sup> *he was delivered for our Offences, so he was raised again for our Justification*; on which account St. Paul argues, That <sup>c</sup> *if Christ had not been risen, our Faith is in vain; we are yet in our Sins*. The Guilt thereof, or Obligation to Punishment is not yet removed, seeing our Surety still remains under Death, the effect and consequence of them.

Wherefore, seeing that on these and other Accounts which might be mentioned, the Resurrection of *Christ* is so necessary a part of the Christian Faith, we may well conclude that it had a place in the Creed from the beginning of Christianity: To the belief whereof, we may be farther induced from this Consideration, That it was the peculiar End and Design of the Apostoli-

<sup>b</sup> Rom. iv. 25.

<sup>c</sup> 1 Cor. xv. 17.

258 A CRITICAL HISTORY of

cal Office, to<sup>d</sup> be witnesses of Christ's Resurrection: And St. Paul look'd upon it to be so necessary an Article, that he doth, as it were, make Salvation and the whole Christian Religion to depend on it alone; *The Righteousness of Faith*, saith he, saith thus, id est, it is the purport of the Christian Institution, That if thou shalt confess with thy Mouth the Lord Jesus, and shalt believe in thy Heart that God raised him from the Dead, thou shalt be saved.

By this Article it is declared, that we believe that Jesus Christ our Saviour, did truly and really arise from the Dead, and return to life again: But now, forasmuch as this Article is coincident with that of the Resurrection of the Body, and the particular Resurrection of Christ the Head cannot well be distinctly considered from the Resurrection of his Members, but the one implies and proves the other: I shall therefore refer the farther consideration thereof to the Article of the Resurrection of the Body, and only take notice in this place, of the time when Christ arose, which the Creed declares to be the Third Day.

Wherein it is observable, that it is said to be *ἐν τῇ τρίτῃ ἡμέρᾳ*, in the Third Day,

<sup>d</sup> Acts i. 22. xiii. 31.

<sup>e</sup> Rom. x. 6, 9.



and not after the Third Day: For, as *Augustin* remarks, our Lord <sup>f</sup> *was not three whole Days in the Grave*, but only the entire second Day, and part of the first and last; the whole time of the disunion of his Soul and Body by Death, being not above six and thirty Hours or thereabouts: Upon which Account the Compilers of the Creed did with good reason so cautiously express the time of his Resurrection to be *in the third Day*, and *not after three Days*.

*Isidore the Pelusiote*, hath an whole Epistle concerning this Matter, to answer their silly Enquiries, as he terms them, who would search into the Cause of *Christ's* Resurrection before he had remained three whole Days in the Grave; where, after the Allegation of several Reasons therefore, he adds, *But if I would descend to the exact and accurate Explanation of this Question, I would say that Christ only said, that he would rise again the third Day; and so you have Friday, Saturday, which concludes with Sun-set; and after Saturday he arose, being*

<sup>f</sup> Ipsum triduum non totum & plenum fuisse. *Tom. 3<sup>o</sup> de Trinit. lib. 4. c. 6. p. 402.*

B ki ζ' α' εις αυτου τ' ακριβειαν καταλυειν χρη. εαυτοι αν  
 ηποιμι, τη τρειτη ειπει αναγισσααζ, εχεις τ' οδρακωδιω, ιχεις  
 το σαδοβαλον εως δυσμων ηλιε, κ' ρτ' το σαδοβαλον ανεστ, εκατε-  
 ρον μ' αφάειθε, τ' ζ' μεσώι πληρωτα, εν τεττι ηδ' ειπιν  
 αναγισσααζ κ' ε' ρτ' τρεις ημεραι, λυσαιε ηδ' θησι τ' ενι τετον,  
 κ' ου τερισιν ημέραις ιδεω αυ'. &c. Lib. 2. Epist. 212. p. 165

260 A CRITICAL HISTORY of

*in the Grave part of the first and last Day, and the whole of the middle Day; for in three Days, he said he would rise again, and not after three Days. Destroy this Temple, saith he, and in three Days I will raise it up again: And in like manner the Prophet predicting it, saith, after two Days will he revive us, and in the third Day he will raise us up, and we shall live in his sight. From whence it appears, that it is not without reason, that the Creed so exactly mentions the time of our Saviour's Resurrection, seeing it was not after three Days, but in the third Day that he rose again.*

After our Lord's Resurrection, his *Ascension into Heaven* follows, which imports, That he left this World, and mounting through the Air, ascended into the Heaven of Heavens, the Throne of God, and the Habitation of the Most High; on the truth whereof depends our future Ascension: For, if our Saviour be not ascended into Heaven, it will be impossible for us ever to ascend thither. This is the Foundation of our Hope, the Anchor of our Soul, both sure and stedfast, That the Fore-runner, even *Jesus*, is entred for us within the Veil, that he is gone to prepare a place for us, and will come again, and receive us unto himself; that where he is, there we may be also. As for the occasion of its being

being introduc'd into the Creed, it seems to have been taken from the *Apelleians*, a Spawn of the *Marcionites*, so called from one <sup>h</sup> *Apelles* a Scholar of *Marcion's*, who, as *Tertullian* writes, did not affirm with *Marcion*, the Body of Christ to be fantastical and imaginary, but that when he came down from Heaven, he framed unto himself a sidereal and an aërial Flesh, which at his Ascension he restored to its primitive place; and having thus dispersed every part of his Body, his Spirit alone was received into Heaven: Or, as *Epiphanius* reports their Heresy to be, That our Lord <sup>i</sup> in his coming down from Heaven to Earth, gathered unto himself a Body from the four Elements in which he was truly crucified, and after his Resurrection shewed the same Flesh to his Disciples; after which, having finished the Dispensation

<sup>h</sup> *Apelles* discipulus *Marcionis*, — Christum neque in Phantasmate dicit fuisse, — sed in eo quodd è superioribus partibus descenderet, ipso descensu fideream sibi carnem & aëriam contexuisse, hunc in resurrectione singulis quibusque elementis, quæ in descensu suo mutuata fuissent, in ascensu reddidisse, & sic dispersis quibusque corporis sui partibus, in cælo spiritum tantum reddidisse. *De præscript. advers. Heret.* p. 96.

<sup>i</sup> Εν ταῖς ἑρχειαῖς δὲ τῷ ἐπιφρανίῳ, ἦλθεν εἰς τὸ γλῶ κὲ σπη-  
λαρῷ ἑαυτῷ δὲ τῷ τρισάκρων στοιχείων σῶμα, — ἐσαυρώθη ἐν  
ἀληθείᾳ, κὲ ἔδειξεν αὐτῷ τὸ σῶμα τοῖς ἑαυτῷ μαθηταῖς, κὲ ἀνα-  
λύσας αὐτῷ τὸ ἐνανθρώπησιν ἑαυτῷ, ἀπὸ μέλας πάλιν ἐκάστω  
τῷ στοιχείων τὸ ἴδιον, — κὲ ὅτις διαλύσας ἀπ' αὐτῷ πάλιν τὸ  
ἐνσαρκον σῶμα, ἀνέπτε εἰς τὸ ὕψον, ὅθεν κὲ ἦκε. *Advers. Heres.*  
*in Heres. Apel.* p. 167.



262 A CRITICAL HISTORY of

of his Incarnation, he restored unto every one of the Elements that which he had received from them; and so dissolving his fleshly Body, he ascended into Heaven, from whence he came. Now, I say, it is very probable, that in opposition to this Notion, the *Ascension* was inserted in the Symbol or Rule of Faith: Whence, *Epiphanius* in his <sup>k</sup> confutation thereof, makes great use of this Argument of the *Ascension*; and elsewhere he thus explains this Article it self, <sup>l</sup> *He ascended into Heaven, not divesting himself of his holy Body, but uniting it unto a spiritual one*: Not much different wherefrom, *Irenæus* thus repeats this Article in one of his Creeds, That we must believe <sup>m</sup> *the fleshly reception of Jesus Christ our Lord, into Heaven*: Which was a most formal and avowed condemnation of the said *Apelleians*, who owned that his *Soul*, but denied that his *Flesh* ascended into Heaven; <sup>n</sup> *being offended*, as *St. Austin* writes, *at the Christian Faith*;

<sup>k</sup> *Ibid.* p. 169.

<sup>l</sup> Ἀνελθὼν εἰς οὐρανὸν, — ἐν δὲ πλείονι τὸ ἅγιον σῶμα, ἀλλὰ σὺν νάσας εἰς τὸ πνευματικόν. *Anacephal.* p. 531.

<sup>m</sup> Τὴν ἑνσαρκίαν εἰς τὰς οὐρανὸς ἀναλίσσειν τὸ Χριστὸν Ἰησοῦ. *Lib. i. c. 2.* p. 35.

<sup>n</sup> Solet autem quosdam offendere, — quod credamus assumptum terrenum corpus in cœlum: nesciunt quomodo dictum sit, seminatur corpus animale, surget corpus spirituale. *Tom. 3. de fide & Symbol.* p. 189.

that an earthly Body should be assumed into Heaven; not knowing what is written, it is sown a natural Body, it is raised a spiritual Body.

Now the place unto which our Saviour ascended, is said to be *Heaven*; by which we are not to understand the Clouds sometimes called the Clouds of Heaven, nor the starry Heaven, but the third Heaven, the Heaven of Heavens, the Throne of God, and the more immediate Habitation of the Almighty: The nomination of which place, might probably have been designed in contradiction to a foolish conceit of an ancient Heretick called *Hermogenes*, who, according to the relation of *Theodore*t, affirmed, that  
 ° the Body of our Lord was placed in the Sun; wherein he was afterwards followed by the *Seleuciani*, and others, abusing to that end that Text of the *Psalmist*, *Psal. xix. 4.* In them hath he set a Tabernacle for the Sun; reading it according to the mis-translation of the *Septuagint*, ἐν τῷ ἡλίῳ ἐθεσὶ τὸ σκηνώμα αὐτοῦ;  
 9 in the Sun hath he set his Tabernacle; from thence concluding, That our Saviour's Body

° Οὐτὸ εἶναι τὸ σῶμα ἐν τῷ ἡλίῳ εἶπεν Ὁρμὸγιαν.  
*Epit. Hæret. Fab. lib. 1. c. 19. p. 92.*

1° *Augustin. de Hæres. c. 59. p. 103.*

9 Accipientes occasionem de Psalmo, ubi legitur, in Sole posuit Tabernaculum suum. *Id. lb.*

was after his Resurrection, conveyed to the Sphere of the Sun, where it was to remain till his second coming: Which silly Imagination seems to have been confuted by this Article, that *he ascended into Heaven*, as also by what follows next to be considered, viz. that *he there sitteth at the right Hand of God the Father Almighty*, till he shall come to judge both the Quick and the Dead. Which Clause I shall first give the Explication of, and then enquire into the time and occasion of its introduction into the Creed, *And sitteth on the right Hand of God the Father Almighty.*

By his *sitting*, we are not to imagine him confined to that singular posture of Body, in distinction from all others, seeing *Stephen* saw him *standing* on the right Hand of God; but by it we are to understand his Habitation, Mansion, and continuance at the Father's right Hand, as *Augustin* upon this Article writes, That *by sitting, we are to apprehend dwelling, as we say of any one, that he sate in that Countrey three Years, that is, that he dwelt there so long.*

By the Father's *right Hand*, we are not to fancy, that he hath really any such Parts

\* Acts vii. 55.

Sedere intelligite habitare, quomodo dicimus de quocunque homine, in illâ Patriâ sedit per tres annos. *Tom. 9. Symb. ad Catechumen. lib. 1. p. 1388.*



as *Hands*, or the like; for being a Spirit, he is incorporeal, without any bodily Members or Organs; but it is a metaphorical Expression, denoting a place of Power, Honour and Happiness, signifying that our Lord is advanced in Heaven, to a place of great Dignity, Bliss and Authority; *We believe, saith St. Austin, that he sits at the right Hand of God the Father, not as though God had an human Shape, a right and a left side; but by the right, we are to understand the highest Happiness, where is Righteousness, Peace, and Joy; as the Goats are placed on the left, that is in Misery and Torment.*

But that which, I suppose, was chiefly designed in the Creed, by this Phrase of *sitting at the right Hand of God the Father*, was this, viz. a Declaration of the complete Advancement of *Christ* our Lord, to his regal Office, and of his plenary Exercise of his Kingly Power; God *setting him at his own right Hand in the heavenly places, far above all Principalities, and Powers,*

*Credimus quod sedet ad dextram Dei Patris, nec ideo tamen quasi humanam formam circumscriptum esse Deum Patrem arbitrandum est, ut de illo cogitantibus dextrum aut sinistrum latus animo occurrat, — ad dextram ergo intelligendum est dictum esse in summâ beatitudine, ubi & iustitia, & pax & gaudium est; sicut ad sinistram hædi constituuntur, id est, in miseriâ, &c. Tom. 3. de Fide & Symb. p. 190.*

*Ephef. i. 20, 21, 22.*

and

## 264 A CRITICAL HISTORY of

was after his Resurrection, conveyed to the Sphere of the Sun, where it was to remain till his second coming: Which silly Imagination seems to have been confuted by this Article, that *he ascended into Heaven*, as also by what follows next to be considered, *viz. that he there sitteth at the right Hand of God the Father Almighty*, till he shall come to judge both the Quick and the Dead. Which Clause I shall first give the Explication of, and then enquire into the time and occasion of its introduction into the Creed, *And sitteth on the right Hand of God the Father Almighty.*

By his *sitting*, we are not to imagine him confined to that singular posture of Body, in distinction from all others, seeing *Stephen* saw him *standing* on the right Hand of God; but by it we are to understand his Habitation, Mansion, and continuance at the Father's right Hand, as *Augustin* upon this Article writes, That *by sitting, we are to apprehend dwelling, as we say of any one, that he sate in that Countrey three Years, that is, that he dwelt there so long.*

By the Father's *right Hand*, we are not to fancy, that he hath really any such Parts

\* Acts vii. 55.

Sedere intelligite habitare, quomodo dicimus de quocunque homine, in illâ Patriâ sedit per tres annos. *Tom. 9. Symb. ad Catechumen. lib. 1. p. 1388.*

as *Hands*, or the like; for being a Spirit, he is incorporeal, without any bodily Members or Organs; but it is a metaphorical Expression, denoting a place of Power, Honour and Happiness, signifying that our Lord is advanced in Heaven, to a place of great Dignity, Bliss and Authority; *We believe, saith St. Austin, that he sits at the right Hand of God the Father, not as though God had an human Shape, a right and a left side; but by the right, we are to understand the highest Happiness, where is Righteousness, Peace, and Joy; as the Goats are placed on the left, that is in Misery and Torment.*

But that which, I suppose, was chiefly designed in the Creed, by this Phrase of *sitting at the right Hand of God the Father*, was this, viz. a Declaration of the complete Advancement of *Christ* our Lord, to his regal Office, and of his plenary Exercise of his Kingly Power; God *setting him at his own right Hand in the heavenly places, far above all Principalities, and Powers,*

*Credimus quodd sedet ad dextram Dei Patris, nec ideo tamen quasi humanâ formâ circumscriptum esse Deum Patrem arbitrandum est, ut de illo cogitantibus dextrum aut sinistrum latus animo occurrat, — ad dextram ergo intelligendum est dictum esse in summâ beatitudine, ubi & iustitia, & pax & gaudium est; sicut ad sinistram hædi constituuntur, id est, in miseriâ, &c. Tom. 3. de Fide & Symb. p. 190.*

*Ephes. i. 20, 21, 22.*

and



266 A CRITICAL HISTORY of

and Might, and Dominion, and every Name that is named, not only in this World, but also in that which is to come, putting all things under his Feet, and giving him to be the Head over all things unto the Church. In which sense it is interpreted by the Author of the Creeds, which are commonly ascribed to St. *Austin*, That <sup>w</sup> by the right Hand is to be understood that Power which Christ as Man received; that is, the Power of his mediatorial Kingdom, exercised in the Preservation of his Church, and the subduing of his Enemies; which Authority and Rule shall be so exercised till the general Judgment-day, when his whole Church shall be completely saved, and all his Enemies shall be eternally vanquished and destroyed; after which time, <sup>x</sup> he shall deliver up the Kingdom to God, even the Father; but, untill that time, <sup>y</sup> till all his Enemies are made his Footstool, he shall sit at the Father's right Hand; that is, he shall as Mediator, exercise an absolute Authority, and an unlimited Dominion over all: Which sense I do the rather chuse to put upon these words; because the word *Almighty* is farther added in this Article; wherein it is said, That he sitteth at the right Hand of God the Father *Almighty*;

<sup>w</sup> Ipsam dextram intelligite potestatem, quam accipit homo ille, &c. *Tom. 9. Symb. ad Catechum. lib. 2. p. 1405.*

<sup>x</sup> 1 Cor. xv. 24.

<sup>y</sup> Psal. cx. i.

which

which word, though the same with that in the beginning of the Creed, both in *Latin* and *English*, yet is different from it in the *Greek*. In the beginning of the Creed, where it is said, I believe in God the Father *Almighty*, the *Greek* word is Παντοκράτωρ, which properly signifies God's supreme and universal Dominion; but in this Article the *Greek* word is Παντοδύναμις, which, in strictness and propriety of Speech, denotes the efficacy and irresistibleness of his Power and Operation, that he hath all things at his command and beck, able to dispose of them without any controul or hinderance, as he himself pleaseth according to the counsel of his Will: And so in this place this Attribute seems to have been superadded to the Person of the *Father*, to confirm us in the belief of his Son's *sitting at his right Hand*, or of his universal Disposal and Government of all things, in the execution of his regal Office as Mediatour, because the *Father*, who hath advanced him to that place of Dignity and Rule, is *Almighty*, of infinite Force and Efficacy, whom no Creature can resist, but all are infinite Weakness and Imbecillity in comparison of him.

Now, as for the time and occasion of the Introduction and Settling of this Article in the Creed, there is very little said concerning it in the Primitive Writers; it is in  
neither

268 A CRITICAL HISTORY of

neither of the Creeds of *Irenæus*; but is first found in those of *Tertullian*, and since his time used in most others.

According to the Interpretation which some of the Ancients give thereof, it seems to have been designed for no other end, than to be a continued proof of the same Point with the precedent Clause of the Ascension, viz. that *Christ* did not lose or dissolve his human Body after his Resurrection, but that with the same human Body he not only ascended into Heaven, but is sate down at the right Hand of his Father, where he shall remain till the restitution of all things, when he shall come to judge the World, both the Quick and the Dead: According unto which, in the Epistle of *Damasus* to *Paulinus*, amongst the several *Anathemas* against the Hereticks of those Times, there is this relation to our purpose; <sup>2</sup> *If any one shall not say, that Christ in the same Flesh which he assumed here, is sate down at the right Hand of the Father, let him be accursed*: Where it is evident, that the Explanation that he gave of this Article was, that *Christ* since his Ascension into Heaven, continues still there with the very same Body that he had on Earth; which exactly agrees

<sup>2</sup> Εἴ τις μὴ ἔφη, ὅτι ἐν σαρκί, ἣν περ ἀνέλαβε, καθίσει ἐν τῇ δεξιᾷ τοῦ Πατρὸς, — ἀνάθεμα ἴστω. *Apud Theodorit. Eccles. Hist. lib. 5. c. 11. p. 215.*

with



with the Explanation of the Creed to the said *Damafus*, extant amongst the Works of *St. Jerom*, but falsely attributed to him; wherein this Article is thus unfolded, <sup>a</sup> *He sitteth at the right Hand of God the Father, that nature of Flesh remaining, in which he was born, and suffered, and also rose again.*

But, inasmuch as this Point was asserted by the foregoing Clause of the *Ascension*, and this of our Lord's *Session at his Father's right Hand*, is first found in the Creeds of *Tertullian*, it is not improbable, but that it was chiefly designed against another sort of Persons mentioned by the said Father, who did indeed own the Ascension of our Saviour's human Body into Heaven, but <sup>b</sup> *affirmed it to remain there in a stupid and unconcerned manner, void of Sense, and without Christ, as a Scabbard is when it is without a Sword*: Which Doctrine is directly condemned by this Article, which assures us, That our Mediatour liveth not in a regardless and unactive Temper in Heaven, but that since his Ascension, he is *sate down at his Father's right Hand*, having all Power and Authority committed into his Hands,

<sup>a</sup> Sedet ad dextram Dei Patris, manente eâ naturâ carnis, in quâ natus & passus est, in quâ etiam resurrexit. *Tom. 9. p. 71.*

<sup>b</sup> Adfirmant carnem in coelis vacuam sensu, ut vaginam exempto Christo sedere. *De carne Christi, p. 24.*

which

270 A CRITICAL HISTORY of

which he continually exerts for the weal of his Church in the Government of the whole World, and of every Occurrent therein; which is not much different from the Explication that *Epiphanius* gives of this Article, which is, That *Christ* being ascended into Heaven, *sate down at the right Hand of God the Father, and from thence sent forth Preachers, Apostles and Evangelists into the whole World, as Peter, James, Mark, Luke, Barnabas, Stephen, Paul, and others; the last of whom he chose out by his own Voice from Heaven:* So that he is not idle and unemployed in Heaven, but is *sate down at the right Hand of God the Father Almighty;* from whom he hath received all Power and Authority, which he constantly exercises for his own and his Father's Glory, and the good of his Church and People, and will still continue so to do to the end of the World, when *he shall come from Heaven to judge both the Quick and the Dead.*

Which is the last Particular that is attributed unto the Son, and comes next in order to be considered; wherein I shall give first a brief Explication thereof; and then

<sup>c</sup> Ἐκάθισεν ἐν δεξιᾷ τοῦ Πατρὸς, πόμπας κήρυκας εἰς ὅλον τὸ οἰκουμένῳ, Σίμωνα Πέτρον, — μὲν τὸ ἑστὶν ὁ Πάππας, — Παῦλον, — ἐκλεξάμενον διὰ ἑαυτοῦ ἰδίᾳ ἀπ' ἑσεν. *Anacephali*  
p. 524.

shew

shew the occasion and time of its being introduced into the Creed.

Now as for the Explication thereof, its sense is very plain and obvious, viz. that at the end of the World our Lord *Jesus Christ* shall come from Heaven to judge according to their Works, all Mankind, both *the Quick and the Dead*; which latter Words I shall a little more explain, because there was some difference in the Notions of the Ancients concerning them, which it may not be unnecessary to mention.

*Isidore the Pelusiote*, reckons up three Explications of this Phrase; the first whereof is, That by *the Quick and the Dead*, may be understood the Bodies and Souls of Men, that one shall not be separated from another, but as they have behaved themselves alike here, so they shall receive an equal Reward hereafter: According unto which Interpretation, *Ruffinus* also writes, That *by the Quick* may be understood Souls, and by the Dead Bodies.

The second is, That *by the Quick and*

<sup>d</sup> Τὸ κεῖνός ἐστι ζῶντας καὶ νεκρὰς τὰ τοιαῦτα ἐστὶ, τὸ καὶ ψυχὴν καὶ σῶμα εἰς κρατὶν ἐλθόντας, καὶ ὅτε ἐν θάλασσᾳ κεχωρισμένοι, ἀλλ' ὡς περὶ κοινὴν ἑὴν αἰὼνάδα συνάρεσαν ἐποίησαντο, ἥτοι ἐν αἰῶνι οὐκ ἐκείθεν δίκην ἐναρμότως ἐφέξονται. Lib. I. Ep. 222. p. 53.

<sup>e</sup> Vivos animas, corpora mortuos nominavit. *Expos. in Symb.* §. 32. p. 574.

<sup>f</sup> Ζῶντας τὰς αἰσθάνων βίαν καὶ θεοδιδῶ μελεθόντας, κεῖναι τὰς νεκρωθέντας τοῖς ἀμαρτήμασι, &c. *Isidor. Pelusiot. Ibid. ut ante.*

Dead,



272 A CRITICAL HISTORY of

*Dead, are meant the good and bad; which Opinion is not condemned, but judged probable both by St. <sup>g</sup> Austin and Gennadius Massiliensis; the latter of whom informs us, That <sup>h</sup> Diodorus Bishop of Tarsus, who flourished about the Year 380, attributed this sense unto it, That by the Quick and Dead are signified the Godly and Ungodly.*

But the *third* Interpretation is the most natural and genuine, That <sup>i</sup> by the Quick, are meant those who shall be alive at the coming of our Lord, and by the Dead, those who shall be then void of Life, and must then be raised to be brought to Judgment; which Explication is followed by <sup>k</sup> Augustin, <sup>l</sup> Gennadius Massiliensis, and others.

So that taking in these three Explications of the Quick and the Dead, the meaning of this Article is no other than this, That all Mankind in Soul and Body, both good and bad, the dead as well as those then living, shall appear at the last Day before the Tribunal of our Lord Jesus Christ, to receive

<sup>g</sup> Vos justos, mortuos injustos. Tom. 3. Enchir. ad Laur. c. 53. p. 225.

<sup>h</sup> Justos & peccatores significari, sicut Diodorus putat. Inter oper. August. Tom. 3. de Eccles. Dogmat. p. 261.

<sup>i</sup> Κεῖναι τὰς τότε ζῶντας, καὶ ἀλειφθῆναι, & τὰς ἤδη πρὸ αὐτῶν κοιμηθῆναι. Isidor. Pelusiot. ibid. ut supra, p. 54.

<sup>k</sup> Tom. 3. Enchir. ad Laurent. c. 53. p. 225.

<sup>l</sup> Inter Opera August. Tom. 3. De Eccl. Dogmat. p. 261.

from

from him according to what they respectively did in the Flesh.

Now as for the occasion of the inserting this Article in the Creed, or the reason or cause of it, I apprehend it to have been two-fold; that it was designed to be an Antidote against two sorts of most pestilent Hereticks; *viz.* the *Marcionites* and the *Gnosticks*; the former of whom blasphemed the Judge, and the other subverted the Judgment: Against whom it is most pertinently repeated in the Creed, that *Jesus Christ* himself shall come to judge the World, that is, to dispense Rewards and Punishments to every Man according to his Works. As for *Marcion* and his Followers, they, together with their Master *Cerdon*, imagined two Gods; *the one an unknown, good, and merciful God, the other a just and severe God, the Maker and Creator of the World; the former, or the good God, they affirmed to be the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, and that both he and*

<sup>m</sup> Marcion præter Creatorem alium Deum solius bonitatis inducit. *Tertull. de Prescript. advers. Hæret.* p. 82. *vid. Origen. Dialog. 1. c. 2.*

<sup>n</sup> Cerdon introducit initia duos, id est, duos Deos, unum bonum & alterum sævum; bonum superiorem, sævum hujus mundi creatorem. *Tertull. de præscript. advers. Hæret.* p. 95. Cerdoniani ——— dogmatizant Deum legis ac Prophetarum non esse Patrem Christi, nec bonum Deum esse, sed justum, Patrem verò Christi bonum, *Aug. de Hæres. c. 21. p. 95.*

## 274 A CRITICAL HISTORY of

his Son were nothing else but Pity, Grace and Love; that the Son's design in coming into the World, was only to save those from the severity of the Maker of the World who should fly unto him; but as for others, though they should be the most flagitious and abominable Sinners, yet he would never condemn or punish them: Which monstrous and horrid Tenet, opens a Floodgate to all Licentiousness and Impiety; for if God be only good, and not also just, who will ever obey his Commandments, and especially such of them as are contrary to Mens sensual Inclinations and carnal Interests? If there be no fear of a future Punishment, the Sensualists and Voluptuous are without contradiction the wisest and most prudent Men; and it would be a most unaccountable Folly to mortify the Flesh, to renounce the World, yea, and to deny Interest, Life, and all, to serve and obey that God, who is not at all displeased with any of our disobedient Actions; and being not displeased, will never punish us, though we freely plunge ourselves in all sorts of Debaucheries and Impurities: On which account, in a just Detestation of this impious Doctrine *Tertullian* elegantly cries out, ° *Hear this, all ye Sinners, and ye who*

° Audite peccatores, quique nondum hoc estis, ut esse possitis; Deus melior inventus est, qui nec offenditur, nec

are



*the APOSTLES CREED.* 275

*are not so yet, that ye may be so: Such a kind God is found, who is neither offended nor angry, nor revengeth, who hath no Fire burning in Hell, nor gnashing of Teeth in utter Darkness; he is altogether good; he prohibits Sin in words only; it is at your pleasure, whether you will obey him or no; for, he doth not desire to be feared by you.*

Wherefore, in contradiction to this destructive Tenet of all Religion and Piety, the Rule of Faith declares, That God is not only good, but that he is also just; that he is a Judge as well as a Saviour; that he and his Son are Justice and Equity, as well as Grace and Mercy; that *Christ Jesus* did not only die and rise again for the good and weal of Mankind, but that *he will also come to judge the Quick and the Dead*, to examine into all Mens Carriages and Behaviours, and to reward them suitably thereunto; not only to give *Glory and Honour, Immortality and eternal Life* to the Penitent and Believing, but also to render *Indignation and Wrath, Tribulation and Anguish* to every Soul of Man that doth evil.

*irascitur, nec ulciscitur, cui nullus ignis coquitur in Gehenna, cui nullus dentium frendor horret in exterioribus tenebris, bonus tantum est; denique prohibet delinquere, sed literis solis: in vobis est, si velitis illi obsequium subsignare, — timorem enim non vult. Advers. Marcion. lib. 1.*

*p. 145.*

*p. Rom. ii. 8, 9.*

T 2

Now

# 276 A CRITICAL HISTORY of

Now that this was the reason for which the Name or Person of the supreme or final Judge is mentioned in the Creed, seems very probable from the frequent use which the Fathers make of this Argument of *Christ's* coming to judge the World, to prove, that God is just and righteous as well as kind and good, as may be seen in the Writings of *Tertullian*, *Irenæus*, and others: And it appears to be more evident from the third Book of *Irenæus*, which is chiefly levelled against the *Marcionites*; in the beginning whereof, after an account given of *Polycarp's* reception of *Marcion* at *Smyrna*, calling him the First-born of Satan, and of the care taken by the Apostles and Apostolick Men, to preserve the Faith of the Gospel pure and entire from all manner of Heresies whatsoever, he proceeds to repeat the Catholick Creed, wherein this Article is expressed with this circumlocution, That *he shall come to be the Saviour of those who are saved, and to be the Judge of those who are judged, sending into eternal Fire the corrupters of the Truth, and the despisers of his Father and of his Coming*; which, on the same account is

• *Advers. Marcion. lib. 4. p. 221.*

• *Lib. 4. c. 28. p. 313.*

• *Venturus salvator, eorum qui salvantur & iudex eorum qui judicantur, & mittens in ignem æternum transfiguratores veritatis, & contemptores Patris sui & adventus ejus. Lib. 3.*

*c. 4. p. 172.*

menti-

mentioned by *Tertullian* in terms not much unlike, viz. That he shall come in brightness to receive the Saints into the Fruit of eternal Life, and to adjudge the Prophane to everlasting Fire; in which two Creeds, the Actions of the Judge being so emphatically enumerated, after the confutation and recital of the Heresy of the *Marcionites*, that he is not only the Saviour of the Godly, but also the Condemner and Punisher of the Wicked, it is not unreasonable to conclude, that the Person of the Judge was inserted in the Creed against the said Hereticks; by which, in contradiction to them it is declared, That God is not only good, but also just; that as he will render a reward of Happiness and Bliss unto the Righteous, so he will also "come from Heaven in flaming Fire, to take Vengeance on them, who know not God, nor obey his Gospel.

But, as there is remarkable in this Article the Person spoken of, viz. the Lord *Jesus Christ*, he shall come; so there is also observable, that which is predicated concerning him, which is, that he shall judge both the Quick and the Dead; by which is signified, that he shall at the last Day, examine

Venturum cum claritate ad sumendos sanctos in vitæ æternæ — fructum & ad prophanos judicandos igni perpetuo. De præscript. advers. Hæres. p. 73.

1. Thess. i. 7, 8.



# 278 A CRITICAL HISTORY of

into all Mens Carriage and Behaviour, and render them a just Reward suitable to their Deeds; that unto the Holy he shall give Life everlasting, but on the Wicked he shall pour his Wrath and Vengeance, every one receiving according to his Actions in this Life, as they were good or evil; which supposeth that Mankind, the subject of this Judgment, was in this Life a voluntary and spontaneous Creature, not forced by any superior Agent, but freely determining himself to all his Actions and Operations: For Judgment implieth a Freedom and Liberty in the Person judged, as *Justin Martyr* writes, That although the *Christians* believed that the holy Prophets foretold future Events, yet they did not *thereby establish a fatal necessity, or a forcible predetermination to future Actions, but altogether disowned and rejected it; it being contrary to that fundamental Truth taught them by the Prophets, that there should be Punishments and Rewards rendered to every Man according to the Merits of his Works;* where he evidently declares, that in the Opinion of that Age, a righteous Judgment, as our Lord's will be, did necessarily im-

*ἡ ὁποία ἡ μὴ τις ἐν τῇ προλελειμμένῃ ὑφ' ἡμῶν, δοξάτωσι καὶ ἀμαρτωλῶν ἀνάκλην φασκεν ἡμᾶς, τὰ γινόμενα ἡμεῶν, — τὰ τοιαῦτα. Τὰς τιμωρίας καὶ τὰς κολάσεις ἔτι τὰς ἀσθενεῖς αἰμοῖς, κατ' ἀξίαν τῇ προλελειμμένῃ ἀποδοῦναι διὰ τῇ προφητῶν μαθόντες, καὶ ἀληθὲς ἀποφανόμεθα. Apolog. 2. p. 80.*

ply

ply a liberty and freedom of every Action that should be judged: For, as the said Father continues farther to write in the same place, \* *If it be determined by Fate, that this Man shall be good, and the other wicked, then neither is the one to be commended, nor the other to be blamed: But, saith he, God hath not created Man as Trees and four footed Beasts, who do nothing by choice and discretion; neither would Man deserve Reward or Praise, if he were made good, and did not of himself chuse the Good; neither, if he were wicked, could he be justly punished, except he voluntarily made himself so.*

And as the word Judging supposeth the liberty of the Person judged, so it also implies a Rule by which the Judgment is to be made, which the Scripture affirms, is to be according to every Man's Deeds, that <sup>2</sup> *they who have done wickedly, shall be adjudged unto everlasting Punishment, but the Righteous unto Life eternal: So that when this Article is repeated, it is thereby declared, That Man being a free and voluntary*

\* Εἰ γὰρ εἶμαρ ἦν τινα ἀγαθὸν εἶναι, καὶ τίνος καὶ καὶ καὶ, καὶ τίνος καὶ καὶ καὶ, καὶ τίνος καὶ καὶ καὶ. Ibid. p. 80.

Υ Οὐ γὰρ ὡς τὰ ἄλλα οἷον δένδρα καὶ τετραπόδα· μηδὲ θυνά-  
μια προαίρειται καλῶτερον, ἐποίησεν ὁ Θεὸς τὸ ἄνθρωπον, ἵνα ὡς  
ἂν ἀξίῃ ἀμοιβῆς ἢ ἐπαινοῦ, καὶ ἀφ' ἑαυτοῦ ἐλόμῃ τὸ ἀγαθόν,  
ἀλλὰ τὸτο γινώσκῃ, ὅτι εἰ κακὸς ὑπάρχει, οὐκ αἰσῶς καλῶτερος  
ἐτύχαιεν, καὶ ἀφ' ἑαυτοῦ τοιοῦτον ᾖ. Ibid. p. 81.

<sup>2</sup> Matth. xxv. 46.

Agent, acting without constraint or force, shall at the general Judgment Day receive a Sentence from Jesus Christ, either of Bliss or Woe, suitable to the Works which he did here on Earth, whether of Piety or Wickedness, Obedience or Disobedience. But now both these necessary Truths, the liberty of Man, and his being judged according to his Works, were denied by the *Valentinians*, *Basilidians*, and others, comprised under the general Name of *Gnosticks*; as I shall in the next place endeavour to shew, beginning first with the *Valentinians*, who were the chiefest Sect amongst them; whose System concerning the nature and state of Man is as follows. *They maintained that there were three kinds of Men, Spiritual, Earthly, and Animal, whom they exemplified in Cain, Abel, and Seth; of which the earthly sort would be necessarily reduced to Corruption; the Animal should ascend to a place of Rest if it did well, but should be reduced to the same Fate with the earthly, if it did ill; and the Spiritual should certainly be saved: Those*

<sup>a</sup> Ἀνθρώπων ἡ τρία γένη ὕψισαν, πνευματικόν, χοϊκόν, ψυχικόν, καθὼς ἐγένοντο Καὶν, Ἀβελ, Σηθ, — το μ χοϊκόν εἰς φθορὰν χωρεῖ, καὶ τὸ ψυχικόν, εἰὰν τὰ βέλτιονα ἐλθῇ, οὐ τῷ τ μισοτήτι — πῶς ἀναπαύσας, εἰὰν ἡ τὰ χεῖρα, χωρήσῃ εἰς αὐτὸ πρὸς τὰ ἑμεία, τὰ ἡ πνευματικά, — ψυχῶν αὐτῶν, — οὐ μισοτήτι — ἀναπαυσομένην. *Iren. lib. i. c. i. p. 24. § 14.*

<sup>b</sup> Το μ ὑλικόν, κατ' ἀνάγκην ἀπολλυμένον λήθῃσιν, ἀτε μηδεμίαν ἐπιδείξας πρὸς αὐθαρστίας δυνάμειν. *Ibid. p. 20.*

who



who were earthly or material, though they lived never so good Lives, yet should necessarily perish, because they were not capable to receive any Breath of Incorruptibility; that is, they were not capable to receive any of the spiritual Seed of Achanoth, which they affirmed to be the alone cause of Salvation, whereof I have already spoken under the Article of Maker of Heaven and Earth, unto which I refer the Reader. <sup>c</sup> The Animal, who were the middle sort between the earthly and the spiritual, should have their Portion according to their Inclinations and Actions; if they did ill, they should have the same condemnation with the material; but if they did well, <sup>d</sup> their Souls should be hereafter received into the middle place, as they called it, which they placed between the imaginary Seventh Heaven and their Plenitude, and there remain in rest and quiet; from whence they should never pass into the Plenitude, because no animal Being can be admitted there. <sup>e</sup> This animal sort of Men, they affirmed to be the Orthodox Christians; for whom Acts of Piety

<sup>c</sup> Τὸ ἡ ψυχικόν, — ἀτε μέσον οὐδ' ἐπὶ τῇ πνευματικῇ ἐὶ ὑλικῇ ἐκείνῃ χωρεῖν ὅπου ἂν ἡ ἑ περὶ πνεύματος παύσηται. Id. ib. p. 20.

<sup>d</sup> Τὰς δ' ἡ δικαίων ψυχὰς ἀναπαύσκει καὶ αὐτὰς ἐν τῇ μεσότητι τοῦ τόπου, μηδὲν γὰρ ψυχικόν, ἐπὶ τῇ πληρώματι χωρεῖν. Id. ibid. p. 22.

<sup>e</sup> Ἡμᾶς ψυχικὸς ἀνομιλῶν — ἐ ἀπελκεῖται ὑμῖν ἡ ἐλπίς τῆς ἀγαθῆς παύσεως, ἵνα δὲ αὐτῇ ἐλδομῇ εἰς τὴν μεσότητά τοῦ τόπου. Id. ibid. p. 22.

and

and Virtue were absolutely necessary, that by them they might arrive unto the middle place, or the Haven of their Joy and Happiness: † Which animal kind was again thus subdivided by them; some they said were evil, and others good by Nature; of which the one remained good, being capable to receive the spiritual Seed, and the other continued evil, being incapable so to do: ‡ The Nature of Nature, as Tertullian expresseth it, being esteemed by them to be immutable and irreformable.

<sup>h</sup> The spiritual kind of Men, were they themselves who had received the spiritual Seed from Achamoth, by which alone they affirmed, they should be saved, and not by their good Works and Actions; † upon which Account they exceeded in Pride and Arrogance, calling themselves perfect, and the Seed of Election; asserting, that they should be saved by virtue of their spiritual Nature alone: On

† Καὶ αὐταὶ μὴ τὰς ψυχικὰς πάλιν ἀπομιμνήσκουσαι λίσσονται, ἀλλὰ μὴ φύσιν αἰσθάνεσθαι, ἀλλὰ τὴν φύσιν ποιησάσθαι, καὶ τὰς μὴ αἰσθάνεσθαι ταῦτα εἶναι, τὰς δεικνύσας τὸ ἀσέμενον γινώσκουσιν, τὰς δὲ φύσιν ποιησάσθαι μηδέποτε ἀν' ἐπιδείξασθαι αἰετοῦ τὸ ἀσέμενον. *Id. ib. p. 24.*

‡ Immutabilem enim & inreformabilem naturæ naturam pronuntiaverunt. *Advers. Valentin. lib. p. 304.*

<sup>h</sup> Αὐτὰς δὲ μὴ διὰ πρᾶξεως ἀλλὰ διὰ τὴν φύσιν πνευματικὰς εἶναι πάντῃ τε & πάντως βωθροῦσθαι δογματίζουσιν. *Iren. lib. 1. c. 1. p. 20.*

† Εὐλοῖς δὲ ὑπερψῆστος τελείως ἀπικαλῶντες καὶ ἀσέμενα ἐαλογῆς. *Id. ib. p. 22.*

which

which account, <sup>k</sup> they esteemed good Works unnecessary for them, maintaining, that neither good Actions could profit them, nor evil Actions injure them; that <sup>l</sup> as the material Nature, though never so good in its Actions, could not be saved, so their spiritual Nature, though defiled with never so many Enormities, should never see Corruption; for as a piece of Gold, which is buried in the Dirt and Mire, loses not its Beauty, but retains its Nature that cannot be injured thereby, so in the like manner they affirmed, that they could not be harmed by any impious Practices whatsoever; or lose their spiritual Seed thereby; from whence the most perfect amongst them fearlessly perpetrated those Sins of which the Scriptures testify, that they which do them shall never enter into the Kingdom of God, eating indifferently things offered to Idols, not holding themselves to be defiled thereby,

<sup>k</sup> Nec operationes necessarias sibi existimant. Tertul. Advers. Valentim. p. 305.

<sup>l</sup> Ὡς ὃς τὸ χοῖκον ἀδυνάτον σωτηρίας μετὰ ἑαυτοῦ, ὥτως πάντες τὸ πνευματικὸν θέλουν οἱ αὐτοὶ εἶναι ἀδυνάτοι φθορᾶν καὶ ἀδικίας, καὶ ἐν ὁποίαις συγκαταγόντων περιέσονται ἐν ᾧ τρεῖς ποιὸν χρυσοῦς ἐν βορβόρῳ καὶ ῥυτίθεται ἐκ ἀποβάλλει τὸ κακὸν αὐτοῦ, ἀλλὰ τὴν ἰδίαν φύσιν διαφυλάττει, ὥς βορβόρον μὴ ἐν ἀδικίᾳ διανεμῆναι τὸ χρυσοῦς, ὥτως ἡ καὶ αὐτὴς λείπει, καὶ ἐν ὁποίαις ὑλικαῖς περιέσονται κατὰ γὰρ τὸν νόμον, μὴ δὲ αὐτὴς ἀφ' ἑαυτῆς, μὴ δὲ ἀποβάλλειν τὸ πνευματικὸν ὑπόστασιν· διὸ δὲ καὶ τὰ ἀπειρημένα πάντα ἀδικίας οἱ τελειότατοι περιέσονται αὐτῶν, πρὸς ᾧ αἱ γὰρ αἱ διαβεβαιώσεις, τὴν ποιῶν αὐτὰ βασιλείαν Θεοῦ μὴ κληρονομήσει· καὶ ὃς εἰδωλολάτρως διαφόρως ἰσθίει, μὴ δὲ μολύνει ὑπὸ αὐτῶν ἡγούμενοι, &c. Iren. advers. Hares. lib. 1 c. 1. p. 20. § 11, 12.

commit-



284 A CRITICAL HISTORY of

committing without any scruple or horrow  
all manner of most execrable Impieties, Incests  
and Villanies, most impudently avouching,  
That <sup>m</sup> they were not saved by good Works,  
but by their spiritual Seed; which spiritual  
Seed being all perfected, their Mother Acha-  
moth shall leave the middle place wherein she  
hath hitherto lived, between the Seventh  
Heaven and the Plenitude, wherein the Æ-  
ons dwell, and enter into the Plenitude itself,  
and be joined or copulated with the Saviour,  
who was made by all the Æons; after which  
the spiritual shall in an incomprehensible and  
invisible manner, enter within the Plenitude  
also, to be given for Spouses to the Angels that  
are about the Saviour; and those of the ani-  
mal who did well, shall go into the middle  
Space: Which things being once transacted,  
a Fire which now lies hid in the World, shall  
kindle and break out, and with its self con-  
sume all that is material, so that it shall be  
no more.

Οὐ γὰρ προῆλθες εἰς πληρωμὰν εἰσάγει, ἀλλὰ τὸ πνεῦμα, —  
ἐστὶν ὃ πᾶν τὸ πνεῦμα τελειωθῇ, τῷ μὲν Ἀχαμῶ τῷ μητρὶ αὐ-  
τῷ μιλασθῆναι ὅτι τὸ μεσότητι πῖπυ λέγουσι, καὶ οὐτως πληρωμὰν  
ἴδω εἰσελθεῖν, καὶ ἀπαλαβεῖν τὸ ἱερὸν αὐτῆς τὸ Γαλῆρα, τὸ ἐν  
παύρῳ γενέσθαι. — τῆς δὲ πνευματικῆς, — ἀπεργασίας καὶ  
ἀπορίας οὐτως πληρωμὰν εἰσελθόντας, ἡμῶς ἀποδοθήσεται  
τοῖς πνεύματι τῷ σπῆρα εἰσέλθαι. — Τὰς δὲ ἐκείνην ψυχὰς, —  
ἐν τῷ τῷ μεσότητι πῖπυ. — τῶν δὲ ἡγομένων ἕως τὸ ἐμ-  
φανεῖν τὸ κόσμον πῶς ἐκλάμψαι καὶ ἑαυτὸν, καὶ χαλεπὰς  
ἰδού, πᾶσαν ὑλὴν σωματικὴν αὐτῶν καὶ εἰς τὴν μὴ κατ' εἶδος  
χωρεῖν διδάσκει. Id. ibid. p. 22. §. 12, 13.

But

But as the *Valentinians*, so the *Basilidi-  
ans* also, who were another Sect of the  
*Gnosticks*, embraced in a great measure the  
very same Opinions, introducing <sup>n</sup> a prece-  
dent natural necessity to all Mens Actions,  
whether of Faith or Unbelief, affirming,  
That <sup>o</sup> Faith was a natural Gift, or, the  
prerogative of Nature; to which they were  
forcibly predetermined or premed, and  
should be thereby saved, although their  
Lives were never so irregular and debauch'd:  
Upon which Account, it is no wonder that  
in a conformity to these Principles, they  
openly indulged themselves in all manner of  
Wickedness, <sup>p</sup> eating without any fear or  
scruple things offered to Idols, and freely  
committing all other Acts of Villany and Un-  
cleanness, esteeming all Actions to be indif-  
ferent; that no good work could advantage,  
or bad work prejudice them, seeing they  
were by nature Believers and elected, and

<sup>n</sup> Πᾶσα ἡ ἐν τῷ κόσμῳ ἐστὶν ἀπιστία, ἰδιότης, — πρὸς τὸ  
ῥῆλον ἔχουσα τὸ ἐν τῷ τὰ πάντα διωκτὶς θυσικῷ ἀνάγκῃ ἡθο-  
ῦ. Clem. Alexand. Stromat. lib. 2. p. 265.

<sup>o</sup> Θυσικῷ ἡγῶν τὸ πᾶν οἱ ἀμφὶ τὸ Βασιλεῖον, — φύσι-  
ως πλεονέκτημα. Id. ibid.

<sup>p</sup> Contemnere autem & idolothyta & nihil arbitrari, sed  
sine aliquâ trepidatione uti eis. Habere autem & reliquarum  
operationum usum indifferentem & universæ libidinis. Iren.  
lib. 1. c. 23. p. 78.

<sup>q</sup> Τινὲς φύσει πιστοὶ καὶ ἐκλεκτοὶ οὗτοι, ὡς βασιλείας νομίζουσι.  
Clem. Alex. Strom. lib. 5. p. 398.

## 286 A CRITICAL HISTORY of

*had a liberty to be wicked by reason of their perfection; and although they did sin, yet they should necessarily be saved by virtue of their natural Election.*

Not much unlike whereto were the horrid Tenets of the Carpocratians, another subdivision of the Gnosticks, who blasphemously imagined *only Faith and Charity to be necessary to Salvation; that all other things were indifferent; that according to the opinion of Men, some things were called good, and others bad, when in reality there is by Nature nothing evil:* From whence, together with the former Hereticks, they plunged themselves in all Licentiousness and Debauchery: it being related concerning them by *Clemens Alexandrinus*, That after their natural inclinations to Lust were excited through the delicacy and abundance of Meats at their Suppers or Love Feasts, they extinguished their Lights, and both Men and Women promiscuously joined and perpetrated the most filthy and obscenest Villanies.

*Βασιλειδιανῶν, ὡς ἦτοι ἐχόντων ἐξουσίαν ἐν τῇ ἀμαρτίᾳ διὰ τῆς τελειότητος, ἢ πάντως γε σωθῆσθαι φέρεται, καὶ νῦν ἀμαρτῶσαι διὰ τῆς ἡμετέρας ἐκλογῆς. Idem ibid. lib. 3. p. 312.*

*Per fidem & charitatem salvari, reliqua verò indifferentia cum sint, secundum opinionem hominum quædam quidem bona, quædam autem mala vocari, cum nihil naturâ malum sit. Iren. lib. 1. c. 24. p. 81.*

*Strom. l. 3. p. 314.*

But,



But, what need I mention any more of the particular Sects of these monstrous *Gnosticks*, seeing, though each Division was signalized by some peculiar Notion, yet they generally combined in the forementioned Heresies and Abominations, taking the first occasion thereof from their grand Patriarch and Master *Simon Magus*, who affirmed, That God so created the Nature of Man, as that by its proper Motion and necessary Impulse, it neither could, nor would do any thing else but sin; <sup>w</sup> that those who believed in him, and in his Whore *Selene*, might live as they list, seeing Salvation was to be obtained according to his Grace, and not according to their good Works.

So that the whole swarm of *Gnosticks*, or at least the greatest part of them, united in these two dangerous Tenets, That Man was fatally necessitated and predetermined in all his Actions whether good or bad, and that he should not be judged at the last Day according to his Works, but be disposed of according to his spiritual

<sup>r</sup> Quippe quem adferit talem hominum manibus ipsam suis creare naturam. quæ proprio quodam motu, & necessariz ejusdam voluntatis impulsu nihil aliud possit, nihil aliud velit, nisi peccare. *Vincent. Liridens. Cœmonia. c. 34. p. 110.*

<sup>w</sup> Hi qui in eum & in Selenen ejus spem habeant, & ut liberos agere quæ velint: secundum enim ipsius gratiam salvari homines, sed non secundum operas suas. *Iren. lib. 1. c. 20. p. 76.*

Seed,

Seed, Election, or solitary Faith, which was naturally conferred upon him, and was not attainable by any endeavour or industry of his own. Now, what more monstrous and abominable can be expressed or imagined? By the first of these Opinions, God is made the Author of Sin, represented as an unkind, cruel, and an unjust Being, punishing and tormenting his Creatures for that Nature which he irresistibly forced on them; the Nerves and Sinews of all human Industry and Diligence are cut and broken, the Nature of Rewards and Punishments is entirely taken away; and many other Blasphemies are the natural consequences of so wild an Opinion. By the second, the necessity of an holy Life is taken away, Licentiousness and Impiety are introduced, all manner of Wickedness is patronized and encouraged.

Wherefore in contradiction to these Notions, that all true Christians might be confirmed and settled in contrary Principles thereunto, the Fathers of the Primitive Church inserted in the Rule of Faith, *That Christ shall come to judge both the Quick and the Dead*; thereby declaring the Liberty of Man in all his Actions, and that the final disposal of every Man shall be according to the Works which he hath done in the Flesh.

Now

Now that a Declaration of the Freedom of Mens Actions was designed hereby, will be most evident from this consideration, viz. that in some of the ancient Creeds the word *Ἀυτεξέσσι*, or, that *Man hath a Power over himself*, was part of this Article; as in a Creed of Origen's; one of the Fundamental Truths assented to is, That *we being ἁυτεξέσσιοι*, or, *having the command over our selves, shall be punished for what we do ill, and be rewarded for what we do well*: And in another of his, translated by Rufinus, it is declared to be the Ecclesiastical Doctrine received from the Apostles, That *every Soul is rational, of a Free-will and Determination; from whence it follows, that we are not subject to Necessity, and compelled against our Will to do either good or evil*: And in his *Dialogues*, where Eutropius, the Moderator of the Dispute between an orthodox Christian and his several heretical Opponents, *Gnosticks*, and others, sums up the Christian Faith; he repeats this as one Article thereof, *That God shall judge all*

\* Καὶ ὅτι αὐτεξέσσιοι ὄντες ποταζόμεθα ἢ ἐφ' οἷς ἀμνηστῶμεθα, τιμωόμεθα ἢ ἐφ' οἷς ὡς πορῶμεθα. *Com. in Johan. Tom. 32. p. 397. Vol. 2.*

† Animam esse rationabilem, liberi arbitrii & voluntatis, — unde & consequens est intelligere non necessitati esse subiectos, ut omni modo, etiam si nolimus, vel bona vel mala agere cogamur. *In lib. περὶ ἀρχῶν inter Oper. Hieron. Tom. 9. p. 156.*

‡ Ὁ, καὶ διὰ τῆς αὐτεξέσσης δικαίως ἀπαλλαγῆς εἰς κρείσσιν ἀξίαν ἀποδέδεικται. *Dial. 5. p. 160.*



290 A CRITICAL HISTORY of

men justly according to the Freedom of their Wills, or, the Power that they have over themselves. In all which Creeds, the inserting of the word Αὐτεξέσσι in this Article, or that *Man hath a command over himself*, doth most clearly convince us, that the fore-mentioned Heresy of the Gnosticks was designedly levelled at, and condemned thereby.

And even in those other Creeds wherein that word was not expressed, the same sense was always supposed and couched under the word *Judge*; for the Fathers apprehended it an impossible thing, that there should be a true Judgment where a Man was irresistibly necessitated to all his Actions: For, as *Clemens Alexandrinus* writes against the *Basilidians*, <sup>a</sup> *If Faith be the prerogative of Nature, then there can be no just retribution, neither to him that believeth not, because it is not his Fault, neither to him that believeth, because he is not the cause thereof; and the property and difference of Faith and Unbelief being under a precedent natural necessity from the Almighty, cannot be either commended or blamed by all due considerers: Wherefore they did with good reason apprehend, that a profes-*

<sup>a</sup> Ἡ πίστις, εἰ φύσεως πλεονέκτημα, ὅθεν ἀμοιβῆς δικαίας τούτῃ ἀναιτιᾷ ὢν, ὁ μὴ πιστεύσας· καὶ ἐκ αὐτῆς ὁ πιστεύσας πᾶσα ἡ τῆς πίστεως καὶ ἀπιστίας ιδιότης καὶ διαφορῆς, ἐπὶ ἐπαί- νῳ ὅτε μὴ ψόγῳ ὑποπέσοι αἱ, ὁρθῶς λογιζομένοις, περιγεγραμμένῳ ἔχουσα ἢ ἐκ τῶν πάντων δυνάτεω φυσικῶν ἀνάγκῶν χρομδίων. *Sermon. lib. 2. p. 265.*

sion of our Saviour's coming to judge the World, was a sufficient declaration of the Freedom of Man, who is to be the Person judged; as in the forementioned Passage of <sup>b</sup> *Justin Martyr* the said Father writes, That the Christians *did not believe a Fatal Necessity, or a forcible Predetermination to their future Actions, but altogether disowned and rejected it, because it was contrary to that fundamental Truth taught them by the Prophets, that there should be Punishments and Rewards rendered to every Man according to the Merits of his Works:* Where he concludes, that the very notion of Judgment did necessarily suppose the freedom and liberty of those Actions for which the Person shall be judged. Upon which account, *St. Austin*, the great Asserter of the Grace of God, and of the necessity of its concurrence in the Conversion of a Sinner, doth from this Argument contend for the liberty of Man, as well as from others he pleads for the efficacy of God's Grace: An instance whereof is in a Letter of his to one *Valentinus*, the Head probably of a Monastery, wherein some over-zealous and imprudent opposers of *Pelagius*, had advanced the Power of divine Grace, to that height, as to take away all Freedom from Man, which

<sup>b</sup> *Apo'og. 2. p. 80.*

he condemns as dangerous and erroneous; and directs to the middle way as the safest, wherein the Grace of God is so asserted, as that the liberty of Man is not denied; and the liberty of Man is so maintained, as that the Grace of God is not diminished: *There are come, saith he, unto us from your Congregation, two young Men, Cresconius and Felix, who report, that your Monastery is divided; that some so preach up Grace, as to deny Man to have a Freewill; and which is worse, that at the Day of Judgment, God will not render to every Man according to his Works; but that others disagreeing from them, confess, that our Free-will is helped by the Grace of God, to think and to do those things which are right, that when the Lord shall come to render unto every Man according to his Works, he may find our Works good*

<sup>c</sup> Quidam in vobis sic gratiam prædicent ut negent hominis esse liberum arbitrium, & quod est gravius dicunt, quòd in die judicii non sit vel redditurus Deus unicuique secundum opera ejus; etiam hoc tamen indicaverunt, quod plures vestrum non ita sentiant, sed liberum arbitrium adjuvari fateantur per Dei gratiam; ut recta faciamus atque sapiamus, ut cum venerit Dominus reddere unicuique secundum opera ejus, inveniat opera nostra bona, quæ præparavit Deus in illis ambulemus. Hoc qui sentiunt benè sentiunt, — primo enim, — Christus non venit ut judicaret mundum, sed ut salvaretur mundus per ipsum; postea verò judicabit Deus mundum quando venturus est, sicut tota Ecclesia in Symbolo confitetur, judicare vivos & mortuos: si igitur non est Dei gratia, quomodo salvat mundum? Et si non est liberum arbitrium, quomodo judicat mundum? *Tom. 2. Epist. 46. p. 179.*

*which*



*which God hath prepared, that we may walk in them; those who think so, think well: Wherefore, as the Apostle did the Corinthians, so I beseech you, Brethren, by the Name of the Lord Jesus Christ, that ye all say the same thing, and that there be not Schisms amongst you, for our Lord Jesus Christ came not first to judge the Word, but that the World through him might be saved; but hereafter he shall judge the World, when he shall come, as the whole Church professes in the Creed, to judge both the Quick and the Dead. If therefore, there be not God's Grace, how can he save the World? And, if there be not Free-will, how can he judge the World? Where he appeals, as it were to the common sense of all Mankind, that there could not be a proper and righteous Judgment, as to be sure our Lord's will be, except the Party judged were free and voluntary in all his Actions. From all which, it doth evidently enough appear, that by this Article, the compilers of the Creed designed to obviate that part of the Heresy of the *Gnosticks*, which introduced a fatal Necessity, and denied the Liberty of Man.*

*But, as this part of the *Gnosticks* Heresy which regarded the Liberty of Man, so also that other part which denied the future Judgment to be according to Mens Works, was warded against by this Article, that*

*Christ shall come to judge both the Quick and the Dead.* These Hereticks, as it hath been already related, affirmed, That Men should not be tried and rewarded at the last Day, according to their Works and Actions; that it was no odds whether they lived virtuously or wickedly, but that according to their spiritual Seed, Election, Predetermination, and the like, they should be either condemned or absolved: Wherefore, as an antidote to prevent the infection of so pernicious a Tenet, it was inserted in the Creed, That *Christ* shall come to judge the World, that is, to render unto all Men Rewards suitable to their Deeds; which is most undeniably evident from that, whilst the Heresy of the *Gnosticks* raged and infested the Church; the Rulers thereof, to prevent any equivocal Evasions, expressed this Article with such a *Periphrasis* and Circumlocution, as the *Gnosticks* could never assent to without a direct and formal renunciation of their horrid Notions, and by which the whole World might apparently see, that their Heresy was intentionally aimed at thereby; Examples of which are in the two Creeds of *Irenæus*, the great Scourge and confuter of those Hereticks. In the first whereof, which is immediately subjoined to his large account of that Heresy, as a Preservative there-against, this Article

is

is thus expressed, That he shall come from Heaven, <sup>d</sup> to render a righteous Judgment unto all; that he shall send into everlasting Fire evil Spirits, and the Angels which are fallen and apostatized, and all impious, unrighteous, ungodly and blasphemous Men; but that on the righteous, holy, and obedient observers of his Commandments, he shall confer Life, Immortality and everlasting Glory: And in his second, That <sup>e</sup> he shall come in Glory to be the Saviour of those who are saved, and the Judge of those who are judged, sending into everlasting Fire the corrupters of his Truth, and the despisers of his Father and his Coming. Not much unlike to which, we have another instance in a Creed of Tertullian's, wherein this Article is thus worded, That Christ <sup>f</sup> shall come in splendour to receive the Saints into the fruit of eternal Life, and the heavenly Promises, and to adjudge the prophane to everlasting Fire.

<sup>d</sup> Κρίσιν δικαίαν ἐν τοῖς πᾶσι ποιήσει· τὰ ἢ πνύματα ἔπνοητας, καὶ ἀγγέλους τῆς ἀπαθεσθηκότας καὶ ἐν ἀποστασίαι γενομένους, καὶ τῆς ἀσεθείας καὶ ἀδικίας, καὶ ἀνόμιμους καὶ βλασφημίας ἢ ἀνθρώπων ἕως τοῦ αἰῶνιου πῦρος πέμψῃ· τοῖς ὅ δικαίοις καὶ ὁσίοις καὶ ταῖς ἐντολαῖς αὐτοῦ τετηρηκόσι, — ζωὴν χαρισάμενος, ἀφ' ἁρεσίου δωρήσῃ, καὶ δόξαν αἰῶνιον ἀειποιήσῃ. *Lib. I. c. 2. p. 36.*

<sup>e</sup> In gloria venturus salvator eorum qui salvantur, & judex eorum qui judicantur, & mittens in ignem æternum transfiguratores veritatis, & contemptores Patris sui, & adventus ejus. *Lib. 3. c. 4. p. 172.*

<sup>f</sup> Venturum cum claritate ad fumendos sanctos in vitæ æternæ & promissorum coelestium fructum, & ad profanos judicandos igni perpetuo. *De Prescript. advers. Her. p. 73.*



But afterwards, when the Heresy of the *Gnosticks* decreased, and their Numbers lessened, or were altogether extinct, it is probable, that the Governours of the Church not willing to enlarge their short Confession of Faith beyond what was absolutely necessary, omitted this Circumlocution, and contented themselves with a bare Declaration, That *Christ* shall come to judge the World, seeing unto all sensible and unprejudiced Persons, that is a sufficient and manifest Acknowledgment, that every Man shall at that Day be suitably rewarded according to his Actions here.

To conclude therefore with this Article; from what hath been written, it doth appear, that by the repetition thereof, it was designed that we should yield our assent to this Proposition, That *Jesus Christ*, the Son of the true and only God, shall at the end of the World descend from Heaven, to render a righteous Judgment unto all Mankind, either of Absolution or Condemnation, according to their Works and Actions, which in this Life they freely and voluntarily acted and committed.



C H A P. VI.

I believe in the Holy Ghost. *Why the word Believe is again repeated. This Article was always part of the Creed. Why so little is said of the Holy Ghost, when so much is said of the Father, and of the Son. His Divinity intended by the Creed's requiring us to believe in him; whereas, we are only simply required to believe the ensuing Articles; as in particular the Holy Catholick Church, which is next of all considered. In the Greek, wherein they are followed by the Modern French and Dutch, the word Believe is again repeated before the Article of the Church; which, for different Ends, was variously placed in the primitive Creeds. Its usual Order after the Holy Ghost. This Article first mentioned by Tertullian. The most ancient Creeds read only the Holy Church. The term Catholick being added by the Greeks to be an explication or determination thereof. By the Church, is to be understood the universal One, which is affirmed to be One, Holy and Catholick. That the Unity of the Church was here intended,*

*intended, appears from that the Greek Creeds read in one Holy Catholick Church. The Church Universal is to be considered as One, either as to Faith or Charity; in which sense it was, for several reasons which are mentioned, inserted in the Creed in opposition to Hereticks and Schismatics. The Church termed Holy from the Purity and Holiness of her Doctrine, which is assented to thereby. The Affection Catholick, which signifies universal, not always in the Creed; first introduced by the Greeks, to prevent too narrow and limited Conceptions of the Church. A brief repetition of what is assented to, when we repeat this Article, the Holy Catholick Church. Whereunto is added as an Appendix, the Communion of Saints; which was introduced about St. Austin's time, in opposition to the Donatists. By Saints, are to be understood particular Churches and the Members thereof. For What reason they were called Saints. By Communion, is signified the mutual Society and Fellowship of particular Churches and their Members. Various Methods used by the Ancients to maintain their Communion. The Donatists refused Communion with other Churches, and for that Schism, were justly condemned and rejected by them. In opposition unto whom, this Article may be considered either*



as a Mark to know a true particular Church by, that she is one that is acknowledged so to be by other Churches, or rather as the Quality, Property and Practice of such an one to hold Communion with other particular Churches: In which sense it is also added as an Explanation of the Holy Catholick Church, and was intended to declare, that there ought to be a due Communion and Fellowship between the particular Churches and Members of the Catholick and Universal One.

THE Faith of an orthodox Christian, respecting the *Father* and the *Son*, having been already declared, That *our Belief*, as *Augustin* writes, *might be perfected concerning God*, the Creed proceeds to add, that we must also believe in the *Holy Ghost*: Where the word *Believe* is again repeated to relieve our Memories, after that so many Particulars concerning the Son had intervened.

This Article hath been always part of the Creed, and is coeval with Christianity and the Administration of Baptism, as appears from the very Form of Baptism, the ground

§ Jungitur confessioni nostræ ad perficiendam fidem, quæ nobis de Deo est, Spiritus Sanctus. Tom. 3. de Fid. & Symbol. p. 190.

and

### 300 A CRITICAL HISTORY of

and Foundation of the Creed, which is not only to be solemnized in the *Name of the Father, and of the Son*, but also of the *Holy Ghost*, where the *Holy Ghost* is joined with the *Father* and the *Son*: From whence <sup>h</sup> *Didymus* thus argues, *Who will not from hence conclude the equality of the sacred Trinity, seeing there is but one Faith in the Father, Son, and Holy Ghost? And Baptism is given in the Names of all three. I do not think that any one will be so foolish or mad, as to imagine that Baptism to be perfect, which is given in the Name of the Father and of the Son, without the addition of the Holy Ghost.* Consonant unto which, is that observation of *St. Jerom*, That those Persons mentioned in the *Nineteenth* of the *Acts*, who were baptized with *John's Baptism*, and believed in *God the Father*, and *Christ Jesus*, because they knew not the *Holy Ghost*, were again

<sup>h</sup> Quis non ex ipsa cogetur veritate suscipere indifferentiam sanctæ Trinitatis, dum una sit fides in Patre & Filio, & Spiritu Sancto, & lavacrum detur atque firmetur in nomine Patris & Filii & Spiritus Sancti; non arbitror quemquam tam vecordem atque insanum futurum ut perfectum Baptisma putet, quod datur in nomine Patris & Filii, sine assumptione Spiritus Sancti. *De Spiritu Sancto, lib. 2. inter Oper. Hieron. Tom. 6. p. 224.*

<sup>i</sup> In Actibus Apostolorum qui Joannis baptismate fuerint baptizati, & credebant in Deum Patrem & Christum, quia Spiritum Sanctum nesciebant, iterum baptizantur, imò tunc verum accipiunt Baptisma; absque enim Spiritu Sancto imperfectum est mysterium Trinitatis. *Tom. 3. ad Hedib. Epist. 150. Quest. 92 p. 420.*

baptized,

*baptized, yea then received the true Baptism; for, without the Holy Ghost, the Mystery of the Trinity is imperfect.*

It may perhaps seem strange to some, that when there is so much declared in the Creed relating to the Father and the Son, so little should be said concerning the Holy Ghost. But, for this there is a sufficient and manifest reason, which is, That there was not so great a Controversy in the Primitive Church concerning the Divinity and Person of the Holy Ghost; for, though the *Gnosticks* and some others blasphemed him, yet their Assaults were more furious and violent against the Father and the Son, which obliged the Church to use her greatest care for the preservation of that part, which was most exposed and attack'd.

This Observation was made long ago against the *Macedonians*, or *Pneumatomachists*, the first Hereticks, who owning the Divinity of the Son, directly attacked that of the Holy Ghost alone; of whom *Epiphanius* writes, That they boasted <sup>k</sup> of their entire ad-

<sup>k</sup> Καὶ τε γὰρ ἐξ αὐτῶν τινὲς θελήσαντες λέγειν, ὅτι μὴ τὸ πνεῦμα  
τὸ ἁγίον ἐκείνου καὶ αὐτοὶ ὁμολογῶμεν, δεῖξον δέ μοι  
ἀπ' αὐτῆς, ὅτι τὸ ἅγιον πνεῦμα ἐν τῇ θεότητι συναριθμῆται  
δουλοῦντος, καὶ ἀπ' αὐτῆς ἐλεγχόμενοι ἔγερται ὅτι πᾶσι  
πνεύματι καὶ ἡγήταις, πρὸς γὰρ τὸ ὑποπτικόν ἐν καὶ αὐτῷ καὶ αὐτῷ,  
αἱ συνodoὶ τὴν ἀσφάλειαν ποιῶν, ἐπεὶ ἐν ὁ Ἄρθε εἰς τὸ ὅτι  
δυσφημίαν ἀπειλείατο, τῶν ἐνεκα μὴ ἀξιοῦσθαι διαλογῆσαι ἀκρίβεια  
τὸ λόγον γεγενῆσθαι, ὅρα ὅτι ἀπ' αὐτῆς τὴν ὁμολογίαν, ὅτι εἴτε ἐν

but

herence



herence to the Nicene Creed, which saith the same with the Apostles Creed concerning the Holy Ghost, affirming, that his Divinity was not therein asserted; unto which the said Father replies, That whatsoever they might imagine, that Creed did condemn their Heresy; for, although there was no great mention made of the Holy Ghost therein, because there was no Controversy then about him; and that Synod principally insisted upon the Articles of Faith relating to the Deity of the Son, which at that time were impugned and denied by Arius and his Followers; yet nevertheless, there was sufficient said of him to declare him to be God, in that as we are directed by that Creed, not only simply to believe the Father and the Son, but in the Father and in the Son, terminating our Faith upon them; so also, we are obliged in the like manner to believe in the Holy Ghost.

Which Criticism and Distinction between believing and believing in, is not to be despised, seeing the Primitive Writers lay great stress thereon; and do from thence conclude and prove the Divinity of the Holy Ghost,

ταῦτα διεγέρθονται τι λέγοντες οἱ εἰς τὸ πνεῦμα βλασφημῶντες, —  
 ὁ Θεὸς ᾧ ἡ ἔκθεσις ὁμολογεῖ, καὶ ἔκ ἀρετῆς, πιστεύομεν ᾧ εἰς  
 ἕνα Θεὸν πατέρα παντοκράτορα, τὸ ὅν πιστεύομεν, ἔκ ἀπλῶς,  
 εἰρη, ἀλλὰ ἡ πίστις εἰς τὸ Θεόν, καὶ εἰς ἕνα Κύριον Ἰησοῦν Χριστόν.  
 ἔκ ἀπλῶς εἰρη, ἀλλ' εἰς Θεὸν ἡ πίστις, καὶ εἰς τὸ αἴσιον πνεῦμα,  
 καὶ ἔκ ἀπλῶς εἰρη, ἀλλ' εἰς μίαν δοξολογίαν, &c. *Advers.*  
*Heres. in Her. 74. advers. Pneumatomach. p. 384.*

and intimate to us, that the Framers of the Symbol did on this account omit to prefix the Preposition *in*, before the other Articles which immediately succeed, as it is observed by *Ruffinus*, That <sup>1</sup> *it is not said in the Holy Church, nor in the Remission of Sins, nor in the Resurrection of the Body; for, if the Preposition in had been added, it would have had the same force with what went before. But now in those words, where our Faith in the Deity is declared, it is said to be in God the Father, and in his Son Jesus Christ, and in the Holy Ghost; but, where the Creed speaks of Creatures and Mysteries, the Preposition in is not added; as we do not say in the holy Church, but that we believe the holy Church, not as in God, but as a Church congregated by God; and we do not say in the Forgiveness of Sin, nor in the Resurrection of the Body, but the Forgiveness of Sins, and the Resurrection of the Body:*

<sup>1</sup> Non dixit, *in sanctam Ecclesiam, nec in remissionem peccatorum, nec in carnis resurrectionem*; si enim addidisset *in* Præpositionem, una eademque vis fuisset cum superioribus; nunc autem in illis quidem vocabulis, ubi de divinitate fides ordinatur, in Deum Patrem dicitur, & in Jesum Christum Filium ejus, & in Spiritum Sanctum; in cæteris verò, ubi non de Divinitate sed de creaturis ac mysteriis Sermo est, *in* Præpositio non additur, ut dicatur *in sanctam Ecclesiam*, sed *sanctam Ecclesiam credendam esse*, non ut in Deum, sed ut Ecclesiam Deo congregatam: & remissionem peccatorum credendam esse, non *in remissionem peccatorum*—Hæc itaque præpositionis syllabâ Creator à creaturis secernitur, & divina separantur ab humanis. *Expos. in Symb. Apost. §. 35. p. 575.*

By this Preposition therefore, the Creator is distinguished from the Creatures, and divine Things separated from humane. So that the not prefixing the Preposition *in* before the *holy Catholick Church*, and the other Articles which follow, directs us, according to the said observation of *Ruffinus*, to believe them after another maner than the precedent Articles before which that Syllable is prefixed; that on the former we are to believe as God, whilst we are only simply to believe the latter as Mysteries revealed by God; or as the Author of a Sermon, who passeth under the Name of *St. Austin*, expresseth it, with particular relation to the Article of the *Holy Catholick Church*: Which I now come in the next place to consider, That the Creed obligeth us, <sup>m</sup> to believe the Church, but not in the Church; for the Church is not God, but the House of God. By all which it appears, that the Ancients observed a great difference in the manner of their believing the several Articles of the Creed, laying a great stress upon this little Preposition *in*: and which is yet farther observable, the *Greeks* contented not themselves with the bare suppression thereof before the *Holy Catholick Church*, but to make the Distinction more evident and

<sup>m</sup> Ecclesiam credere, non tamen in Ecclesiam credere debemus, quia Ecclesia non Deus est, sed domus Dei est. *Tam. 10. Serm. de Temp. 181. p. 575.*

remark-



remarkable, inserted also another *I believe* between that and the precedent Article of *the Holy Ghost*: From whence it comes to pass, that the Modern *Greek* Creeds thus run; wherein they are exactly followed by the present <sup>n</sup> *French* and <sup>o</sup> *Nether Dutch*, Πιστεύω εἰς πνεῦμα ἅγιον. πιστεύω τὴν ἁγίαν ἐκκλησίαν καθολικὴν. *I believe in the Holy Ghost, I believe the Holy Catholick Church.*

But, to insist no longer on these Criticisms, and to come to the Article of *the Holy Catholick Church*; there is this thing in the first place to be remarked concerning it, That the ancient Creeds vary in the Order and Place thereof. In several of them it is the very last Article of all; as in a Creed of *Cyprian's*, wherein we profess to believe *the Remission of Sins and Life everlasting through the holy Church*. The reason whereof is alledged by one who safely passeth under the Name of *St. Austin*, to be, *because if any one be found out of the Church, he is not to*

<sup>n</sup> Je croi au Saint Esprit, je croi la Sainte Eglise universelle.

<sup>o</sup> Ick geloove in den Heyligen Geest, Ick geloove een Heyligen algemeyne Christelicke Kercke.

<sup>p</sup> Remissionem peccatorum & vitam æternam per sanctam Ecclesiam. *Epist.* 76. § 6. p. 248.

<sup>q</sup> Hujus conclusio Sacramenti per Sanctam Ecclesiam terminatur, quoniam si quis absque eâ inventus fuerit, alienus erit à numero Filiorum, nec habebit Deum Patrem, qui Ecclesiam noluerit habere Matrem. *Tom. 9. Symb. ad Catech. lib. 4. p. 1438.*

*be reckoned in the number of Sons; for he shall not have God for his Father, who will not have the Church for his Mother; or, as it may be gathered from St. Cyprian, the design thereof was, to signify, That Remission of Sins and Life everlasting, could not be obtained but in and through the Holy Catholick Church.*

*But in the generality of Creeds, this Article possesseth the same place that it doth in ours, immediately following our Faith in the Holy Ghost; the reason whereof is thus given by Tertullian, in whom the clearest mention of this Article is first found, That after the pledging of our Faith and Hope in the Trinity, the mention of the Church is necessarily added, because where those three, the Father, the Son, and the Holy Ghost are, there is the Church, which is the Body of them. Not much different wherefrom, St. Austin writes, That the right Order of Faith required, that the Church should be subjoined to the Tri-*

*r* Nam cum dicunt, credis remissionem peccatorum, & vitam æternam per sanctam Ecclesiam? Mentiantur in interrogatione, quando non habeant Ecclesiam, tum deinde voce suâ ipsi confitentur, remissionem peccatorum non nisi per sanctam Ecclesiam dari posse. *Ep. 76. § 6. p. 248.*

*f* Cum autem sub tribus & testatio fidei, & sponsio factis pignorentur, necessario adjicitur Ecclesiæ mentio, quoniam ubi tres, id est Pater, & Filius, & Spiritus Sanctus, ibi Ecclesia quæ trium corpus est. *De Baptism. p. 599.*

*r* Rectus Confessionis ordo poscebat, ut Trinitati subjungeretur Ecclesia tanquam habitatori domus sua, & Deo Templum suum, & conditori civitas sua. *Tom. 3. Enchir. ad Laur. p. 226.*

*nit y*

nity as an House to its Occupier, a Temple to its God, and a City to its Builder.

But, besides the different placing of this Article in the Primitive Creed, there is this to be remarked concerning the words thereof, that the more ancient Symbols had only *the Holy Church*, as is to be seen in <sup>v</sup> *Cyprian* and several others: The word *Catholick* being afterwards added by the *Greeks*, as I shall hereafter shew, by way of Explication or Determination; from whom it was received by the *Latins*, and by them inserted in their Creed, wherein we now read *the Holy Catholick Church*. Into the meaning and intent whereof, I now proceed to enquire; in which, the sense of the word *Church* is first to be considered, and the Affections thereof, which are in number three, *Unity*, *Sanctity* and *Universality*. As for the *Church*, which we are obliged to believe, though it be capable of various Significations, yet the Affection of *Universality* being joined with it, makes it evident, that it must be here necessarily understood of the Visible Catholick, Universal Church, which comprehends within its Bounds all Men and Women, who throughout the whole World make a visible Profession of the Christian Religion, and own the

<sup>v</sup> Vitam æternam per sanctam Ecclesiam. Ep. 76. § 6. p. 248.



308 A CRITICAL HISTORY of

Doctrines deliver'd by our Saviour and his Apostles; who, though necessarily divided into many separate Congregations and particular Churches, yet compose but that one general Church, which is here affirmed by the Creed to be *One, Holy and Catholick*.

Now that the *Unity* of the Church is herein contained, appears not only from that this Article is in the singular Number, and from that the Fathers put this constant interpretation upon it; but also from that in some Creeds, to render it the more obvious and indisputable, the word *One* is added thereto, as in the *Nicene*, or rather *Constantinopolitan* Creed, <sup>w</sup> *I believe One Holy Catholick and Apostolick Church*: And in the Exposition thereof, by *Alexander* Bishop of *Alexandria*, he expresses it by <sup>x</sup> *the One and only Catholick and Apostolick Church*.

Now, though in several respects the Universal Church may be said to be *One*, yet, that I may not go beyond the bounds of my designed Task, I shall only take notice of what was principally intended by the inserters of it in the Creed, which was, That the Church is *One* as to her *Faith and Doctrine*; that though she be enlarged through the

<sup>w</sup> Πιστεύω μίαν ἁγίαν καθολικὴν καὶ ἀποστολικὴν ἐκκλησίαν.

<sup>x</sup> Μίαν καὶ μόνην καθολικὴν καὶ ἀποστολικὴν ἐκκλησίαν. *Apud Theodoret. Eccles. Hist. lib. 1. c. 4. p. 18.*

Face of the whole Earth, yet all her Members universally assent to the same necessary Truths of the Gospel, and that she is One as to her *Love and Charity*; there being an harmonious Agreement and Union between particular Churches which compleat and perfect the Universal One.

That the Unity of the Church's *Faith* was hereby designed, will more evidently appear, when I shall come to consider the occasion of its being placed in the Creed: For the present I shall only cite a pregnant Passage in *Irenæus* very pertinent to this purpose, which is, that immediately after his repetition of the Creed, he writes, *That the Church, although dispersed through the whole World, yet, as if she dwelt in one and the same House, did diligently preserve this Faith, believing it, as if she had but one Soul, and one Heart, and uniformly preaching and teaching it, as if she had but one Mouth;*

Υ. Ἡ ἐκκλησία καίπερ ἐν ὅλῳ τῷ κόσμῳ διεσπασμένη, ἐπιμελῶς φυλάσσει, ὡς ἓνα οἶκον οἰκοῦσα· καὶ ὁμοίως πιστεύει τοῖς, ὡς μίαν ψυχὴν, καὶ τῷ αὐτῷ ἔχουσα καρδίαν, καὶ συμφώνως ταῦτα κηρύσσει καὶ διδάσκει καὶ ᾠδαδῶσιν, ὡς ἐν σώμα κεκλημένη· καὶ γὰρ αἱ ἐν τῷ κόσμῳ διάλεκτοι ἀνόμοιαι, ἀλλ' ἡ δυνάμις τῆς ᾠδαδούσης μία ἐστὶ αὐτῇ, ἐπεὶ αἱ ἐν Γερμανίᾳ ἰδρυμέναι ἐκκλησίαι ἄλλας πεπιστεύκασιν, — ἢτε ἐν ταῖς Ἰσπερίας, ἢτε ἐν Κελτοῖς, ἢτε ἐν τῇ ἀνατολῇ, — ἀλλ' ὡς ὁ ἴδιος, — ἐν ὅλῳ τῷ κόσμῳ εἰς καὶ ὁ αὐτός, ἢτω καὶ τὸ κήρυγμα τῆς ἀληθείας πανταχῇ φαίνει, καὶ φωτίζει πάντας ἀνθρώπους τῆς βασιλείας εἰς ἐπίγνωσιν ἀληθείας ἐλθῆν. Lib. 1. c. 3. p. 36.

*for, although there be different Dialects in the World, yet the force of Tradition is one and the same; for neither do the Churches in Germany, Spain, France, the East, Egypt, Libya, or the middle of the World, believe otherwise; but as the Sun is one and the same in the whole World, so the preaching of the Truth shines every where, and enlightens all Men who are willing to come unto the knowledge thereof.*

But the *Unity* of the Church Universal, besides the Uniformity of her Faith, included also the Love and Concord, Union and Communion, which was and ought to be between her particular Members and Churches, which is now partly contained in the following Clause of the *Communion of Saints*, and is partly to be considered under this Article, to render the Interpretation thereof complete and entire. In reference whereunto it directs us to this observation, That although the Universal Catholick Church be composed of different and almost innumerable Members and Churches, yet that she is but one Body; and those particular Parts are, or ought to be united amongst themselves by Love and Charity, without Factions and Schisms, and so agree as to the execution of their Ecclesiastical Power and Government, that whatsoever is justly determined in one Church according to the common



mon Laws received by them, is not thwarted and contradicted by another; and, if any schismatical and factious Spirits rent and divide one Church, they are not favoured or countenanced, but disallowed and condemned by others; all Churches harmoniously concurring in this Bond of Love and Charity, diligently avoiding every thing that might break this kind of Unity of the Church Universal.

Now that which gave occasion unto the Fathers to introduce the *Unity of the Church* thus expounded into the Rule of Faith, were the Heresies and Schisms wherewith they were pestered and assaulted, designing to oblige hereby all orthodox Christians at their Baptism, to declare, That they would firmly adhere to the one and undivided Church of *Christ*, which preserved the Faith of the Gospel pure from Heresies, and the Union thereof free from Schisms and Divisions.

Now that the Unity of the Church's Faith, and an Adhesion thereunto, was for the forementioned Reason designed hereby, appears from the frequent References which the Fathers in their Disputes against Hereticks, make unto the Faith and Doctrine of the Church, and especially of those Parts of her who were planted and confirmed by the Apostles, challenging the Hereticks to be determined by their Arbitrement, and exhort-

### 312 A CRITICAL HISTORY of

ing the faithful to follow their Prescriptions and Directions: Which Method is frequently used by *Tertullian* (in whose Works is the first mention of this Clause as an Article of the Creed,) as in his Book of *Prescriptions against Hereticks*, where he several Times refers his Readers to the Faith received in the Church, and admonishes them to <sup>z</sup> *reject as Lies whatsoever Doctrines were contrary to the Truth of the Churches*; as also by *Irenæus*, who from time to time <sup>a</sup> *challenges the Hereticks to stand to that Tradition, which from the Apostles, by the succession of Presbyters, was preserved in the Church*; <sup>b</sup> *in which Church, God placed Apostles, Prophets, Doctors and the rest of the Spirit's Operations, whereof they are not Partakers who do not run unto the Church, but deprive themselves of Life by their evil Faith and wicked Works; for, where the Church is, there is the*

<sup>z</sup> *Omnem doctrinam de mendacio præjudicandam, quæ sapiat contra veritatem Ecclesiarum. De prescrip. advers. Heret. p. 76.*

<sup>a</sup> *Ad eam traditionem, quæ est ab Apostolis, quæ per successiones Presbyterorum in Ecclesiis custoditur, provocamus eos. Lib. 3. c. 2. p. 170.*

<sup>b</sup> *In Ecclesiâ posuit Deus, Apostolos, Prophetas, Doctores, & universam reliquam operationem Spiritûs, cujus non sunt participes omnes qui non concurrunt ad Ecclesiam, sed semetipsos fraudant à vitâ per sententiam malam, & operationem pessimam. Ubi enim Ecclesia ibi & Spiritus; & ubi Spiritus Dei, illic Ecclesia, & omnis gratia. Lib. 3. c. 40. p. 226.*

*Spirit*

*Spirit; and where the Spirit of God is, there is the Church, and all Grace:* So that by assenting to the *Unity of the Church* in this sense, it was thereby intended to declare, That forsaking all Hereticks, and renouncing Communion either with them or their Heresies, we will adhere and firmly stick to the Faith and Doctrine received in the Apostolical and Universal Church.

But, as the *Unity of the Church*, as including its Faith, was intended against Hereticks, the Corrupters thereof; so also, as comprehending its Love and Charity, it was designed against Schismaticks, who were the Subverters thereof, and the Introducers of all Disunion, Confusion and Disorder; which will be manifest from this consideration, That all the legal Acts of a particular Church were esteemed and reckoned to be the Acts of the Universal One, and were not contradicted, but ratified and approved by other particular Churches; and if any did unjustly separate from, or cause Disorder and Confusion in a particular Church, they were condemned as Dividers from, and Disturbers of the whole Catholick Universal Church: A particular Church being part of the Universal, every Disorder and Breach therein had a general and universal Influence; as the Pain and Anguish of one Member affects and disturbs the whole Body, so the

Divisi-



### 314 A CRITICAL HISTORY of

Division of one particular Church was reputed to break the Unity of the Universal and Catholick one: From whence the Schism of *Novatian*, which at first respected only the Church of *Rome*, is frequently represented by *Cyprian*, who was his Cotemporary, to be a Rent and Separation from the Catholick Church; as when several of the *Roman* Confessors had engaged with him in that schismatical Conspiracy, he informs their legal Bishop *Cornelius*, that he had written unto them an extraordinary Letter <sup>c</sup> *to return to their Mother, that is, to the Catholick Church*; in which Letter he most sensibly bewails their grievous sin in consenting to the Election of a schismatical Bishop, which was not only against the Law of the Gospel, but also against <sup>d</sup> *the Unity of the Catholick Institution*; and as pathetically intreats them, <sup>e</sup> *not to separate themselves from the Flock of Christ, and from his Peace and Concord, but to return to the Church, their Mother*; and when it pleased God to incline their Hearts to come back to their former Station; he terms it <sup>f</sup> *a returning to the*

<sup>c</sup> Ut ad Matrem suam, id est, Ecclesiam Catholicam revertantur. *Ep. 43. p. 101.*

<sup>d</sup> Contra institutionis Catholicæ unitatem. *Ep. 44. § 1. p. 102.*

<sup>e</sup> Vosmet ipsos à Christi grege & ab ejus pace & concordia separatis, — ad Ecclesiam Matrem revertamini. *Id. § 2. p. 102.*

<sup>f</sup> Ad Ecclesiam Catholicam regressos esse. *Ep. 47. § 1. p. 107.*

*Catholick Church*: So that although their Schism had only an immediate reference to their own particular Church, yet by reason of their mutual intercourse between each other, and its subversion of the common Order observed by them, it was esteemed to be a Contradiction to the Unity, and a Separation from the Communion of the whole Catholick Church; for which reason, those who schismatically disturbed the Peace and Union of those Churches to which they appertained, were never maintained and encouraged by other Churches, or received to Communion by them: An Instance whereof we have in the *Legates of Novatian*, Author of a Schism in the Church of Rome, with whom, neither <sup>g</sup> *Cyprian* Bishop of Carthage, nor <sup>h</sup> *Antonius* another African Bishop, would communicate, lest thereby they should impair the Unity of the Universal Church, which though <sup>i</sup> *divided into many Members*, yet was but one Church: And which is yet farther observable, that the Unity and Order of the Church in this respect, might be preserved entire and invio-

<sup>g</sup> Et cum ad nos in Africam legatos misisset, optans ad Communicationem nostram admitti, hinc sententiam retulerit, se foris esse coepisse, nec posse à quoquam nostrum sibi communicari. *Ep.* 67. § 2. p. 198.

<sup>h</sup> Cum Novatiano te non communicari. *Cyprian. Ep.* 52. § 1. p. 113.

<sup>i</sup> Una Ecclesia, — in multa Membra divisa. *Id. Ep.* 52. § 16. p. 119.

lable,

### 316 A CRITICAL HISTORY of

lable, whosoever was excommunicated in one Church, was not received into Communion by another, till he had given satisfaction unto that Church by which he was censured. An eminent Example whereof, is to be seen in the Heretick *Marcion*, who being ejected from the Church by his own Father, the Bishop of *Sinope* in *Pontus*, applied himself to the Church of *Rome* to be admitted to Communion there, who rejected him with this Answer, That <sup>k</sup> *they could not do it without the permission of his Father, because the Faith is one and the Concord one; and we cannot contradict our reverend Fellow-Minister, but your Father.* From all which, it evidently enough appears, That as by assenting to the Unity of the Church, an aversion to Heresies and Hereticks was thereby intended to be declared; so by the same, it was likewise design'd to profess an adherence to the Catholick Communion, in contradiction to Schisms and Schismatics; which is not much different from what *St. Austin* writes on this Article, <sup>l</sup> *We believe, saith he,*

<sup>k</sup> Οὐ διωάμεθα ἄνδρ' ἐπιλεγῆς ἑ τιμὴ πάλῃς (εἰ τὸ ποιεῖσαι, μία ἢ εἰς ἡ πῶς, καὶ μία ἢ ὁμόνοια, καὶ εἰ διωάμεθα ἐναντιωθῶμεν τῷ καλῷ συλλελεγγῶ, πατερὶ ᾧ οἶ. *Epiphani. advers. Hæres. Marcion. p. 135.*

<sup>l</sup> Credimus & sanctam Ecclesiam, utique Catholicam; nam & Hæretici & Schismatici Congregationes suas, Ecclesias vocant; sed Hæretici de Deo falsa sentiendo ipsam fidem violant; Schismatici autem discessionibus iniquis à fraternâ cha-

the



*the Holy Church, to wit, the Catholick one; for Hereticks, and Schismaticks call their Congregations Churches; but Hereticks, by false Opinions concerning God, violate the Faith; and Schismaticks, by unjust Separations, depart from brotherly Love, although they believe what we believe: Wherefore, a Heretick doth not belong to the Catholick Church, because she loves God; nor a Schismatick, because she loves her Neighbour.*

But as the Church is one, so the Creed affirms it also to be *holy*: For which Appellation, many Reasons might be given; which to prevent a Digression from my designed Task, I shall omit to mention, and only take notice of that which probably the Framers of the Creed intended by it, which is not much different from the Intent of the precedent Affection of the Church, *viz.* its Unity; for as by that is declared a Renunciation of the perfidious Tenets and Practices of Hereticks and Schismaticks, so by this is acknowledged the Truth and Regularity of the Doctrines and Actions of the Catholick Church; that whatsoever she proposeth to our Faith, (still with this supposition, that

*itate dissiliunt, quamvis ea credant quæ credimus: Quapropter nec Hæreticus pertinet ad Ecclesiam Catholicam, quoniam diligit Deum; nec Schismaticus, quoniam diligit proximum. Tom. 3. Fid. & Symbol. p. 195.*

### 318 A CRITICAL HISTORY of

it is according to the holy Scriptures) is certain, pure, and unquestionable: Which Interpretation I gather from the Exposition of *Ruffinus*, who writes on this Article, That *the Church, in which there is one Faith, and one Baptism, in which there is believed one God the Father, one Lord Jesus Christ his Son, and one Holy Ghost, is the Holy Church without spot or wrinkle; for, many others have gathered Churches, as Marcion, Valentinus, Ebion, Manichæus, Arius, and all other Hereticks, but these Churches were not without the spot or wrinkle of Perfidiousness: Wherefore the Prophet said of them, I have hated the Church of evil Doers, and will not sit with the Wicked. But of this Church which keeps the Faith of Christ entire, hear what the Holy Ghost saith in the Song of Songs, My Dove, my Undeiled is*

*In quâ una est fides, & unum Baptisma, in quâ unus Deus creditur Pater, & unus Dominus Jesus Christus, Filius ejus, & unus Spiritus Sanctus, ista est sancta Ecclesia, non habens maculam, aut rugam: multi enim & alii Ecclesias congregarunt, ut Marcion, ut Valentinus, ut Hebion, ut Manichæus, ut Arius, & cæteri omnes Hæretici, sed illæ Ecclesiæ non sunt sine maculâ aut rugâ perfidiæ, & ideo dicebat de illis Propheta, odivi Ecclesiam malignantium, & cum impiis non sedebo; de hac autem Ecclesiâ quæ fidem Christi integram servat, audi quid dicat Spiritus Sanctus in canticis canticorum, una est columba mea, una est perfecta genitricis suæ. Qui ergo hanc fidem in Ecclesiâ susceperit, nec declinet in Concilio Vanitatis, & cum iniqua gerentibus non introeat. Exposit. in Symb. § 37. p. 575.*

31

but

but one, she is the only one of her Mother: *Let him therefore who hath received this Faith in the Church, not turn aside to the Council of Vanity, neither let him go in the way of evil Doers.* After which the said Father enumerates several Hereticks, as *Marcion, Ebion,* and others, who turned aside to the Council of Vanity, and embraced impious and blasphemous Opinions; <sup>n</sup> *from whom, saith he, let the Believer turn aside and hold the holy Faith of the Church, which is, I believe in God the Father Almighty, &c.* From whence it appears, that the Church is metonymically called *Holy*, from the Holiness and Purity of her Faith: In which sense, *Cyprian* beseeches God the Father Almighty and his Son *Jesus Christ* our Lord, That <sup>o</sup> *the Unity and the Sanctity of the Church might not be corrupted by the obstinacy of Perfidiousness, and heretical Pravity.* So that by affirming the Church to be holy, the Faith and Doctrine thereof is thereby declared to be pure and undefiled.

<sup>n</sup> Ab his omnibus fidelis declinet auditus, Sanctam verò Ecclesiæ fidem teneat, quæ Deum Patrem omnipotentem, & unigenitum Filium ejus Jesum Christum, &c. profitemur. *ib.* § 38. p. 576.

<sup>o</sup> Ut Unitas ejus & Sanctitas non — perfidiæ & hæreticæ pravitate obstinatione vitientur. *Ep.* 47. § 1. p. 107.



# 320 A CRITICAL HISTORY of

The third Affection of the Church yet remaining to be considered, is *Catholick*; which, as it hath been already remarked, was not originally in this Article, but was introduced by the *Greeks* as an Explication or Determination thereof: The first Creed wherein it is found, being that of P *Alexander* Bishop of *Alexandria*; after which, it is in both of the Creeds of *Epiphanius*, repeated in his Book, entituled, *Sermo Ancoratus*, and of several other *Greeks*, from whom it was received by the *Latins*; signifying the same with *Universal*, determining the *One* and *Holy Church* spoken of in this Article, to be that which is diffused throughout the whole World, from one end of the Earth unto the other; that <sup>q</sup> it was not like the Churches of Hereticks, confined within certain Places and Provinces, but enlarged by the splendour of one Faith, from the rising of the Sun to the going down thereof: Whereby Provision was made against too narrow and limited Conceptions of the Church; it being too natural even to good Men, and that especially when transported with Heat

ρ Καθολικὴ — Ἐκκλησία. Apud Theodorit. eccles. hist. l. 1. c. 4. p. 18.

<sup>q</sup> Catholicam dicit toto orbe diffusam, quia diversorum Hæreticorum Ecclesiæ ideo Catholicæ non dicuntur, quia per loca, atque per suas quasque Provincias continentur, hæc verò à Solis ortu usque ad occasum unius fidei splendore diffunditur. *August. Tom. 10. Serm. de Temp. 181. p. 535.*

and

and Zeal, to make the Entrance into the Church narrower than ever the Founder thereof intended it. I would not willingly animadvert so far on any of the Primitive Fathers, who were Men famous in their Generations, the Ornament and Splendour of their respective Ages, as to say, That some of them, in favour to their own particular Churches, did sometimes reduce the Unity and Sanctity of the Church to so narrow a compass as seems to be unbecoming the Charity and Moderation of a Christian, espousing such straiten'd Notions as excluded many from the number of the Church Militant here, who might be reasonably presumed should be Members of the Church triumphant hereafter: But this I will venture to say, That to prevent too rigid straiten'd Conceptions of the Church, and the mistaking of any particular part thereof for the whole, it is highly probable, that the term *Catholic* was added in the Creed as an Explication of the two former Affections of the Church, to inform and settle the true Believer's Judgment in free and moderate Principles, that the *One* and *Holy* Church, is not to be confined to any particular place or corner, but is diffused throughout the Face of the whole Earth; that from one end of the World unto another, all those who make a profession of *Jesus Christ*, and

### 322 A CRITICAL HISTORY of

retain Christian Love and Charity, however disagreeing from each other in lesser and inferiour Points, are the constituent Parts and Members of this *One Holy Church*.

Wherefore to conclude this Article of the *Holy Catholick Church*: By the Repetition thereof, it was intended to declare our firm Persuasion, That *Jesus Christ* hath one visible Body or Church here on Earth, comprehending all the Professors of his Name throughout the whole World, who retain the Purity of the Faith, and the Unity of the Spirit, in the Bond of Love; unto which Church, as pure and peaceable, in opposition to all real Hereticks and Schismatics, we will by the Grace of God stick and adhere.

To the Article of the *Holy Catholick Church*, there is added as its Appendix, *The Communion of Saints*; which is not found in any Creed before St. *Austin's* time, nor in any, as I do think, of his genuine and undoubted Writings, seeing in his *Enchiridion* to *Laurentius*, he assures us, That *in the Order of the Confession of Faith, the Forgiveness of Sins was placed after the Commemoration of the Holy Church*; though it be very likely, that about that time, or not

¶ Post Commemorationem sanctæ Ecclesiæ in ordine Confessionis ponitur remissio Peccatorum. *Tom. 3. c. 64. p. 230.*



long after, this Clause was introduced, not only because it is first found in a <sup>2</sup> *Creed recited in a Sermon*, commonly attributed unto him, but also because at that time, a probable Occasion presented it self for which it should be introduced, viz. the Schism of the *Donatists*; as I shall immediately shew, after that I shall have first explained the two Terms of this Clause, *Communion* and *Saints*.

And first of all, The Term *Saints* is not in this Place to be strictly confined to those who are really and internally holy, but is to be understood of all the several Members of particular Churches professing Christianity; as St. Paul directs his Epistles to the *Saints* which were at <sup>a</sup> *Ephesus*, <sup>b</sup> *Philippi* and <sup>c</sup> *Colosse*; that is, as Dr. Hammond expounds it, to the Societies of Christians belonging to those Places, or constituting those Churches: The word *Saint* or *Holy* being attributed to the whole, because a great part of them had without doubt, received a Principle of true and inward Sanctity: Or, they might be rather called *Holy* upon the account of their separating themselves from the heathenish and idolatrous World, to the Worship of the true God, through *Jesus*

<sup>2</sup> Sanctam Ecclesiam Catholicam, sanctorum Communionem. Tom. 10. *Serm. de Temp.* 123. p. 385.

<sup>a</sup> Eph. i. 1.

<sup>b</sup> Phil. i. 1.

<sup>c</sup> Coloss. i. 2.

324 A CRITICAL HISTORY of

*Christ*; For it is well known, that the primary Notion of the word *Holy* signifies no other, than the Separation of a Thing or Person from a common and prophane, to a peculiar and religious Use: For which Reason, the Children of *Israel*, though often the greatest part of them were vicious and corrupt, are frequently called in the Old Testament *an holy People* or *Nation*, because God had chosen them out from the rest of the World, and set them apart for his peculiar People. In which manner also, the Creed here styles the Members of particular Churches *Saints* or *Holy*, because by their Profession and Baptism, which is a Sign and Seal of Purification, and is metonymically called <sup>d</sup> *a washing away of Sins*, they are separated from the rest of the World, and devoted to the pure and holy Service of the true God, through *Jesus Christ*.

Now the Term *Saints* being thus explained, it will not be difficult to apprehend the meaning of the other Term *Communion*; which naturally appears to be this, that there is and ought to be a mutual Inter-course and Society, Fellowship and Communion, in all usual and regular Ways, between the several respective Churches and Congregations of Christians and Believers, whereby they declare unto the whole World,

<sup>d</sup> Acts xxii. 16.

that

that although both Necessity and Convenience oblige them to assemble in distinct Places, and compose different Societies, that yet nevertheless, they are all Members of one and the same Body, of which *Christ Jesus* is the Head; that they are all guided by the same Spirit, communicate in the same Institutions, and governed by the same general Rules, so that whatsoever is regularly performed and determined in one Congregation, is assented to by all others; and whosoever is received to Communion in one Church, is freely admitted in any other.

Various were the Methods used by the Ancients, to maintain an inviolable Communion and Correspondency between themselves, and to preserve the Union of their particular Churches whole and entire; amongst which the *Communicatory Letters* which the Bishop elect of any Church sent to other Bishops, and they returned to him, were not the least, as *Cornelius* advised *Cyprian* Bishop of *Carthage*, of his Promotion to the See of *Rome*; who, on the contrary, returned him a *Communicatory Letter*, acknowledging him to be Bishop of that Part of the Universal Church, and promising to hold Communion with him as a Brother and Fellow Member; which *Communicatory Let-*

<sup>e</sup> Tuas literas legimus. *Apud Cyprian. Epist. 42. §. 1. p. 99.*

<sup>f</sup> Literas nostras ad te direximus. *Epist. 42. §. 1. p. 99.*



### 326 A CRITICAL HISTORY of

ters, & *Antonius* an *African* Bishop, refused to send to *Novatian*, a Schismatical Pretender to the Bishoprick of *Rome*; who, according to the usual Custom, <sup>h</sup> advised by Letter the Canonical Bishops of several Churches, that he was advanced unto the Episcopal Throne; though all or most of them would not send back their communicatory Letters unto him, lest they should thereby dissolve the Communion and Fellowship, which ought to be carefully preserved between all the particular Members and Congregations of the Holy Catholick and Universal Church: And besides these, there was also another sort of Communicatory Letters, granted by the Bishops and Governours of Churches, to such of their Members as travelled, called by *Tertullian*, <sup>i</sup> *The Communication of Peace, the Title of Brotherhood, and the common Mark of Hospitality*; by virtue whereof, they were admitted to communicate in all Churches through which they passed: And which is yet farther observable, if it happen'd that a Bishop in his Travels came to a strange Church which was not his own, he was for the Testification of their Union

<sup>g</sup> *Apud Cypriani Epist.* 52. §. p. 113.

<sup>h</sup> *Id.* *Epist.* 41. §. 1. p. 96.

<sup>i</sup> *Communicatio Pacis, & appellatio Fraternitatis, & confederatio Hospitalitatis. De Prescript. advers. Hæret.* p. 76.

and

and mutual Society, permitted by the Bishop of that Church to consecrate the Sacramental elements of the Lord's Supper, as <sup>k</sup> *Poly carp* did at *Rome*, by the consent of *Anicetus* the then Bishop of that Church.

Many other Methods were also made use of, to preserve the Harmony and Communion between particular Churches, which I shall wholly omit, and content my self with the brief mentioning of one or two more relating to their Discipline, which are more particularly assented to by this Article: One whereof is, that although there might be a Disagreement in some lesser and inferior Points, yet they still retained Peace and Order; and one Church did not imperiously claim and exercise a Jurisdiction over another; but, whatsoever was regularly and according to Form performed in one Church, was allowed to be valid and obligatory by all others: Whosoever was baptized, ordained, or the like, in one Church, was not obliged to receive those things *de Novo*, if his Circumstances and the Divine Providence should necessitate him to be Member of another. To offer to prove this concerning *Baptism*, will be the greatest Impertinency, seeing every one knows, that

<sup>k</sup> Ἐν τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ παρεχώρησεν ὁ Ἀνίκητος ὁ δὲ Δύχαρτιαν  
τῷ Πολυκάρπῳ &c. *Iren apud Euseb. Eccles. Hist. lib. 5. c. 24.*  
P. 193.

328 A CRITICAL HISTORY of

the Baptism of Hereticks was deemed valid, and was never reiterated: And as for *Ordination*, there is an Instance thereof in one *Numidicus*; who <sup>1</sup> *being a Presbyter before, was admitted into the Number of the Presbyters of Carthage without a new Ordination.* And as for other things, they are so universally known, that it will be superfluous to add the Proof of them. The other Instance therefore of their mutual Communion and Fellowship, respecting their Discipline, was, that whosoever were justly and legally censured in one Church, were not in opposition thereunto countenanced and supported by another; but as they were excluded their own Congregation, so they were also debarred from the Communion of all others, and never admitted into the Fellowship of any regular Christian Society, till by their Amendment and Satisfaction they were received again into their own Church unto which they appertained. An Example whereof, I have already given in the Excommunication of *Marcion*, by his own Father the Bishop of *Sinope* in *Pontus*, which I shall not here again recite.

But having thus briefly explained the Terms of this Clause, *The Communion of*

<sup>1</sup> Numidicus Presbyter adscribatur Presbyterorum Carthagenensium numero. *Cyprian. Ep. 35. p. 84.*



*Saints*, and shewn some of the Methods used by the Ancients, to continue and promote their Society and Communion, I shall in the next place more particularly enquire into the Occasion of its being inserted in the Creed, and shew what was chiefly and more particularly designed thereby.

Now, as it hath been said before, the Introduction of this Clause was occasioned by the *Donatists*, who although orthodox in Matters of Faith and Doctrine, yet by reason of a Quarrel at the Election of *Cecilian* to the Bishoprick of *Carthage*, about the End of the Tenth Persecution, engaged themselves in a long, violent, and deplorable Schism; arriving to that height of Pride, Uncharitableness and Faction, as to affirm their Party, which was confined within the Bounds of *Africa*, and rejected by all Transmarine Churches, who were the greatest Part of the Universal One, to be only and solitarily the *one Holy Catholick Church*; and that all others were without its Pales and Limits, having no right to administer any of the Institutions thereof; that whatsoever they performed, were Invalidities and mere Nullities. Upon which account, they most schismatically and unchristianlike, proceeded to rebaptize, and to perform every thing *de Novo* upon those who revolted from the Catholick Church unto their narrow-hearted Sect;

Sect; thus proudly and unjustifiably cutting off all other Churches from their Society and Union, whilst other Churches most justly rejected them from their Fellowship and Communion. In opposition unto which, this Clause of *the Communion of Saints* was inserted in the Creed; whereby these two things were declared, *viz. the Mark* and *the Property* of true particular Churches, that on the one hand, a Sign to know a regular particular Church by, is entertaining of Communion with it by other Churches; and that on the other Hand, it is the Property and Practice of such a particular Church, to maintain all regular Communion and Fellowship with others: Of both which I shall briefly discourse.

*First*, this clause may be considered as a Mark or Sign by which to know a regular particular Church, that such an one must be esteemed so to be, which is acknowledged as such by the other particular Churches and Members of the Catholick and Universal one: A sufficient Ground for which Interpretation, is in the Conference of St. *Austin* with *Fortunius* a Bishop of the *Donatists*, who, with the rest of his Faction, excluded all the Orthodox from being Members of the Catholick Church, limiting the Bounds of it by their own Party, who were all confined within the Borders of *Africa*, for which reason;

reason, saith St. Austin, I ask'd him, <sup>m</sup> *Which was the Church? Whether that, which according to the Prediction of the holy Scriptures, should spread it self throughout the whole Earth, or that which a small part of Africa should contain? Unto which, he first endeavoured to assert, That their Communion, was throughout the whole Earth. Unto which St. Austin replies, That the easiest way to conclude that Question, was for each Party to produce their Communicatory Letters from other Churches. In pursuance whereof, Fortunius produced a certain Book, wherein, he said, was contained a Letter from the Council of Sardis to the Bishops of the Donatists Communion in Africa; which Letter being read, there was found in it the Name of Donatus amongst the other Bishops, to whom it was directed: Upon which, St. Austin asks him, Whether this Donatus was the same with him from whom they received his Name? For it might be, that he was a Bishop of another Herejy, seeing the Name of Africa is not so much as mentioned in the Letter; adding moreover, that it could not be proved that it*

<sup>m</sup> Quænam esset Ecclesia, utrùm illa quæ sicut sancta ante Scriptura prædixerat, tanto se terrarum orbe diffunderet, an illa quam pars exigua vel Afrorum vel Africæ contineret? Hic primò asserere conatus est, ubique terrarum esse communionem suam. Quærebam utrùm Epistolas Communicatorias, quas formatas dicimus, posset quo vellem dare, &c. *Tam. 2. Epist. 163. p. 854. &c.*



*was this Donatus, since it could not be made out, that this Letter was sent to the African Churches: For, although Donatus be an African Name, yet one of another Countrey might be called so also, or an African of that Name might be a Bishop elsewhere. Besides, supposing that this Letter had been really sent to Donatus the Schismatical Bishop in Africa, this would be no Proof of the Catholick Church's Communion with, and Acknowledgment of them, seeing the Members of that Council did visibly incline to the Arian Faction; and as such were resisted and opposed both by Athanasius Bishop of Alexandria, and Julius Bishop of Rome. From all which, as also from other Passages of the said Father, which I might farther cite, it is most clear, that in contradiction to the Donatists, who were rejected from the Fellowship of other Churches, the Communion of Saints, or the Communicatory Letters from other Churches, and the rest of the Methods and Tokens of Union then used, were esteemed as Marks and Signs of a particular Church, that was regularly framed and constituted.*

2 But, *Secondly*, I think, that in contradiction to the same Hereticks, this Clause is rather to be understood, as expressing and declaring the Quality, Property, and Practice of a particular Church, regularly constituted and governed. The Donatists arrived

rived to that height of Pride, Impudence, and Uncharitableness, as to unchurch all other Churches besides themselves, affirming, that those of their own Party, who were confined to a little Part of *Africa*, were alone *the One Holy Catholick Church*; and that for all the other Churches both of *Europe* and *Asia*, as well as of the other Parts of *Africa*, they were not Churches of *Jesus Christ*, but *Synagogues of Satan*; for which reason they asserted all their Ordinances and Administrations to be mere Nullities, that their Baptisms, Ordinations, and every thing else, were all invalid and of no Worth. In consequence whereof, they performed every thing *de Novo* on those who revolted to them from the Catholick Church, avowedly renouncing all Communion and Fellowship with every Church, which was not of their Party and Faction. Wherefore in opposition to these proud Opinions and schismatical Practices, it is very probable that the *Communion of Saints* was added as an explanatory Clause of *the Holy Catholick Church*, to signify unto us thereby, that though there was but one Universal Church, yet the particular Churches and Members thereof, maintained a strict Union and Correspondence with each other; that whatsoever was regularly performed in one Church, was esteemed valid and obligatory by all  
1 others;

others; or, that though the Universal Church was necessarily divided into many Particulars, yet the Christian Unity was not thereby destroyed, but was still preserved by their reciprocal Agreement and Communion: Consonant whereunto, *St. Austin* writes against these Schismatics, That <sup>n</sup> *the Christian Unity is not divided, because the World is divided into several Kingdoms, seeing in every place where there are Christians, the Catholick Church is found.* And in another place, the said Father seriously addressees himself to the *Donatistical* Laity, beseeching them not to be held any longer in their factious and uncharitable Practices by the flight and cunning of their Teachers, but to return to the Communion of the Catholick Church, from whence they had schismatically separated themselves: *The holy Scriptures, saith he, mention the place where the Church should begin, viz. at Jerusalem; from whence it should go out to the Ends of the Earth. Turn over the sacred Writings, and you shall find, that from Jerusalem it spread it self into places far and near. The Names of the Places and Cities are expressed and known, wherein the Church of Christ was founded by the*

<sup>n</sup> Neque enim quia & in orbem terrarum plerumque regna dividuntur, ideo & Christiana unitas dividitur, cum in utraque parte Catholica inveniatur Ecclesia. *Tom. 7. Part. 2. de Unit. Eccles. c. 12. p. 651.*



*Labours of the Apostles:* From whom, some of them received Epistles; ° *which Epistles, saith he, they themselves, that is, the Clergy of the Donatists, read in your Congregations, and yet will not communicate with the Churches of those Places and Cities who received those Epistles.* After which, the said Father elegantly introduces the Apostolical Churches, exhorting with the *Donatists* for their uncharitable refusal to hold Communion with them; p *Let, saith he, the Churches unto whom the blessed Apostle Peter wrote, of Asia, Bithynia, Cappadocia, and the other Eastern Parts, speak, and they will say, O ye, Party of Donatus, we know not what you say: Why will ye not communicate with us? If Cecilian hath done any evil, why must it prejudice us? q Let the seven Oriental Churches also speak, unto whom the Apostle John*

° Quas Epistolas & ipsi in vestris congregationibus legunt, & tamen non communicant eorum locorum & civitatum Ecclesiis, quæ ipsas Epistolas accipere meruerunt. *Tom. 7. Part. 1. cont. Donat. post Collat. c. 2. p. 728.*

p Clamant Ecclesiæ Pontifices Bithyniæ, Asiæ, Cappadociæ, cæterarumque Orientalium Regionum, ad quas beatus Petrus Apostolus scripsit; O Pars Donati, non novimus quid dicatis: quare nobis non communicatis? Si Cecilianus mali aliquid fecit, — quare nobis præjudicat? *Ib. c. 3. p. 728.*

q Clament etiam similiter Ecclesiæ septem Orientales, ad quas scribit Apostolus Johannes, Ephesi, Smyrnæ, Thyatiræ, Sardis, Philadelphiæ, Laodiceæ, Pergami, & dicant, Quid vobis fecimus, Fratres? Quare, Christiani cum Christianis pacem habere non vultis? Quare in nobis communia Sacramenta, rescinditis? *Ibid. c. 4. p. 729.*

*wrote,*

### 336 A CRITICAL HISTORY of

wrote, of Ephesus, Smyrna, Thyatira, Sardis, Philadelphia, Laodicea, and Pergamus, and they will say, *What have we done unto you, Brethren? Why will not you Christians have Peace with Christians? Why will you annul in us the common Sacraments?* Let also the Churches unto whom the Apostle Paul writ, of Rome, Corinth, Philippi, Colosse, and Thessalonica speak, and they will say, *You, Brethren of the Party of Donatus daily read the Epistles sent to us, in which the Apostle saluted us by the naming of Peace, saying Grace and Peace be unto you, from God the Father, and from our Lord Jesus Christ: Wherefore then have ye learned Peace by reading it in our Epistles, and yet will not maintain it with us?* And, after the same manner, the said Father might have represented all the other Parts of the Catholick Church, reasoning with the *Donatists* for their Pride and Folly in refusing to hold Communion with them; it being an horrid Piece of Arrogance to limit the Church to their own Party, and an intolerable Act of Schism, to require the reiteration of Baptism and other

† Dicant etiam Ecclesie, ad quas Paulus Apostolus scribit Romanorum, Corinthiorum, &c. literas ad nos datas fratres quotidie legitis, qui vultis adhuc esse de parte Donati, in ipsis Epistolis per nomen pacis nos Apostolus salutavit, dicens Gratia vobis & Pax à Deo Patre & Domino nostro Jesu Christo; Quare pacem in nostris Epistolis legendo didicistis, & eam nobiscum tenere nolulistis? *Ibid. c. 4. p. 729.*

Admi-

Administrations (which are to be received but once,) on those who were to be admitted into their Church, as if their former Baptism, &c. had been vain, wholly insignificant, and nothing at all.

Wherefore, that such schismatical Notions and Practices, so destructive of Christian Charity, and subversive of the Unity of the Catholick Church, might be repressed and contradicted, it is most probable, that the *Communion of Saints* was added in the Creed as an Appendix to, or Explanation of *the Holy Catholick Church*; by which it was intended to declare, That although there be several particular Churches and Congregations throughout the Face of the Earth, yet that there ought to be a Communion and Correspondence between them, as far as is necessary, possible and convenient; that whatsoever is regularly performed and determined in one, either as to Acts of Worship or Discipline, must be allowed by all others to be valid and good, seeing particular Churches are no other than so many distinct Limbs, Members, or Parts of the Catholick and Universal one.





## C H A P. VII.

*A brief Explication of the Forgiveness of Sins: Not constantly repeated in the Creed till the Days of Cyprian, though sometimes expressed, and always supposed from the very beginning of Christianity. Two Interpretations are given thereof, a primary, and a secondary one. To have a clear Idea of the primary one, which respects Sins committed before Baptism, it will be necessary to reflect on the great Wickedness of the World before the Publication of the Gospel; by means whereof they were under Guilt, which the Heathens knew by the Light of Nature, but could not tell how to remove it. The Jews had no universal Assurance of the Pardon of Sins; Wherefore the Apostles were sent forth to reveal an infallible way for the obtaining it, viz. by believing, and being baptized; which is proved to be the primary sense of this Article, always supposed, or else expressed in the Creed from the very first preaching of the Gospel, viz. that all past Sins are for the sake of Christ, remitted to all penitential Believers at Baptism: Wherein these*

two

*the* APOSTLES CREED. 339

*two Things are contained: First, That our Sins are forgiven for the sake of Christ: Secondly, That the time of their Forgiveness is at Baptism. Remission of Sins ascribed to Baptism, which is always to be understood with due Regards to the Qualifications of the Persons baptized. Why Sins are said to be forgiven at Baptism. The secondary sense of this Article respected Sins committed after Baptism. The rigorous Notions of the Basilidians, Montanists, but especially of the Novatians, who denied the Pardon of God, or at least of the Church, to scandalous Sins perpetrated after Baptism. The wretched consequences of this Opinion; as an Antidote there-against this Clause was constantly recited in the Creed. Both the Senses of this Article repeated. The Resurrection of the Body is in some Creeds the last Article, and may be considered in conjunction with the Resurrection of our Saviour. The Resurrection from the Dead being a necessary Point of our Religion, and withal being early opposed both by Heathens and Hereticks, it hath been always a Part of the Creed from the Apostles Days. In the Greek and Latin Creeds, as also in the Modern French and Dutch, it is the Resurrection of the Flesh. Several Hereticks would equivocatingly assent to the Resur-*

rection of the Body, who denied that the same fleshly Substance should rise again. Against whom it was emphatically inserted in the Creed, that there should be the Resurrection of the Flesh; that is, that the very same fleshly and material Body should rise again, though the Qualities thereof shall be changed and altered. Life Everlasting diversly placed in the ancient Creeds, pertinently put at the end of the Apostles, because it is the end of our Faith, and the determination of every Man to his proper place. The Gnosticks affirmed, that the greatest part of Mankind should be annihilated at the Day of Judgment; against whom, it is declared by this Article, that after that there will be Life everlasting: Wherein it is included, the eternal Misery of the Damned, and the everlasting Happiness of the Blessed.

THE next Article that in order follows to be enquired into, is *the Forgiveness of Sins*; the Terms whereof are so plain and easy, as that they scarce need any Explication at all. Wherefore, that which I understand by it, is in brief no other than this, that God for the sake of *Christ*, will freely remit and forgive all manner and kind of Sins, and release their obligation to Punishment,



nishment, unto all such as shall unfeignedly repent and believe the Gospel; wherein I insert the sake of *Christ*, as also Repentance, Faith, and receiving of the Gospel, as a Cause and Conditions of the Remission of Sins, for reasons which will hereafter follow.

As for the time of the constant repetition of this Article in the Creed, it was not till the Days of *Cyprian*, seeing it is not in any of the Creeds of *Irenæus*, *Tertullian* or *Origen*, but is first of all to be found in a Creed of the forementioned *Father*; after which, it is generally to be met with in all succeeding Creeds, which was no doubt, occasioned by the severe and rigorous Notions of the *Basilidians*, *Montanists*, but especially of the *Novatians*, as I shall hereafter shew.

But, though this Article was not constantly demanded with the other Parts of the Creed at Baptism, till the Days of *Cyprian*, yet long before his time, even from the Promulgation of the Gospel, it was always supposed, and sometimes expressly mentioned to be part of the Faith unto which the baptized Person gave his assent: In which respect I may truly say, That this Article is as ancient as any in the Creed; and, that the primary sense thereof is to be fetched from

<sup>f</sup> Credis — remissionem peccatorum? *Epist.* 76. §. 6. 248.

342 A CRITICAL HISTORY of

the holy Scriptures, and the Circumstances of the Apostles, and of the *Jewish* and *Pagan* World at that time, as well as a secondary Interpretation, which afterwards occasioned its fixed and continual repetition, is to be searched for elsewhere.

As for the first and primary sense, which hath respect to Sins committed before Baptism; the best way to have a clear Idea and Apprehension thereof, is to reflect on the state and condition of the World before the preaching of the Gospel, and the Commission given unto the Apostles with respect and reference to them.

The whole World, as is well known, was at that time drowned in Impiety, Profaneness and Ignorance, fallen into the last Irregularity and Dregs of Licentiousness, giving themselves over to all manner of Uncleanesses and Abominations; by which Sins, they were necessarily fallen under insupportable loads of Guilt, and bound over to the inevitable Punishment and Vengeance of the Almighty, when he should come in his Majesty and Glory to render a righteous Reward unto every Man according to his Works: Of which the very *Heathens* themselves were convinced, having found out by their natural Ratiocinations that they were Sinners, and obnoxious to the divine Anger, as appears by their Sacrifices, and other Rites.

But

But now, this was that which surpassed their most raised Intellects; How their Sins should be forgiven, and their obligation to Punishment by reason of them, be cancelled and annulled. They had indeed some general Hopes of God's Mercy founded on the common Bounty of his Providence towards them, in giving them Rain from Heaven, and fruitful Seasons, filling their Hearts with Food and Gladness, and the like, which they endeavour'd to increase by their Sacrifices, and other religious Rites and Ceremonies; but they had no positive assurance of the Remission of their Sins, and of the divine Reconciliation unto their Persons, being still obscured and bewildred in their Notions and Apprehensions concerning it, never arriving unto any certain Conclusion; That tho' the Goodness of God did now attend them, yet that his Justice, Anger and Vengeance, should not overtake and seize them another Day, and severely punish them for all those innumerable and abominable Sins, which they themselves were sensible, they had most daringly committed against him.

And as the *Heathens* knew not how their Sins could be forgiven, and their Persons absolved from the Guilt thereof, so neither had the *Jews* any perfect and certain Apprehension thereof: The *Mosaical* Law had



appointed Sacrifices for Sins of Ignorance, and for small and ordinary Transgressions; by the regular and conscientious Offering whereof, those Sins were remitted, and the Anger of God appeased: But, as for greater and capital Sins, such as Murther, Adultery, and the like, there was a Sentence of Death denounced against them; for the reversing of which, the Law had made no Provision. Unto which it is not improbable, the Psalmist *David* had respect in *Psalm* li. 16. *For thou desirest not Sacrifice, else would I give it; thou delightest not in Burnt-offering; the Sacrifices of God are a broken Spirit, &c.* intimating thereby, That if the Law had prescribed Sacrifices and Burnt-offerings for his enormous Crimes of Adultery and Murther, he would have offered them unto God; but, seeing that no Provision was made thereby for the Expiation of those scandalous Transgressions, he would present unto the Almighty a broken Heart, and a contrite Spirit, hoping that those might prove acceptable and pleasing to him.

This being then the condition of the World at the time of our Saviour's appearing therein; they being all, both *Jew* and *Gentile*, concluded under Sin, and not knowing which way to free themselves from the guilt and condemnation thereof, the Apostles were sent forth with full Power and Authority

thority to invite them both to come into the Christian Church, which they were now founding; assuring them, that they should therein receive a complete and perfect Remission of all their Sins and Crimes, though never so innumerable and abominable: The Entrance whereinto, was by Baptism, supposed to be accompanied with Faith and Repentance, when for the sake of *Christ*, all the Sins of the baptised Person should be entirely obliterated and forgiven.

Thus our Saviour a little before his Ascension into Heaven, authorized his Disciples to *go into the World, and preach the Gospel to every Creature; he that believeth, and is baptized, shall be saved*: And at the same time informed their Understandings, that the holy Scriptures of the Old Testament had long before foretold concerning him, *That Repentance and Remission of Sins should be preached in his Name among all Nations, beginning at Jerusalem*. According unto which Prediction and Command, when they were all inspired by the Holy Ghost on the Day of *Pentecost*, the principal end and drift of St. *Peter's* Sermon then preached, is summed up in these words, *Repent and be baptized every one of you, in the Name of Jesus Christ for Re-*

\* Mark. xvi. 15, 16.

v Luke xxiv, 47.

w Acts ii. 38.

appointed Sacrifices for Sins of Ignorance, and for small and ordinary Transgressions; by the regular and conscientious Offering whereof, those Sins were remitted, and the Anger of God appeased: But, as for greater and capital Sins, such as Murther, Adultery, and the like, there was a Sentence of Death denounced against them; for the reverſing of which, the Law had made no Provision. Unto which it is not improbable, the Psalmist *David* had respect in *Psalm* li. 16. *For thou desireſt not Sacrifice, else would I give it; thou delighteſt not in Burnt-offering; the Sacrifices of God are a broken Spirit, &c.* intimating thereby, That if the Law had preſcribed Sacrifices and Burnt-offerings for his enormous Crimes of Adultery and Murther, he would have offered them unto God; but, ſeeing that no Provision was made thereby for the Expiation of thoſe ſcandalous Transgreſſions, he would preſent unto the Almighty a broken Heart, and a contrite Spirit, hoping that thoſe might prove acceptable and pleaſing to him.

This being then the condition of the World at the time of our Saviour's appearing therein; they being all, both *Jew* and *Gentile*, concluded under Sin, and not knowing which way to free themſelves from the guilt and condemnation thereof, the Apoſtles were ſent forth with full Power and Authority



thority to invite them both to come into the Christian Church, which they were now founding; assuring them, that they should therein receive a complete and perfect Remission of all their Sins and Crimes, though never so innumerable and abominable: The Entrance whereinto, was by Baptism, supposed to be accompanied with Faith and Repentance, when for the sake of *Christ*, all the Sins of the baptised Person should be entirely obliterated and forgiven.

Thus our Saviour a little before his Ascension into Heaven, authorized his Disciples to *go into the World, and preach the Gospel to every Creature; he that believeth, and is baptized, shall be saved*: And at the same time informed their Understandings, that the holy Scriptures of the Old Testament had long before foretold concerning him, *"That Repentance and Remission of Sins should be preached in his Name among all Nations, beginning at Jerusalem*. According unto which Prediction and Command, when they were all inspired by the Holy Ghost on the Day of *Pentecost*, the principal end and drift of St. *Peter's* Sermon then preached, is summed up in these words, *"Repent and be baptized every one of you, in the Name of Jesus Christ for Re-*

\* Mark. xvi. 15, 16.

v Luke xxiv, 47.

¶ Acts ii. 38.

# 346 A CRITICAL HISTORY of

*mission of Sins.* And the same Apostle concludes his Sermon to *Cornelius* with this Position, as the design and sum of his whole precedent Discourse, That <sup>x</sup> *through the Name of Christ, whosoever believeth in him, shall receive Remission of Sins*; which was also done by *St. Paul* in his Sermon to the *Jews*, at *Antioch* in *Pisidia*, wherein he invited them to the Obedience of the Gospel from this consideration, That it revealed unto them a Way and Method for the full Pardon of all Sins whatsoever, even of those for which there was no Remedy provided by the Law of *Moses*; <sup>y</sup> *Be it known unto you therefore, Men and Brethren, that through this Man is preached unto you Forgiveness of Sins; and by him, all that believe are justified from all things, from which they could not be justified by the Law of Moses.* And the same Apostle, relating the manner of his Conversion, writes, That *Ananias*, a devout Man of *Damascus*, after he had restored his Sight unto him, exhorted him speedily to become by Baptism, a Member of the Christian Church, that so he might receive Remission of Sins: <sup>z</sup> *And now, why tarriest thou? Arise, and be baptized, and wash away thy Sins, calling on the Name of the Lord.*

<sup>x</sup> Acts x. 43.

<sup>y</sup> Acts xiii. 38, 39.

<sup>z</sup> Acts xxiii. 16.

From all which it appears, that *the Forgiveness of Sins* was always either expressed or supposed in the Creed demanded at Baptism, seeing Persons were baptized for that very end, that all their Sins might be remitted and pardoned, through the merit and virtue of that Blood which was signified to them, and really applied unto all due Recipients, by the Water in that Ordinance of Baptism: From whence it naturally follows, that the primary sense of this Article is, that at Baptism all past Sins are remitted and forgiven for the sake of *Christ*, unto all believing and penitential Receivers thereof. According unto which, it is thus expounded by several of the Fathers, as in a Creed extant amongst the Works of *Athanasius*, whose Author was probably *Vigilius Tapsensis*: After the Profession of our Saviour's Death, Resurrection, Ascension, Session at God's right Hand, and coming to judge the World, it follows, That <sup>a</sup> *by his Death and Blood we receive Remission of Sins*: And the Explication which *Maximus Taurinensis* gives hereof, is, That <sup>b</sup> *we must*

<sup>a</sup> In hujus morte & sanguine remissionem peccatorum consecuturi. *Tom. 2. lib. 11. ad Theophil. p. 588.*

<sup>b</sup> Credenda est peccatorum remissio, quia hoc unum est remedium, quod hominum genus à sententia perpetuæ mortis absolvit; ideo unigenitus Altissimi sumere dignatus est carnem, contentus est crucem, ut te qui crimina tua evade-  
re, — non poteras, indulgentia faceret innocentem; i-

*believe*



believe the Forgiveness of Sins, because it is the only remedy that frees Mankind from the sentence of everlasting Death; for which end, the only begotten Son of the Most High was contented to be incarnated and crucified, that by his Mercy he might make thee innocent, who couldst not avoid thy Sins and Crimes; and the spotless Lamb was slain, that by his Blood the spots of Mankind might be washed away. And St. Austin writes in his Exposition of this Article, That <sup>c</sup> at Baptism all our Sins are forgiven, whether original or actual; with which agrees the Nicene or rather Constantinopolitan Creed, wherein this Article runs thus, Ὁμολογῶ ἐν βάπτισμα εἰς ἄφεσιν ἁμαρτιῶν, I acknowledge one Baptism for the Remission of Sins. And the Creed of St. Cyril of Jerusalem, which is, <sup>d</sup> I believe in one Baptism of Repentance for the Remission of Sins: So that these and others explained this Article in this primary Sense thereof, viz. that all Sins of whatsoever kind, sort, or degree, are for the sake of Christ, perfectly remitted at Baptism, to all the due and worthy Receivers thereof: Wherein are these

deo immaculatus occisus est agnus ut ejus cruore humani generis macula tergeretur. *Homil. in Symb. p. 240.*

<sup>c</sup> Baptismatis munere, quod contra Originale peccatum donatum est, ——— activa quoque peccata ——— tollit. *Tom. 3. Enchir. ad Laurent. c. 64. p. 230.*

<sup>d</sup> εἰς ἐν βάπτισμα μετάνοιαν εἰς ἄφεσιν ἁμαρτιῶν. *Catech. 18. p. 220.*

two Things contained; *First*, That our Sins are forgiven for the sake of *Christ*; And *Secondly*, That the time of their Forgiveness is at Baptism.

*First*, It is herein contained, that our Sins are forgiven for the sake of *Christ*; unto which consideration, the Water in Baptism, and the washing of our Bodies therewith, direct us, since it is impossible that the sprinkling of that should purge away the stain and guilt of Sin, in any other way or manner, than as it hath reference to, and is a Representation of the Blood of the Lamb of God, which was spilt to take away the Sins of the World: For Water under the Evangelical Dispensation, is in it self no more available to the purifying of the Conscience and the pacifying divine Wrath, than the Blood of Bulls and Goats was under the *Mosaical* and *Legal* Economy; of which the Apostle expressly saith, That *it was not possible they should take away Sins*. Wherefore the Apostles and Primitive Doctors preached Remission of Sins through the Blood of *Christ*, as the alone Remedy of fallen Mankind, as is to be seen in the Precedent Quotations: Unto which many more be added, as that of *Acts* v. 31. where St. *Peter* and the rest of the Apostles affirm in their Speech to

the Council, That God had exalted Jesus with his right Hand to be a Prince and a Saviour, for to give Repentance to Israel, and Forgiveness of Sins; and that of *Ephes. i. 7.* That we have Redemption through his Blood, the Forgiveness of Sins: And many other such like Texts might be easily enumerated, directing us to this necessary and fundamental Truth, That the Blood of Christ typified by the Water of Baptism, is the alone Cause of the Remission of our Sins and Trespases; which is not much different from the Exposition given by *Petrus Chrysologus* of this Article, which is, That <sup>f</sup> he pardons himself, who trusteth that his Sins can be remitted through Jesus Christ.

But, Secondly, There is farther to be considered the Time of the Forgiveness of Sins, which, by the *Constantinopolitan* or *Nicene Creed*, is positively said to be at Baptism; *I acknowledge one Baptism for the Remission of Sins*: And by the *Apostles Creed* is supposed to be, seeing this Article was then assented to, by which the Person to be baptized did declare, that he firmly believed, that by the Virtue of the Blood of Christ all his Sins should be washed away by the Sacramental Water: And, the very end for

<sup>f</sup> Ipse sibi donat veniam, qui sibi peccata per Christum remitti posse confidit. In *Symb. Apost. Serm* 57. p. 52.

which



which Persons were baptized was, That their Iniquities might be pardoned, according unto the Exhortation of St. *Peter* to the convinced *Jews*, <sup>g</sup> *Repent and be baptized every one of you in the Name of Jesus Christ for Remission of Sins*. From whence it comes, that Forgiveness of Sins, and other such like noble Epithets and Appellations, are frequently attributed by the Fathers unto Baptism; as by *Tertullian*, it is called <sup>h</sup> *a Washing away of our Sins, a Salvation unto eternal Life, a Dissolution of Death*, <sup>i</sup> *a taking away of Guilt and consequently of Punishment also*, by *Clemens Alexandrinus*, <sup>k</sup> *Grace, Illumination, Perfection*; by *Dionysius Alexandrinus*, <sup>l</sup> *a Purgation from the Filth of old and impure Leaven*, <sup>m</sup> *a participation of Adoption and Grace*; by *Justin Martyr*, <sup>n</sup> *Regeneration*, that being no longer Children of Ignorance, but of Election and Knowledge, *we obtain the Forgiveness of our past Sins in the Water*; and many other such like

<sup>g</sup> Acts ii. 38.

<sup>h</sup> *Fœlix Sacramentum aquæ nostræ, quia ablutis delictis pristinae cæcitatæ, in vitam æternam liberamur. — Lavacro dilui mortem. De Baptism. p. 597.*

<sup>i</sup> *Exempto, scilicet reatu, eximitur & pœna. Ibid. p. 599.*

<sup>k</sup> *Χάρισμα & φῶτισμα & τέλειον. Padag. lib. 1. c. 6. p. 69.*

<sup>l</sup> *Ἀνακαθάρσεως τὴν παλαιὰν & ἀκαθάρτη ζύμης ῥύπον. Apud Euseb. Eccles. Hist. lib. 7. c. 5. p. 252.*

<sup>m</sup> *Παρεδοχῆς & χάριτος τυχῖν. Ibid. c. 9. p. 255.*

<sup>n</sup> *Ἀναγεννήσει, — ἀφίσει τὰ ἁμαρτιῶν, ὑπὲρ ἃν πορημάσθωμεν, τυχώμεν ἐν τῷ ὕδατι. Apolog. 2. p. 94.*

352 A CRITICAL HISTORY of

Appellations are every where to be met with in the Writings of the Fathers: By which we must not imagine, that they apprehended Baptism of it self, without any regard to the Qualification of its Subject, to be sufficient and effectual for the blotting out of Sin, and the pardoning of Iniquity; but their meaning was, That whosoever was Evangelically prepared for that Ordinance by a sincere Repentance and an unfeigned Faith, unto him, and him alone, was Baptism efficacious to the remitting and washing away of his Sins and Crimes; according to that of our Saviour, *° He that believeth, and is baptized, shall be saved*; and that of St. Peter, *° Repent, and be baptized every one of you, in the Name of Jesus Christ, for Remission of Sins*: In which Texts Faith and Repentance are made necessary Ingredients of effectual and saving Baptism. For, as Justin Martyr well reasons, *° What profit is there in that Baptism, which only makes the Flesh and Body shining? Baptize, or wash the Soul from Anger and Covetousness, from Envy and Hatred, and then the Body is clean.*

° Mark xvi. 16.

° Acts ii. 38.

° Τὸ δὲ ὅθεν αἰνῶν τὸ βαπτισμαίον, ὃ τὴν σάρκα καὶ μόνον τὸ σῶμα φαίδρυνει; βαπτισθῆτε τὴν ψυχὴν ἀπὸ ὀργῆς καὶ ἀπὸ μίσους, καὶ ἰδὲ τὸ σῶμα καθαρόν ἐστι. Dialog. cum Tryph p. 231.

° Simon

51099A

† *Simon Magus*, as *Origen* observes, was baptized, and yet was not washed for Salvation. As it was not the Water, but the Blood of *Christ* which washed away Sins in Baptism, so neither were the Sins of any washed away thereby, but of those who repented and believed. For which reason, the Discipline of the Church took care, that none should be admitted to Baptism till they had by a convenient time of Tryal given sufficient proofs of the Sincerity of their Faith and Repentance; during which time, they were gradually instructed in the Articles of the Christian Faith, and endeavoured more and more to amend their Lives by an increase in an holy and godly Conversation: After which, as *Origen* remarks, *When they had to the utmost of their Power lived better, then they were initiated in the Christian Mysteries.*

The Antecedents unto Baptism are thus briefly related by *Justin Martyr*, That *whoever were persuaded of the Truth of the*

† *Simon lotus est — verum — non erat lotus in salutem. Homil. 9. in Ezechiel.*

† *Ὅση δυνάμεις βέλιον βεβαιώμενοι, τὸ τελικὰ δὲ καλὸν αὐτὰς ἐπὶ τὰς παρ' ἡμῖν τελείας. Contra Celsum, lib. 3. p. 147.*

† *Ὅσοι ἀν' πειρασμῶν καὶ πειρασμοῖς ἀληθεῖς ταῦτα τὰ ὑφ' ἡμῶν διδασκόμμενα, καὶ λεγόμενα εἶναι, καὶ βίον ἕως δυνάμει ἐπιχρῶντες, εὐχεσθ' αἱ τε καὶ αἰτεῖν νηδύοντες ὡς καὶ ὁ Θεὸς τὸ ποσημαρτημένων ἀφαιρῇ διδάσκονταί, — ἔπειτα ἄγοντες ὑφ' ἡμῶν εἰς τὴν ὕδαρ ἐστὶν. Apol. 2. p. 93.*



# 354 A CRITICAL HISTORY of

*Christian Religion, and would endeavour to live according to the Rules thereof, were instructed by Fasting and Prayer, to beg of God the Remission of their past Sins, and then they were baptized. Agreeably whereunto Tertullian writes, That Persons to be baptized, were to give themselves to Prayer, Fasting, and Watching, and to make a Confession of all their past Sins. And in his Book De Pœnitentia, the said Father more largely discourses of the state of Repentance that was to be undergone before Baptism. Unto which, and the other Primitive Writings relating hereunto, I refer the Reader; seeing it is universally known, that none were permitted to be baptized, before they had by a sufficient time of Tryal, given such evident Proofs of their Conversion and Repentance, as every Man according to the Rule of Charity, would judge them to be sincere and real.*

*But then, besides this state of Probation, at the time of Baptism it self, in a most solemn manner before God and Man, they acknowledged and protested their Repentance and Faith; declaring before the whole Congregation, that they renounced the Devil, the World and the Flesh; that they believed*

*Ingressuros Baptismum orationibus crebris, jejuniis, & geniculationibus, & pervigiliis orare oportet, & cum confessione omnium retro delictorum. De Baptism. p. 604.*

all

all the Articles of the Christian Faith; and that by the Grace of God, they would walk according to the Rules thereof, all the Days of their Lives. Upon the Profession of which Repentance and Faith, preceded by a convenient Tryal of the Reality thereof, they were admitted to Baptism for the Remission of their Sins; which, by the Blood of *Christ*, were in that Ordinance unto all, so repenting and believing, freely remitted and forgiven.

But if any impenitent and unbelieving Persons were washed with the Baptismal Water, it profited them nothing at all, but on the contrary, extremely prejudiced them by the aggravation of their Guilt, and consequently by the augmentation of their Woe: For which reason, *Origen* gives this seasonable and pertinent Exhortation to the *Catechumens*, that is, to those who were in the preparatory State for Baptism; <sup>w</sup> *Come, saith*

<sup>w</sup> Venite, Catechumeni, agite poenitentiam, ut in remissionum peccatorum Baptisma consequamini; in remissionem peccatorum ille accipit Baptisma, qui peccare desistit. Si quis enim peccans ad lavacrum venit, ei non fit remissio peccatorum. Propterea, obsecro vos ne absque cautela & diligenti circumspectione veniatis ad Baptismum, sed ostendatis primum fructus dignos poenitentiae; facite aliquod temporis in conversatione bona, mundos vos a cunctis sordibus vitisque servate: Et tunc vobis remissio peccatorum fiet, quando coeperitis & ipsi propria peccata contemnere. *Hom. 21. in Lucam.*

356 A CRITICAL HISTORY of

he, ye Catechumens, and repent, that ye may be baptized for the Remission of Sins: He receives Baptism for the Remission of Sins, who hath left off to Sin; for if any one comes sinning to that Laver, his Sins are not forgiven him. Wherefore, I beseech you, do ye not without caution and diligent Circumspection come to Baptism; but, first of all bring forth Fruits meet for Repentance; spend some time in a good Conversation, keep your selves clean from all Filthiness and Vice: And then your Sins shall be forgiven, when ye your selves begin to condemn them.

So that from all these Citations it is most evident, that the Fathers esteemed Repentance and Faith to be necessary unto the Efficacy of Baptism, without which it can be of no saving profit or advantage at all; and that, whensoever they termed Baptism a *cleansing or forgiving of Sin*, or the like, they understood it solitarily and only with relation to those who were duly qualified by Faith and Repentance for the reception of it; as for the most part, they are in Charity supposed to be, who are baptized in a Church wherein Discipline and Government is maintained and exercised.

But, to return to the time of the Remission of Sins committed in an Heathenish and Unconverted State, which by the *Nicene Creed*



Creed is expressed, and by that of the Apostles supposed to be at *Baptism*; the Reason thereof was, because every one did at the time of his Baptism, solemnly renounce and forsake the Devil, the World, and the Flesh, and entirely devote and consecrate himself to the Worship and Service of God, through *Jesus Christ*; and as a visible Evidence, Sign and Token thereof, did on his part receive the Sacramental Water of Baptism, appointed by *Jesus Christ* for that very End; whilst on the other part, God through the same Ordinance, sealed and conveyed Grace and Pardon unto every Person thus sincerely qualified and disposed: For the very End of this Institution was, That on the one hand, Men might testify their Repentance and Faith in *Christ* thereby; and that on the other hand, God might by the same, convey and assure them of the full Pardon and plenary Forgiveness of all their Sins, whatsoever. For which reason it comes to pass, that by *Cyprian* and others, *Baptism* and *Remission of Sins* are used as convertible Terms, because in the former, God was pleased to confer the latter on all those who were prepared and fitted for it.

But that I may conclude with the chief and primary Interpretation of this Article, it is evident from what hath been said, to

# 358 A CRITICAL HISTORY of

be no other than this, That all Sins whatsoever, committed before Baptism in an Heathenish or Unregenerate Estate, are in that Ordinance for the sake of *Christ*, and the Satisfaction made by his Blood to the Divine Justice, entirely forgiven and remitted, unto all those who unfeignedly repent of their Sins, and believe the Gospel.

But, besides this Explication of the Article before us, there is yet another secondary Sense thereof respecting Sins committed after Baptism, which occasioned its constant and perpetual repetition in the Creed; being therein placed to be an Antidote against the heretical Rigours of the *Basilidians*, *Montanists*, but chiefly and principally of the *Novatians*, who maintained such severe and cruel Notions, as too injuriously reflected on the Mercy of God, and the Merits of *Christ*, and were extremely prejudicial to Mens Salvation, naturally forcing them to Despair and Horror. \* *The Basilidians affirmed, That not all Sins, but only involuntary ones, and Sins of Ignorance, should be pardoned. The Montanists denied the Pardon of God, or at least of the Church, to*

\* Οὐδὲ πᾶσας ὁ Βασιλείδης φησὶ, μόνας δὲ τὰς ἀκούσιους καὶ ἀγνοίας, ἀφίει. Clem. Alexand. Strom. lib. 4. c. 390.

† Ne Montanus & Novatus hic rideant, qui contendunt non posse renovari per poenitentiam eos qui crucifixerunt sibi met Filium Dei, &c. Hieron. Tom. 2. lib. 2. advers. Jo-  
vian. p. 164.

*all scandalous and heinous Sinners.* But, those who were most noted for their Rigour and Severity, were the *Novatians*, who maintained, That <sup>2</sup> *there was no Mercy for him who should fall after Baptism*; that is, either that God would not pardon those who should scandalously sin after they were baptized; or rather, that the Church could not forgive them, and receive them into Communion again, but must for ever exclude them from her Society, and leave them to the Judgment of God hereafter.

St. *Austin* observes, That <sup>a</sup> *there is a three-fold Repentance to be found in the holy Scripture; the first, a Repentance at Baptism, when all the Sins of the penitent are blotted out; <sup>b</sup> the second a daily Repentance, which is the continued work of every Christian: For even after he is baptized, through the Temptations of the Devil, the Delusions of the World, and the Infirmities of the Flesh, he will have unavoidable Miscarriages and*

<sup>2</sup> Μετὰ τὸ λαλεῖν μηκέτι δύνασθαι ἐλεῖσθαι. αὐτοπεπαισμένον.  
*Epiphani. advers. Hæres. Cathar. p. 214.*

<sup>a</sup> Triplex autem consideratio agendæ poenitentiae in sanctâ Scripturâ invenitur; nam neque ad baptismum Christi, in quo omnia peccata delentur, quisquam benè accedit, nisi agendo poenitentiam de vitâ pristina. *Tom. 10. Homil. 27. p. 615.*

<sup>b</sup> Alia quotidiana; & ubi illam ostendimus poenitentiam? Non habeo ubi melius ostendam, quàm in oratione Dominicâ, ubi orare nos docuit: — Dimitte nobis debita nostra, sicut & nos dimittimus debitoribus nostris. *Ibid. p. 619.*



Defects; of which he is continually to repent, and to beg of God the Pardon of them, according to the fifth Petition of the Lord's Prayer, wherein our Saviour teacheth us to pray, *Forgive us our Trespases, as we forgive them that trespass against us:* <sup>c</sup> The third a more heavy and grievous Repentance, performed in the Church by those who were called Penitents, who having committed Adultery, Murther, Sacrilege, or any other scandalous and heinous Crimes, were excluded from the Sacrament of the Lord's Supper, lest by eating it unworthily, they should eat and drink Judgment to themselves. Under which Suspension they are continued, till they have given sufficient Evidences of their Repentance; by means whereof, they obtain a Readmission to the Communion of the Church, and unto those Rights and Privileges which by their Miscarriages they had forfeited and lost.

Now the two former Kinds of Repentance the Novatians allowed, but absolutely disowned the third and last, refusing to receive again into the Communion of the Church those who had lapsed in times of Persecution,

<sup>c</sup> Pœnitentiæ tertium genus — est pœnitentia gravior atque luctuosior, in quâ propriè vocantur in Ecclesiâ pœnitentes, remoti etiam à Sacramentis altaris participandis, nè accipiendo indignè iudicium sibi manducant & bibant, illa verò pœnitentia luctuosa est, — adulterium fortè commissum est, fortè homicidium, &c. *Ibid.* p. 620.

or any other sort of scandalous Sinners whatsoever, though they gave the most convincing Proofs of their Humiliation, Sorrow, and Repentance: Which cruel and unmerciful Doctrine is with good reason affirmed by *Dionysius* Bishop of *Alexandria*, <sup>d</sup> to be most wicked towards God, and reproachful to our most merciful Lord Christ Jesus, representing him, as one that is implacable: And, by *Cyprian*, to be <sup>e</sup> a severe Impiety of heretical Presumption; by which, the Consolations of divine Pity and fatherly Lenity, are shut against the penitent and mourning Servants of God, who knock at the Church with Tears, Sighs and Groans; so that the wounded are not admitted to have their Wounds cured; but, being left without any hope of Peace or Communion, are thrown out to the Rapine of Wolves, and the Prey of the Devil. For which reason, the said Father calls *Novatian*, who was the Propagator and principal Maintainer of these cruel and rigid Notions, <sup>f</sup> an Ene-

<sup>d</sup> Περὶ τῆς Θεῆς διδασκαλίας ἀνοσιωγάτως, — καὶ τὴν χρηστότητα τοῦ Κυρίου ἡμῶν Ἰησοῦν χεῖρον ὡς ἀνελθεῖν συκοφαντῶν. *Apud Euseb. Eccles. Hist. lib. 7. c. 8. p. 254.*

<sup>e</sup> Hæreticæ præsumptionis durissimam pravitatem, ut servis Dei poenitentibus & dolentibus, & ad Ecclesiam lacrymis & gemitu & dolore pulsantibus, divinæ pietatis & lenitatis paternæ solatia & subsidia claudantur; nec ad fovenda vulnera admittantur vulnerati, sed sine spe pacis & communicationis relictæ, ad luporum rapinam, & prædam diaboli projiciantur. *Ep. 67. § 1. p. 198.*

<sup>f</sup> Misericordiæ hostis, interfectör poenitentix. doctor fu-

362 A CRITICAL HISTORY of

*my of Mercy, a Murtherer of Repentance, a Doctor of Pride, a Corrupter of Truth, and a Destroyer of Charity.*

The natural consequences of this Heresy being then so dishonourable to God, so prejudicial to the Church, so contrary to the Spirit of the Gospel, and so destructive to the Souls of Men, it is no wonder, that at the first broaching thereof by *Montanus*, or at least, at the revival of it with greater vigour and success by *Novatian*, the Fathers of the Church ordained, That the *Forgiveness of Sins* should be constantly repeated in the Creed at Baptism; to declare thereby, that not only Sins committed before Baptism were then pardoned to the duly qualified and disposed, but that also all Sins perpetrated after Baptism, the most scandalous and notorious, the (irremissible one against the Holy Ghost still excepted,) were pardonable and remissible upon the renewal of Repentance and Faith, both by God and the Church; that, as the former would not exclude the penitent from Heaven, so neither should the latter seclude them from her Communion on Earth.

Now that this Article was thus assented to, in contradiction to these heretical Ri-

*perbiæ, veritatis corruptor, perditor charitatis. Ep. 57. § 3. p. 159.*

gours



gours of the *Montanists* and *Novatians*, is abundantly evident from the Writings of the Fathers. St. *Jerom* observes, that the *Montanists* and the Orthodox Christians <sup>8</sup> *disagreed in the Rule of Faith*, or in the Creed, and particularly in the Article of the *Forgiveness of Sins*, for they shut the Church Doors for every Fault almost; but we, saith he, read every Day, I rather desire the Repentance than the Death of a Sinner.

The Author of the Explanation of the Creed to *Damasus*, wrongfully supposed to be St. *Jerom*, imagined by *Bellarmin* and *Launoy* to be *Pelagius*, thus explains this Clause against the forementioned Severities, That <sup>h</sup> *if a Man falls after Baptism*, we believe that he may be saved by Repentance.

But above all, St. *Austin* in sundry places thus interprets it, as in his *Enchiridion* to *Laurentius*, where, after he hath mentioned the precedent primary Sense thereof, he adds this secondary one, That <sup>i</sup> *as for great*

<sup>8</sup> In fidei regulâ discrepamus — illi ad omne pænè delictum Ecclesiæ obserant fores, nos quotidie legimus, Malo pœnitentiam peccatoris quàm mortem. Tom. 2. ad Marcel. Ep. 54. p. 193.

<sup>h</sup> Hominem si post baptismum lapsus fuerit per pœnitentiam credimus posse salvari. Inter Oper. Hieron. Tom. 9. p. 71.

<sup>i</sup> Sed neque de ipsis criminibus, quamlibet magnis, remittendis in sanctâ Ecclesiâ, Dei desperanda est misericordia a-

# 364 A CRITICAL HISTORY of

*Sins to be remitted in the Holy Church, the Mercy of God is not to be despaired of by those who repent according to the measure of their Sin; but in the Action of Repentance, where such a Crime is perpetrated, as that the Committer thereof is separated from the Body of Christ, the measure of Time is not so much to be considered as the measure of Sorrow; for God despiseth not a contrite and humble Heart: But, because the Sorrow of one Man's Heart is hid from another, and cannot be known by others, except by Words and other external Signs, therefore Times of Penance are appointed by the Ecclesiastical Governours, that the Church may be satisfied, in which their Sins are remitted. And in another place, where he cautions his Readers particularly against those several Hereticks who denied the several Parts of the Creed, he directly levels this Article against the Novatians, saying thereon, <sup>k</sup> Let*

*gentibus poenitentiam secundum modum sui cuiusque peccati; in actione autem poenitentiae, ubi tale crimen commissum est, ut is qui commisit à Christi etiam corpore separetur, non tam consideranda est mensura temporis quam doloris; cor enim contritum & humiliatum Deus non spernit: verum quia plerumque dolor alterius cordis occultus est alteri, neque in aliorum notitiam nisi per verba vel quaecunque alia signa procedit, — rectè Ecclesiae constituuntur ab iis qui praesunt, tempora poenitentiae, ut fiat etiam satis Ecclesiae, in qua remittuntur ipsa peccata. Tom. 3. Enchirid. ad Laurent. c. 65. p. 230.*

<sup>k</sup> Nec eos audiamus, qui negant Ecclesiam Dei omnia

us not hear those who deny, that the Church of God can forgive all Sins. And elsewhere, where he largely prosecutes this secondary Explication of the Article before us, <sup>1</sup> *He wonders that any should be so obstinate, as to deny Repentance to the lapsed, or Pardon to the Penitent, when it is written Remember from whence thou art fallen and repent, and do thy first Works: And when the Lord exhorts to rise again by Works, where it is written, Charity delivereth from Death, that is, not from that Death which the Blood of Christ hath once extinguished, and the salutary Water of Baptism, and the Grace of our Redeemer hath saved us from, but from that which afterwards crept in by Sin. From all which, it appears, That by the constant repetition of the Forgiveness of Sins, the Compilers of the Creed intended to declare thereby in opposition to the Novatians, and others, That scandalous*

peccata posse dimittere. Tom. 3. de Agone Christian. p. 31. p. 1032.

<sup>1</sup> Miror autem quosdam sic obstinatos esse ut dandam non putent lapsis pœnitentiam, aut pœnitentibus existiment veniam denegandam, cum scriptum sit, Memento unde excideris, & age pœnitentiam & fac priora opera, — & quum Dominus hortatur per opera rursus exurgere, quia scriptum est, eleemosyna à morte liberat, & non utique ab illâ morte, quam semel sanguis Christi extinxit, & aqua nos salutaris baptismi & redemptoris nostri gratia liberavit. sed ab eâ quæ per delictum postmodum surrepsit, &c. Tom. 10. Sermon. de Temp. 181. p. 538.

Sins



### 366 A CRITICAL HISTORY of

Sins committed after Baptism, were upon an unfeigned and sincere Repentance, remissible both by God and the Church.

So that from all that hath been said, we may conclude, that by this Article of the Creed, it was intended to be professed, That all Sins committed before Baptism, are at that time, for the sake of *Christ*, completely forgiven to all penitent Believers; and that all Sins committed after Baptism, tho' never so scandalous and offensive, are upon the Renewal of Faith and Repentance, pardonable both by God and the Church. Both which Explications whereof were given by the Bishops to *Constantine* the Great, as is reported by *Zozomen*, who relating the History of the famous Cross, which our Saviour impressed on his Fancy, commanding him to make one in the Form and Likeness thereof; farther adds, that the next Morning the Christian Bishops expounded unto him the meaning thereof, and from thence took an occasion to recommend unto him several of the Articles of the Creed; the last whereof was *the Forgiveness of Sins*, delivered by them in this brief Periphrasis, <sup>m</sup> *That there*

<sup>m</sup> Είναι μύητοι καὶ τοῖς ἀνταῦθα πλημμελήμασιν ἀφορμὴν σωτηρίας, καὶ καθαρὸν ἀμαρτημάτων, ἀμνηστίας ἢ μνήσιν καὶ τὸ νόμον τῆς ἐκκλησίας, τοῖς δὲ μεμνημένοις; τὸ μὴ πάλιν ἀμαρτῆν. ἐπεὶ

is hope of Salvation and Remission of Sins, to Persons in this Life; to those who have not yet been initiated in the Mysteries of the Church, by receiving that said Initiation, but to those who have been initiated, not to sin again: But, as the said Historian continues to write, because there are but few Men, and those most Holy and Divine, who can so do; therefore the Bishops farther instructed the Emperour, that there was a second Expiation appointed, by Repentance; for, God being merciful and kind, will pardon those who have sinned, provided they repent and confirm their Repentance by good Works.

Having thus dispatch'd the Article of the Forgiveness of Sins, the next that must be enquired into, is the Resurrection of the Body; which in the Creeds of <sup>n</sup> Jerom, and several others, is the last Article thereof; Life everlasting being not expressed, but supposed in the Resurrection. But, seeing they are in the Apostles Creed, and in several other ancient ones distinctly mentioned, I shall consider them apart, and begin with the

ἡ πᾶσι παντελῶς ὁλίαν καὶ θείων ἀνδρῶν ἐστὶ καλορθῶσαι, ἐδιδασκοῖ, δὲ τεργὴ καθαρῶν τελῶνθαι ἐν μελανοίας· φιλάνθρωπον γὰρ ὄντα τὸ Θεὸν συζηῶμεν νέμεν τοῖς ἐπὶ τῆς πόσεως εἰ μελαμελῶσι, καὶ ἔξοις ἀσθεῖς, τὴ μελαμέλειαν βεβαίωσι. Eccles. Hist. lib. 1. c. 3. p. 404.

<sup>n</sup> Symbolo fidei — omne Christiani dogmatis Sacramentum, carnis resurrectione concluditur. Tom. 2. advers. Error. Johan. Hierosol. Epist. 61. c. 9. p. 219.

first

first in order, *The Resurrection of the Body*: In the Explication whereof, it must be remembered, That whatsoever is related concerning our Resurrection, may for the most part be also applied to that of our Lord's, seeing his Resurrection was the Cause and Exemplar of ours; and both his and our Resurrection were denied by the same Persons, and in the same way and manner.

Now, as for the time of its being inserted in the Creed, it is most evident, That the Resurrection from the Dead, hath been always part of the Creed from the very beginning of Christianity; which appears not only from the ancient Creeds, but also from the weight and moment of the Doctrine it self, it being a Point on which the whole Christian Religion seems to depend.

For, if there should be no Resurrection of the Dead, the Christian Religion would be a mere Chimæra and Fable; and the grand Attractive, by which it was recommended to the World, would be no other than a mere Lye and downright Delusion: For, when the Apostles went forth to convert the Heathen World, the Method which they took for that end, as we see by the Example of St. ° Paul at Athens, was, *to preach Jesus and the Resurrection*; that is, to reveal a Savi-

° Acts xvii. 18.



our to them, who might redeem them from their sinful and lost condition; and then, that they might engage them to a willing and persevering Obedience in that Saviour's service, notwithstanding all Oppositions and Persecutions to assure them of a Resurrection, when the eternal Majesty should by his Son *Christ Jesus*, whom he had as a Specimen and Pledge raised from the Dead, judge the World in Righteousness, and render unto every Man a suitable Reward according unto his Works.

Now, I say, if there should be no Resurrection of the Dead, this grand Motive to the believing of the Gospel, would be enervated and entirely destroyed; and those who have been engaged thereby to the embracing of Christianity, would be most miserably cheated and deluded; which would be such an odious and blasphemous Reflection on the Christian Religion, and the Divine Author thereof, as no Christian can be imagined to entertain: From whence it comes to pass, that the Apostle *Paul*, disputing against some Christians in the Church of *Corinth*, who denied the Resurrection of the Dead, makes use of this Argument against them for the Proof thereof; *Else what shall they do, saith he, which are bap-*

*tized for the dead? If the dead rise not all, why are they then baptized?* Which place of Scripture, by reason of its Obscurity, is capable of many Interpretations; but yet I think, without any force of the words, this Explication may be naturally given thereof, *viz.* If there shall be no Resurrection of the Dead, what will they do? Or what Profit and Advantage will they have, who embrace Christianity, and are baptized from the Persuasion of the Resurrection? How foolish and ridiculous is it for them to be baptized from the consideration of the Resurrection, that they may arise amongst the number of the Just, if the Dead shall not rise at all? Which is not much different from the *Ethiopick* Version, wherein the Verse is thus rendered; *Else, why do they baptize? Is it not, that they may arise from the dead? If therefore they shall not be raised from the dead, why then do they baptize?*

But this is not the alone Inconvenience that would follow upon the Denial of the Resurrection, as is to be seen in the forementioned place, wherein the Apostle farther argues the Truth and Certainty thereof, from the prodigious Madness and Folly, which otherwise all Christians, especially in persecuting Times as those then were, would be guilty of; *If the Dead, saith he, rise not at all,*  
*why*

¶ *why stand we in Jeopardy every Hour?* That is, if there be no Resurrection of the Dead, why then do we for the sake of *Christ* run Risques and Hazards, and expose our selves to all manner of Torments, Cruelties and Severities? why do we daily encounter *with Men*, who are more furious and savage than *wild Beasts*? What doth this unnecessary hazarding of our selves advantage us? Nay rather, doth it not harm and injure us? For *if the Dead rise not at all*, it would be the wisest and most prudent course *to eat and drink, because to morrow we shall die*; to enjoy the Pleasures of Sense, and to gratify the carnal Ease of our Bodies, because we shall shortly die, and never live more to experience either Sorrow or Happiness, Misery or Felicity.

I might yet farther shew in other respects, the great weight and necessity of this Article of *the Resurrection of the Body*; but I shall wave them, seeing those already mentioned, sufficiently prove the Belief thereof to be of the last and greatest consequence: Upon which account it is most reasonable to imagine, that the Apostles would not omit to require the assent of their Converts unto this Article at their Baptism, seeing without the acknowledgment of this, they



could not well be termed Christians, or Professors of the Christian Religion.

And, besides this, there was yet something more, which might possibly oblige them to the constant repetition thereof, *viz.* the early and vigorous opposition which was made thereunto in their Days, both by Heathens and Hereticks.

The Philosophers, who were the wisest and most thinking part amongst the Pagans, had, at the best, but very obscure and uncertain Notions of a Resurrection; whence the *Epicurean* and *Stoick* Philosophers, who encountered St. Paul at *Athens*, when they heard of the Resurrection, mocked him; some saying, that he seemed to be a setter forth of strange Gods, because he preached unto them Jesus and the Resurrection; and as for the prophaner and less considerate part of the Heathens, they jeered at it, and derided it as a melancholy and idle Fancy: And not only Heathens, but also several false and pretended Christians, did betimes oppugn this necessary and momentous Truth, as *Hymenæus* and *Philetus*, <sup>†</sup> who erring concerning the Truth, said, That the Resurrection was past already and so overthrew the Faith of some; affirming probably, the same with

<sup>†</sup> Acts xvii. 18.

<sup>†</sup> 2 Tim. ii. 18.

those Hereticks mentioned by *Tertullian*, That the Resurrection is to be understood in an Allegorical Sense, and that it is <sup>t</sup>no other than our Baptismal Renovation, wherein we shake of the Death of Ignorance, and arise from the Grave of the old Man alive unto God.

What trouble the Apostles met with from these sort of Men, and what difficulty they had to preserve the Churches from the Venom and Contagion of so pestilential an Heresy, may be easily gathered from the holy Scriptures. *Thessalonica* and *Corinth* were two Churches founded by *St. Paul*; and yet we find him by <sup>u</sup>Epistle, tacitly blaming the former for their ignorance of this necessary Point, and establishing them in the firm Belief thereof; and as for the latter, though he preached amongst them a Year and half, yet after he was gone from them, this Leaven so infected them, that he was obliged in his First Epistle to that Church, to make a large <sup>w</sup>Discourse, to prove unto them, and fix them in the the Belief of this great Truth,

<sup>t</sup> Resurrectionem eam vindicandam, quâ quis aditâ veritate redanimatus & revivificatus Deo, ignorantix morte discussâ, velut de sepulchro veteris hominis eruperit — exinde ergo resurrectionem fide consecutos cum domino esse, cum eum in baptismo induerint. *De Resurrect. Carnis*, p. 39.

<sup>u</sup> 1 Thess. iv. 13, &c.

<sup>w</sup> 1 Cor. xv.

374 *A CRITICAL HISTORY of*

That *Christ* is arisen, and that in God's appointed time we shall in the same manner likewise arise.

Wherefore this Doctrine being so essential to Christianity, and having been withal so violently stormed and attacked on every side, both by Heathens and Hereticks, to the endangering of the purest Primitive Churches, we may from thence fairly conclude, That the Apostles would not omit to require an Assent thereto at Baptism, but make use of that most sacred Tye and highest Obligation, to confirm and settle their Converts in the Belief of this necessary and fundamental Article, *the Resurrection of the Dead*.

But as the Resurrection of *the Dead* in general was primarily intended by this Article, so also the Kind thereof is farther declared, as is to be gathered from the very manner of its Expression; which is not as in our Translation, the Resurrection of *the Body*, but the Resurrection of *the Flesh*, as it is both in the Greek and Latin *ἡ ἀνάστασις τῆς σαρκός*, *Carnis Resurrectionem*, being therein followed by the modern \* *French* and † *Dutch* in which word *Flesh*, lies a particular Force and Emphasis, which hath often made me wonder, that our *English* Transla-

\* La resurrection de la chair.

† De wederopstanding des vleeschens.



tors should employ another more general word in the room thereof.

Now, that which occasioned the invariable mentioning of the Term *Flesh* in the Primitive Creeds, was this, there were several Persons who did acknowledge the Resurrection of *the* or of *a* Body; for in the *Latin* and *Greek*, there is no difference between them; but, they would not grant, that the same Body which now we have should be raised again, but instead thereof, they imagined, that at the Resurrection-Day, there should be framed by the Power of God, thin, subtil, aerial Bodies, whereunto human Souls shall be joined, instead of those gross, material, fleshly Bodies, which they now actuate and inform. Now against these Persons, the Fathers and Governours of the Primitive Church, chose to express this Article by the Resurrection of the *Flesh* and not of the *Body*; that latter word being capable of more subterfuges and equivocating Explications than the former: Of which, St. *Jerom* gives us an instance in the *Origenists*, who espoused this Tenet; <sup>z</sup> *they say*, saith he, *We believe the future*

<sup>z</sup> Credimus, inquiunt, resurrectionem futuram corporum, hoc si benè dicatur, pura confessio est, sed quia corpora sunt cœlestia & terrestria, & aër iste, & aura tenuis juxta naturam suam corpora nominantur, corpus ponunt,

### 376 A CRITICAL HISTORY of

*Resurrection of the Body; which, if it be sincerely said, is a pure Confession; but, because there are celestial and terrestrial Bodies, and the Air and Æther according to their Natures, are called Bodies, therefore they use the word Body, and not Flesh; that whilst the Orthodox, hearing the word Body, apprehend it to be Flesh; the Hereticks understand it to be a Spirit, which is their first Evasion: Wherefore Ruffinus, who was accused of this Heresy, in the vindication of himself therefrom, alleges, That to remove all suspicion of his being tainted therewith, <sup>a</sup> he had frequently affirmed, that not only the Body, but that the Flesh also should rise again.*

Various were the Persons who embraced this Opinion: It seems that in the Days of *Clemens Romanus*, there were some who espoused it, as is evident from this Caution of his; <sup>b</sup> *Let none of you say, that this Flesh shall not be judged, or rise again; for as ye were called in the Flesh, so shall ye come a-*

non carnem, ut orthodoxus corpus audiens, carnem putet, hæreticus spiritum recognoscat. Hæc est eorum prima decipula. *Tom. 2. ad Pammach. & Ocean. Ep. 65. c. 2. p. 229.*

<sup>a</sup> Et ideo non solum corporis, in quo calumniatur, sed & carnis fecimus frequenter mentionem. *Invectiv. 1. in Hieron. inter Oper. Hieron. Tom. 9. p. 162.*

<sup>b</sup> Μὴ λέγεται τις ὑμῶν ὅτι αὐτὴ ἡ σὰρξ ἢ κρέας, εἰδὲ ἀνίσταται  
— ὃν τρόπον ᾧ ἐν τῇ σαρκὶ ἐκλήθητε, καὶ ἐν τῇ σαρκὶ ἐκδοῦσθε-  
σθε. *Ep. 2. Corinth. c. 9.*

gain

gain in the *Flesh*: Which Notion was afterwards advanced by several others, but with the greatest advantage by the Followers of *Bardefanes* and *Origen*, two of the greatest Wits of their Age: That the *Bardefianists* fell into this Opinion, may be largely seen in the Fifth *Dialogue* that passes under the Name of *Origen*, wherein this Point is closely disputed between *Marinus* a *Bardefianist*, and *Adamantius* an orthodox Christian; in the beginning of which Disputation, *Adamantius* lays down as the common Faith of the Church, That <sup>c</sup> *this Body with which we are now cloathed, shall rise again*: Whereunto *Marinus* replies, That <sup>d</sup> *it was an Opinion very easy to be confuted*, both by Scripture and Reason. From which Foundations, he proceeds to draw several Arguments against it; and from the latter, he makes great use of 1 Cor. xv. 50. *This I say now, that Flesh and Blood shall not inherit the Kingdom of God*; and of the 38<sup>th</sup> Verse of the same Chapter, *But God giveth to every one a Body as seemeth him good*: Upon which he remarks, That <sup>e</sup> *it is not said, that this*

<sup>c</sup> Τὸ τοῦ σώματος φησὶ ἀνίστασθαι, ὃ ἐκλήμεθα. *Dialog.* p. 130.

<sup>d</sup> Αὐτίθεν παρέστιν ἔλεγχος σαφής. *Ibid.* p. 131.

<sup>e</sup> Οὐ τὸ τοῦ σώματος λέγει ἀνίστασθαι ἀλλ' ἕτερον, ἀπὸ τοῦ λήσαντος. ὁ Θεὸς δίδωσιν αὐτῷ σῶμα, καθὼς ἠθέλησεν. *Ibid.* p. 143.



### 378 A CRITICAL HISTORY of

*Body shall arise again; but it must necessarily be understood of another, because it is said that God giveth that Body to every one as seemeth him good; which Body they affirmed to be a<sup>f</sup> spiritual, heavenly one, void of all gross, corporeal, or fleshly Matter.*

The Followers also of *Origen* were reputed to be maintainers of the same Opinion, <sup>g</sup> affirming, as *St. Jerom* writes, *that after the Resurrection our Bodies shall be thin, airy, and subtil, losing the present fleshly Substance which now they have: A full Account of which Doctrine of Origen's, is epitomiz'd from his Writings by* <sup>h</sup> *Methodius*, wherein it appears to have been this, That the very same Bodies, Flesh and Blood wherein we now live, shall not arise and see the Kingdom of God, but that in lieu thereof the Almighty will at the Last Day give unto us other Bodies, which shall be thin, subtil, and spiritual, free from the material and fleshly Substance whereof they are now composed.

Now against the Abettors of this Notion, and to prevent the equivocating Evasions, this Article was expressed by the Resur-

<sup>f</sup> Σῶμα — πνευματικόν. *Ibid.* p. 130.

<sup>g</sup> Quoddam æthereum corpus & paulatim in auras tenues dissolvendum post Resurrectionem introducere. *Tom. 4. Com. in Isai. c. 66. p. 229.*

<sup>h</sup> *Apud Epiphani. advers. Hæres. Origen. p. 232, 233.*

rection

rection of the *Flesh*, and not of the *Body*, according unto which, the general Explication given by the Fathers hereof, is, That hereby is profess'd our Belief, that there shall be a Resurrection of the same Body that now we have.

*Ruffinus* was accused of being too favourable to this Tenet of *Origen's*; upon which account, it is observable, that in his short Confession of Faith, extant in his Preface to the Apology of *Eusebius* Bishop of *Cæsarea*, for *Origen* he thus paraphrases this Article; *1 We do not say, that the Resurrection of the Flesh shall be by a Trick, as some calumniate us; but we believe, that this very Flesh in which we now live, shall rise again: We do not say one thing for another, neither any other Body besides this Flesh; whether therefore we say the Body shall rise again, we speak it according to the Apostle,*

*1 Carnis resurrectionem non per aliquas præstigias sicut nonnulli calumniantur, dicimus, sed hanc ipsam carnem, in quâ nunc vivimus resurrectionem credimus: non aliam pro aliâ, nec corpus aliud quàm hujus carnis dicimus: sive ergo corpus resurrectionem dicimus, secundum Apostolum dicimus (hoc enim nomine usus est ille) sive carnem dicimus, secundum traditionem Symboli confitemur: Stulta enim adinventio calumniæ est, corpus humanum aliud putare esse quàm carnem. Sive ergo caro secundum communem fidem, sive corpus secundum Apostolum dicitur, quod resurget, ita credendum est sicut Apostolus definivit. Inter Oper. Hieron. Tom. 9. p. 134.*

who

# 380 A CRITICAL HISTORY of

who made use of this Word; or, whether we say the Flesh, we confess it according to the Tradition of the Creed: For it is the foolish Invention of Calumny, to think an human Body to be different from Flesh; for, whether we say it is Flesh according to the common Faith, or a Body according to the Apostle, that shall rise again, so must we believe, as the Apostle hath defined it. And for the same reason in the Creed, which he sent to Pope Anastasius, to justify himself from the Accusation of Heresy, he thus expresses his Assent to this Article; *\* We confess the Resurrection of our Flesh shall be whole and perfect, of this our Flesh wherein we now live: For we do not say, as some do slander us, that another shall arise instead of this, but that it shall be this very same, without the loss of any of its Members, or the defect of any part of the Body, unto which nothing of its Nature shall be wanting, except Corruption.*

*\* Sed & carnis nostræ resurrectionem fatemur integrè & perfectè futuram, hujus ipsius carnis nostræ in quâ nunc vivimus; non ut quidam calumniantur, alteram pro hac resurrectionem dicimus, sed & hanc ipsam nullo omnino ejus membro amputato, vel aliquâ corporis parte defectâ, sed cui nihil omnino ex omni naturâ suâ desit, nisi sola corruptio. Inter Oper. Hieron. Tom. 9. p. 159.*

To



To the same purpose, Gennadius *Massiliensis* writes on this Article, <sup>1</sup> *There shall be a Resurrection of all dead Men; and if that which falls is said to rise again, then our Flesh shall truly rise again, as it truly fell; and it shall not be, according to Origen, a Change of Bodies, that is, a new Body instead of the Flesh; but the same corruptible Flesh, which fell both of Just and Unjust, shall arise incorruptible, that it may be capable according to its Merits, either to suffer eternal Pain, or to abide in everlasting Glory.*

The same Explication is likewise given hereof by *Epiphanius*, <sup>m</sup> *That we shall arise with this Body, and with this Soul, with our whole Man, that every Man may receive what he hath done: As also by the Author of the Explanation of the Creed to Damasus, wrongfully attributed to St. Jerom, That*

<sup>1</sup> Erit resurrectio mortuorum omnium hominum, — & si id resurgere dicitur quod cadit, caro ergo nostra in veritate resurgit, sicut in veritate cadit; & non secundum Origenem immutatio corporum erit, id est, aliud novum corpus pro carne, sed eorum caro corruptibilis quæ cadit tam justorum quàm injustorum incorruptibilis resurget, quæ vel pœnam sufferre possit pro peccatis, vel in gloriâ æternâ manere pro meritis. *Inter Oper. August. Tom. 3. de Ecclesiast. Dogmat. p. 260.*

<sup>m</sup> Ὅτι ἀναστήσεται σὺν σώματι τῷ τῷ, σὺν ψυχῇ, σὺν παντί τὸ ἡμετέρον σκῶσι, ἵνα ἕκαστος ἀπολάβῃ πρὸς ἃ ἐπεσχί. *Lib. 3. advers. Hæres. compend. fid. cathol. p. 464.*

<sup>n</sup> we shall be raised with the very same Members which now we have.

But here it must be observed, That although the Fathers designed by this Article to declare the Resurrection of the self-same Body; yet they always understood, that the Qualities thereof should be changed and altered; that from mortal and corruptible, it should be immortal and incorruptible, and as it may be called, become a *spiritual Body*, that is, have no need of the Supports of Meat and Drink for its Reparation and Sustenance; for at that time, saith St. Austin, the glorified Bodies, ° shall not only not be, such as they are now in their greatest Health and Vigour, but also not such as Adam's sinless Body was in Paradise; which, although it would not have died if he had not sinned, yet he must have sustained it with Meat and Drink, his earthly Body being yet animal, and not spiritual; but, ¶ then the Man shall not be earthly, but heavenly;

° In eadem, in quâ nunc sumus, veritate membrorum esse reparandos. *Torn. 9. Inter Hieron. Oper. p. 71.*

° Non solum enim non erit tale quale nunc est in quavis optimâ valetudine, sed nec tale quidem, quale fuit in primis hominibus ante peccatum, qui licet morituri non essent, nisi peccassent, alimentis tamen ut homines utebantur, nondum spiritualia, sed adhuc animalia corpora terrena gestantes. *Tern. 5. de Civit. Dei, lib. 13. c. 20. p. 30.*

¶ Tunc jam non terrenus, sed cœlestis homo erit; non quia corpus, quod de terrâ factum est, non ipsum erit,

not

not as if he should not have the same earthly Body, but because through the heavenly Gift, by the change of its Qualities not by the loss of its Nature, he shall be fitted to inhabit in Heaven: So that, although they affirmed by this Article, that the same Flesh and Blood should still remain at the Resurrection, yet they held withal, that the Properties and Qualities thereof should be changed, as St. *Austin* writes in his Exposition hereof, that *this same visible Flesh, which is properly called Flesh, shall arise; for the Apostle Paul doth seem to point at it as it were with his Finger, when he saith, for this corruptible shall put on Incorruption, and this mortal Immortality: And yet a little farther on in the same place, he saith, That those raised Bodies shall be simple and shining, whom the Apostle calls spiritual; or, as he expresseth it in another*

sed quia dono coelesti jam tale erit ut etiam cœlo incolendo non amisâ naturâ sed mutatâ qualitate conveniat. *Ibid.* c. 23.

p. 35.

¶ Hæc visibilis, quæ caro propriè dicitur, sine dubitatione credenda est resurgere, videtur enim Paulus Apostolus eam tanquam digito suo ostendere, cum dicit, oportet corruptibile hoc induere incorruptionem, cum enim dicit hoc, in eam quasi digitum intendit — & mortale hoc induere immortalitatem &c. *Tom. 3. de Fide & Symbol. p. 196.*

¶ Corpora simplicia & lucida, quæ appellat Apostolus spiritualia. *Ibid.* p. 197.

place,



### 384 A CRITICAL HISTORY of

place, <sup>s</sup> *the Bodies of the Saints shall arise without any Defect or Deformity, as well as without any Corruption, Heaviness, or Difficulty*, being by the Change of their Properties fitted and prepared for *Life Everlasting*; which is the next Clause of the Creed to be enquired into.

Wherein it may be observed in the first place, that it was variously placed in the Primitive Creeds, as in a Creed of Cyprian's it stands thus before the Article of *the Church*, and *'Life everlasting through the holy Church*; but it is most pertinently expressed by the Apostles Creed at the Conclusion thereof, because it is the end of all our Faith and the determination of every Man to his eternal and proper Place and State; for the Dead having been raised, and both Quick and Dead having received their Sentence from the final and supreme Judge of Heaven and Earth, all Men both good and bad, shall go unto their appointed Place, from whence they shall not return, but there remain throughout *Life Everlasting*.

The *Gnosticks*, as it hath been already related in the fifth Chapter of this Trea-

\* Resurgent sanctorum Corpora sine ullo vitio, sine ullâ deformitate, sicut sine ullâ corruptione, onere aut difficultate. Tom. 3. *Enchir. ad Laurent.* c. 91. p. 242.

† Et vitam æternam per sanctam Ecclesiam. *Epist.* 76. § 6. p. 248.

tise, unto which I refer the Reader, divided all Mankind into three Parts, earthly, animal and spiritual; the first of which and part of the second, they affirmed would be annihilated, or reduced to nothing by the general Conflagration at the last Day, whilst only the spiritual and part of the animal, should be made immortal and eternal. To obviate which Opinion, as it seems most probable, the Rulers of the Church did in those Days subjoin to the *Resurrection* the Clause of *Life Everlasting*, that thereby that Heresy might be contradicted and warded against: From whence we find, that *Irenæus* a Contemporary with these Hereticks, and their greatest Antagonist and Confuter, doth in opposition to their Heresy, thus paraphrastically express in his Creed the final determination of every Man, that after the Resurrection *Christ* shall render a righteous Judgment unto all, "*wicked, unjust, ungodly and blasphemous Men, he shall send into everlasting Fire; but unto the just and righteous, and those who kept his Commandments, he shall give Immortality and*

" Τῶν ἀσεβῶν καὶ ἀδίκων, καὶ ἀνόμων καὶ βλασφημῶν, καὶ ἀνθρώπων εἰς τὸ αἰῶνιον πῦρ πέμψῃ, τοῖς ᾗ δικαίοις καὶ ὁσίοις καὶ ταῖς ἐντολαῖς αὐτῶν τηρηήσοι, — ἀφθαρσίαν δαρήσῃ, καὶ δόξαν αἰῶνιον ποιήσῃ. Lib. 1. c. 2. p. 36.

C c

eternal

386 A CRITICAL HISTORY of

*eternal Glory*: And in another of his Creeds he thus words it, that *Christ* <sup>w</sup> *shall come in Glory to be a Saviour of those who are saved, and a Judge of those who are judged, sending the Corrupters of his Truth, and the Contemners of his Father, and his coming, into eternal Fire*: And to the same effect, it is in a Creed of *Tertullian's*, which he designedly repeats in opposition to the *Gnosticks*, and other Hereticks of his time, that *Christ shall come in Glory* <sup>x</sup> *to receive the Saints into the Fruit of eternal Life, and to sentence the prophane to everlasting Fire*. From all which it appears, that this Clause was levelled against the forementioned Heresy of the *Gnosticks*; and, that it includes the final and eternal State of every Man, of the damned in Hell, as well as of the blessed in Heaven; that on the one hand, the wicked and miserable shall for ever suffer under the Loads of divine Vengeance; and that on the other hand, the godly and blessed shall forever live in the perpetual Fruition of pure and undisturbed Happiness: the Eternity of both

<sup>w</sup> Venturus salvator eorum qui salvantur, & judex eorum qui judicantur, & mittens in ignem æternum transfiguratores veritatis, & contemptores Patris sui & adventus ejus. *Lib. 3. c. 4. p. 172.*

<sup>x</sup> Ad sumendos sanctos in vitæ æternæ — fructum, & ad prophanos judicandos igni perpetuo. *De præscript. advers. Hæres. p. 73.*

which



*the* APOSTLES CREED. 387

which Persons and States, are included by St. *Austin* in his Explication of this Article, That after the Resurrection and universal Judgment, *the Godly shall happily live in eternal Life, but the wicked miserably, without the power of dying in eternal Death, because they shall both be without end: Where-* with agrees the Creed, commonly called the Creed of St. *Athanasius*, That at *Christ's* coming, all Men shall rise again with their Bodies, and shall give account for their own Works; *and they that have done good, shall go into Life everlasting; and they that have done evil, into everlasting Fire.*

⁊ Istis in æternâ vitâ verè fœliciterque viventibus, illis infœliciter in æternâ morte sine moriendi potestate durantibus, quoniam utrique sine fine. *Tom. 3. Enchirid. ad Laurent. c. 110. p. 252.*





A N

# Alphabetical Catalogue

Of several

## AUTHORS,

And others herein before mentioned;

Containing the several Times, in or about  
which they are supposed to have lived.

*Anno Domini.*

506 **A**gdenſe Concilium, or a Synod held  
at *Agatha*, or *Agde*, in the Lower  
*Languedoc*.

325 *Alexander*, Biſhop of *Alexandria*.

370 *Ambroſe*, Biſhop of *Milan*.

500 *Andreas Cæſarienſis*.

252 *Antonius*, an *African* Biſhop.

184 *A-*

*Ann. Dom.*

- 184 *Apelles*, a Scholar of *Marcion's*.  
 359 *Apollinarius*.  
 280 *Archelaus*, Bishop of *Caschara*.  
 300 *Arnobius*.  
 315 *Arius*.  
 340 *Athanasius*.  
 180 *Athenagoras*.  
 410 *Augustinus*.  
  
 180 *Bardesanes*.  
 34 *St. Barnabas*.  
 134 *Baslides* the Heretick.  
 477 *Baslicus* the Emperour.  
  
 140 *Carpocrates* the Heretick.  
 430 *Cassianus*.  
 140 *Cerdon* the Heretick.  
 90 *Cerintbus* the Heretick.  
 204 *Clemens*, Bishop of *Alexandria*.  
 70 *Clemens*, Bishop of *Rome*.  
 381 *Concilium Constantinopolitanum Univer-*  
*sale II.*  
 307 *Constantius Magnus*.  
 252 *Cornelius*, Bishop of *Rome*.  
 250 *Cyprian*, Bishop of *Carthage*.  
 370 *Cyril*, Bishop of *Jerusalem*.  
  
 740 *Damasen*.  
 370 *Damasus*.



390

*Ann. Dom.*

360 *Didymus.*

260 *Dionysius, Bishop of Alexandria.*

320 *Donatus.*

80 *Ebion the Heretick.*

431 *Epbesinum Concilium Universale III.*

390 *Epiphanius.*

360 *Eunomius.*

525 *Ferrandus Diaconus.*

525 *Fulgentius.*

490 *Gennadius Massiliensis.*

370 *Gregorius Nazianzenus.*

380 *Gregorius Nyssenus.*

210 *Hermogenes, an Heretick.*

390 *Hieronymus.*

360 *Hilary, Bishop of Poitiers.*

105 *Ignatius, Bishop of Antioch.*

184 *Irenæus, Bishop of Lyons.*

415 *Isidorus Pelusiota.*

350 *Julius Firmicus Maternus.*

155 *Justin Martyr.*

303 *Lactantius.*

364 *Laodiceum Concilium.*

450 *Leo Magnus.*

280 *Ma-*

*Ann. Dom.*

- 280 *Manes* the Heretick.  
 160 *Marcion* the Heretick.  
 420 *Maximus Taurinensis*.  
 640 *Maximus Monachus*.  
 80 *Menander* the Heretick.  
 230 *Minutius Felix*.  
 180 *Montanus* an Heretick.  
  
 323 *Nicenum Concilium Universale I.*  
 252 *Novatianus*.  
 250 *Numidicus*.  
  
 230 *Origen*.  
  
 410 *Pelagius* the Heretick.  
 440 *Petrus Chrysologus*.  
 520 *Petrus Gnapheus*.  
 410 *Philostorgius*.  
 184 *Ptolemæus*, a *Valentinian*.  
 140 *Polycarpus*.  
  
 189 *Rhodon*.  
 390 *Ruffinus*.  
  
 260 *Sabellius*.  
 460 *Salvianus*.  
 134 *Saturnilus* the Heretick.  
 280 *Seleuciani Hæretici*.  
 40 *Simon Magus*.

392

*Ann. Dom.*

200 *Tertullianus.*

430 *Theodorit.*

518 *Theodorus Lector.*

180 *Theophilus Antiochenus.*

520 *Timotheus, Archbishop of Constantino-  
ple.*

589 *Toletanum Concilium III.*

140 *Valentinus the Heretick.*

484 *Vigilius Tapsensis.*

430 *Vincentius Lirinensis.*

478 *Zeno the Emperour.*

F I N I S.

